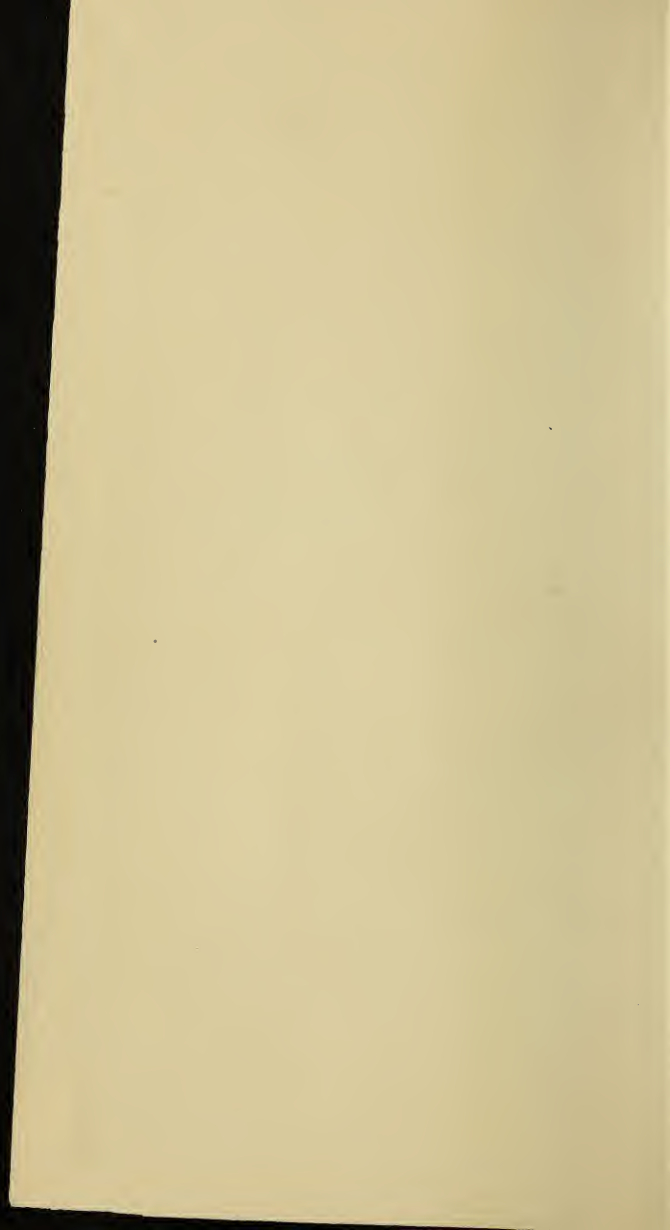


Class D G 210

Book B 84

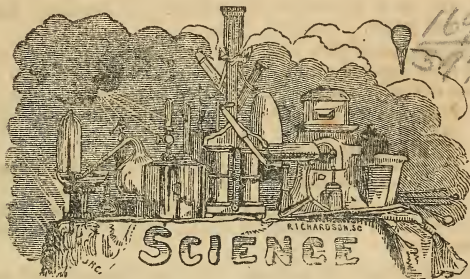
Copyright N^o

COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT



PUBLISHED BY C. S. FRANCIS AND CO., NEW-YORK.

NEW AND VALUABLE BOOK FOR FAMILIES & SCHOOLS.



Familiar Things.

A GUIDE TO THE SCIENTIFIC KNOWLEDGE OF THINGS FAMILIAR. By the Rev. Dr. BREWER, Head Master of King's College School, Norwich. Carefully revised and adapted for use in Families and Schools in the United States. One thick volume. Price 62½ cents.

This Volume contains about 2,000 Questions and Answers, explaining, in the most concise and intelligible manner, the phenomena of every-day occurrence. It contains an amount of useful information never before collected in a shape so convenient for study, and so easy for reference.

EXTRACT FROM PREFACE.—“No science is generally more interesting than that which explains the common phenomena of life. We see that salt and snow are both white, a rose red, leaves green, and the violet a deep purple; but how few persons ever ask the reason why! We know that a flute produces a musical sound, and a cracked bell a discordant one—that fire is hot, ice cold, and a candle luminous—that water boils when subjected to heat, and freezes from cold; but when a child looks up into our face and asks us ‘why,’—how many times is it silenced with a frown, or called ‘very foolish for asking such silly questions!’ The object of the present book is to explain about two thousand of these questions, (which are often more easily asked than answered,) in language so simple that a child may understand it, yet not so childish as to offend the scientific. In order to secure the strictest accuracy in the answers, the most approved modern authors have been consulted, and each edition has been submitted to the revision of gentlemen of acknowledged reputation for scientific attainments. The almost unparalleled success of this little volume, of which 25,000 copies have been printed since the year 1848, is an incontrovertible proof of its acceptability; and has induced the author to spare neither labor nor expense to render his ‘Guide to the Scientific Knowledge of Things Familiar’ instructive and amusing to the young, as well as to those of maturer life.”

Dr. Brewer's Guide to Science;

Or, the Scientific Knowledge of Familiar Things.
490 pages. Price 62½ cents.

The object of this book is to explain scientifically and in the most concise and intelligible manner, about 2000 questions of the common phenomena of life, such as these,—

Why does lightning turn beer and milk sour?

Why do leaves turn brown in autumn?

Why is mortar adhesive?

Why are coals black—snow white—leaves green—violets blue
—and roses red?

It contains an amount of useful information never before collected in so convenient a shape. The *Guide to Science* is designed—

1. **For a School Class-Book.** The questions are such as are familiar to every person, and should be understood by every child. Who has not been asked by a child some such questions as these?

Why does a candle show light?

Why is ice cold and fire hot?

Why does water boil and freeze?

Why does the air dry damp linen?

The object of Dr. Brewer's *Guide to Science* is to supply answers to about 2000 such questions, in language so simple that every child may understand it, yet not so childish as to offend the scientific.

2. **For a Reading and Lecture-Book.** It would form a most excellent syllabus for private or school-room lectures, for
“Unlike most books, the title comes very far short of the contents. We must cordially commend it to all who have to do with education.”—*Christian Witness*.
3. **For Private Families and Individuals.**
“It will be difficult to over-rate the value of this very popular little volume. It is a correct and instructive digest of the best scientific information upon the most common phenomena. It is a most charming family-book, and cannot fail to interest all classes of people.”—*Evangelical Magazine*.
4. **For Railway Travellers.** Every question is an independent question, and every answer complete in itself. The book may be opened at any page, and laid aside at any line.
5. **For Evening Amusements, and the Social Fireside.** Every question would make a sort of conundrum or enigma, and much amusement might be mingled with instruction by those who take the “*Guide to Familiar Science*” as a text book to puzzle and to please.

A GUIDE
TO
ROMAN HISTORY,

FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE CLOSE OF
THE WESTERN EMPIRE.

BY
E. Goddard
THE REV. DR. BREWER,

AUTHOR OF "GUIDE TO SCIENCE," "GUIDE TO ENGLISH HISTORY,"
"GUIDE TO ENGLISH COMPOSITION," ETC., ETC.

Carefully Revised, and adapted for Use in Families and Schools
of the United States.



NEW YORK:
C. S. FRANCIS & CO., 252 BROADWAY.
BOSTON: CROSBY, NICHOLS & CO.

*Deposited in Clerk's Office
So. Dist. N.Y. Dec. 6. 1852*

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1852,

By C. S. FRANCIS & Co.,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Southern District
of New York.

IG 210
B84

Q. 2. 19. 104

P R E F A C E.



THIS manual of Roman History contains an account of the rise, progress, and decline of the Roman nation; the causes which tended to its development and decay; its social, domestic, and political constitutions, laws, customs, and habits; and a biographical sketch of the kings and emperors, as well as of those natives and foreigners, whose names are familiar to the classic reader, or whose influence affected this wonderful people.

As, however, history serves a twofold purpose,—illustration as well as instruction,—numerous anecdotes and legends have been introduced in a smaller type, to enable students to understand the allusions of ancient and modern authors; but great care has been taken to separate these mythic traditions from authentic history.

The accents and quantity of all proper names and Latin words have been distinctly marked; the modern name, as well as the latitude and longitude of ancient places, have been added; and every method has been adopted, which the author deemed advisable, to render this “Guide to Roman History” amusing and instructive.

1815

1816

1817

1818

1819

1820

1821

1822

1823

1824

1825

1826

1827

CONTENTS.

PART I.

THE MYTHIC OR REGAL PERIOD.

	PAGE
I.—Aborigines of Italy	13
Celebrated persons	19
II.—THE 7 KINGS OF ROME	22-116
III.—1. ROMULUS	22-25
His institutions	26-35
Lictors, 26. Senate, 27. Tribes, 28. Clients, 32.	
Celebrated characters	35-37
IV.—2. NUMA POMPILIUS	38-41
His institutions	41-48
Pontiffs, 42. Augurs, 43. Flamens, 45. Salii, 45. Fecials, 46.	
V.—3. TULLUS HOSTILIUS	49-53
Alba Longa destroyed, 52. Senate House built, 53.	
VI.—4. ANCUS MARCIUS	54-56
Plebeians founded	57
Celebrated characters	60-63
VII.—5. TARQUIN I. OR PRISCUS	64-67
Cloaca Maxima, 68. Forum, 69. Comitia, 71. Games, 72.	
Political changes (third tribe)	75
VIII.—6. SERVIUS TULLIUS	80-86
Political changes	86-97
Plebeians classed, 86. Comitia tributa, 87. Classes, 88.	
Census, 94. Coin, 95. Wall, 97.	

	PAGE
IX.—7. TARQUIN II. or SUPERBUS	98-116
The tale of Lucretia, 106. Abdication, 108. Porsenna, 113.	
Death, 116. First Consuls, 109. First Dictator, 115.	
Customs and manners	117-122
Funerals, 117. Houses, 119. Costume, 119. Religion, 122.	
Celebrated persons	123-128

PART II.

THE REPUBLIC.

X.—The Great Struggle of the Patricians and Plebeians	129-135
Debtors, 131. Secession I., 132. Tribunes, 132.	
Social and Political History of the Period	135-147
Agrarian Laws, 140. Triumph, 146. Ovation, 146.	
Public Officers in the Republic	147-155
Consuls, 147. Dictator, 149. Quæstors, 149.	
Tribunes, 150. Ædiles, 154.	
Celebrated persons	155-163
XI.—The Decemvirates	163-170
The tale of Virginius, 165. Secession II., 167.	
Decemvirate abolished, 168. Siege of Veii, 169. Faliscan War, 170.	
Political and Social History of the Period	171-174
Censors, 171. Standing army, 173. Soldiers receive pay, 174.	
Celebrated persons	174-178
XII.—The Invasion of the Gauls	178-191
Rome burnt, 183. Geese save Rome, 184.	
Camillus repels Brennus, 186. Rome rebuilt, 186. The Tribes, 187.	
Social and Political History of the Period	191-195
First Plebeian Consul, 190. Fasti, 192.	
Annals of Rome, 192. Crowns, 193. Prætors, 195.	
Celebrated persons	196-204
The Seven Wonders of the World, 204.	
XIII.—The Three Samnite Wars	204-217
The first, 204. Antium taken and the Rostra built, 207.	
The second, 208. The third, 210. Pyrrhus invades Rome, 214-217.	

Political and Social History of the Period . . .	217-231
Rome and its revenue increased, 217.	
Secession III., 219. Hortensian law, 219. Quæstors, 220.	
Franchise, 220. Colonies, 221. Rome advanced in civilization, 222.	
Houses, 223. Silver Coin, 225. Shaving, 225.	
Dress, 227. Amusements, 228. Gladiators, 229.	
Celebrated persons . . .	231-246
XIV.—The First Punic War	247-254
The first Roman fleet and sea fight, 249.	
The first Roman province, 253. The Temple of Janus closed, 254.	
Political and Social History of the Period . . .	254-259
Ships, 255. Gladiators, 256. Prætors of Provinces, 257.	
Publicans, 258. Artillery, 258.	
Celebrated persons . . .	259-264
The first Roman authors, 261.	
XV.—The Second Punic War	264-272
Hannibal invades Italy, 267. Scipio invades Africa, 269.	
The three Macedonian wars, 273-275. The Syrian war, 275.	
Celebrated persons . . .	277-293
Hannibal, 277. Scipio Africanus, 280. Archimedes, 289.	
XVI.—The Third Punic War	293-299
Carthage destroyed, 295. The Achæan war, 296.	
Corinth destroyed, 296. The Numantian war, 298. Servile war, 298.	
Political and Social History of the Period . . .	300-304
Morals degenerated, 300. The Drama, 301.	
Plebeians abolished, 302.	
Celebrated persons . . .	305-308
XVII.—The Gracchi	309-312
XVIII.—The Jugurthine War	312-315
XIX.—The Cimbrian War	315-318
XX.—The Social or Marsic War	319-321
XXI.—The Three Mithridatic Wars	321-325
XXII.—The Civil Wars	326-332
XXIII.—Catiline's Conspiracy	332-334
Political and Social History of the last 7 chapters . . .	335-344
Roman luxury, 335. Houses, 335. Banquets, 338.	
Baths, 338. Gardens, 339.	

Mirrors, 341. Bridal dress and customs, 342.	
Celebrated persons of the same period . . .	344-354
Marius, 344-346. Sylla, 346-349. Mithridates, 352.	
XXIV.—The Two Triumvirates	354-367
The first, 356. The second, 366.	
Pompey's rise and fall, 354-358. Cæsar's rise and fall, 356-364.	
The Roman year, 366.	
Celebrated persons of the period . . .	367-380
Cicero, 367-369. Pompey, 371. Cæsar, 373. His Campaigns, 374.	
Authors, 379.	
XXV.—The Close of the Republic	380-384
Battle of Philippi, 381. Battle of Actium, 382.	
Celebrated persons of the period	384-389
Antony, 385. Brutus, 387. Cassius, 388.	
Decline of the Roman Character . . .	389-393
Equites, 390. Revenue, 392. Moral degradation, 392, 393.	

PART III.

THE EMPIRE.

XXVI.—1. Augustus	394-403
Domestic customs, 398. Augustan authors, 400-403.	
2. Tiberius, 403-405. 3. Caligula, 405-407. 4. Claudius, 407, 408.	
5. Nero	408-412
The Great Fire, 409. The Golden Palace, 409. Authors, 410.	
6. Galba. 7. Otho. 8. Vitellius, 412.	
9. Vespasian	413
Siege of Jerusalem, 413. Coliseum, 414.	
10. Titus	414-416
Herculaneum and Pompeii, 414.	
11. Domitian, 416.	
XXVII.—The 5 Good Emperors	418-427
12. Nerva, 418. 13. Trajan, 418-421.	
14. Hadrian, 421.	
15. Antoninus Pius. 423. 16. Marcus Aurelius, 424-427.	

	PAGE
XXVIII.—The Decline of the Roman Empire . . .	427
17. Commodus, 427.	
18. Pertinax, 427. 19. Didius. 20. Severus I., 428.	
The 12 Persecutions of the Christians, 429.	
21. Caracalla, 429. 22. Macrinus. 23. Elagabalus, 430.	
24. Alexander Severus. 25. Maximin, 431.	
26. Gordian Africanus. 27. Pupienus and Balbinus, 432.	
28. Gordian. 29. Philip. 30. Decius, 432.	
31. Gallus. 32. Æmilianus. 33. Valerian. 34. Gallienus, 433.	
35. Claudius II. 36. Aurelian, 434.	
37. Tacitus. 38. Probus. 39. Carus. 40. Carinus, 436.	
41. Numerian. 42. Dioclesian, 436.	
The Empire divided, 436.	
The 10th Persecution of the Christians, 437.	
43. Maximian. 44. Constantius. 45. Galerius, 436-438.	
46. Constantine the Great, 438-441.	
The Miraculous Cross, 438. Seat of Empire removed, 438.	
Council of Nice, 439.	
47. 48. 49. The three sons of Constantine. Constantius II., 441.	
50. Julian the Apostate, 441.	
51. Jovian. 52. Valentinian I., 442.	
The Huns, 442. The Alemanni, 443.	
53. Gratian . . . 443-445	
The Goths, Ostro-Goths, and Visi-Goths, 444.	
54. Valentinian II., 444.	
55. Theodosius the Great . . . 445	
Christianity established, 445. Empire finally divided, 446.	
56. Honorius, 446. Alaric plunders Rome, 446.	
57. Valentinian III. . . . 446	
The Romans withdraw from Britain, 446. Attila, 447.	
Rome plundered by Genserich, 448.	
58. Petronius. 59. Avitus. 60. Majorianus. 61. Severus III., 448.	
62. Anthemius. 63. Olybrius. 64. Glycerius, 448.	
65. Julius Nepos. 66. Romulus Augustulus, 448.	
The Western Empire ended, 449.	
XXIX.—Concluding Remarks	449-452
XXX.—Index	453

THE HISTORY OF THE

REIGN OF

CHARLES THE FIRST

BY

JOHN BURNET

OF THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

IN TWO VOLUMES

LONDON

Printed by J. Streater, at the Sign of the Gun, in St. Dunstons Church-yard

1704

Printed by J. Streater, at the Sign of the Gun, in St. Dunstons Church-yard

1704

Printed by J. Streater, at the Sign of the Gun, in St. Dunstons Church-yard

1704

Printed by J. Streater, at the Sign of the Gun, in St. Dunstons Church-yard

1704

Printed by J. Streater, at the Sign of the Gun, in St. Dunstons Church-yard

1704

Printed by J. Streater, at the Sign of the Gun, in St. Dunstons Church-yard

1704

Printed by J. Streater, at the Sign of the Gun, in St. Dunstons Church-yard

THE HISTORY OF ROME.

PART I.

THE MYTHIC PERIOD.

254 Years.

From the foundation of Rome to the death of Tarquin, the last King. From B. C. 753 to 499.

THIS period is called "mythic," because it is so mixed with fables that it is almost impossible to separate truth from fiction: it is, however, quite necessary to be familiar with these early traditions, in order to understand the literature, mythology, and civil institutions of the ancient Romans.

QUESTION 1. *By whom was Italy peopled, when Rome was founded?*

ANSWER. By the Etrus'cans, a highly civilized and luxurious people; and a vast number of independent tribes, in various stages of civilization.

Such as the Umbrians, Ligurians, Siculians, Aborigines, Sabines, &c. The Etruscans (a people of Etruria) were also called Tuscans, and inhabited twelve large cities. Etruria is now the Grand Duchy of Tuscany.

2. *Which were the most important of these, connected with Roman History?*

A. The Aborig'inēs, afterwards called Latins; and the Sa'bines.

N. B. Two dots (· ·) over a final "es," show that the es is a distinct syllable, as ab-o-rig-i-nēs.

3. *Why were the Aborigines called Latins?*

A. They were so called from Lati'nus, one of their kings.

Tradition says, that King Latinus was so respected by the Aborigines, that they called their country La'tium, and the people Latins, in honour of him. B. C. 1300.

Latium was about 50 miles long and 16 broad: but it contained no fewer than 47 independent cities.

4. *What tradition is perpetuated by the poet Virgil respecting the daughter of Latinus.*

A. After the siege of Troy (*in Asia Minor*), Æne'as fled to Italy, and married Lavin'ia (the daughter of King Lati'nus), who had been betrothed to another man.

5. *To whom had Lavinia been betrothed?*

A. To King Turnus, a native prince; who was so incensed against the Trojans, that he made war upon them; but was killed in single combat by Æne'as.

6. *Did Æneas succeed to the crown of Latium?*

A. Yes: and founded the city Lavin'ium: so called in honour of his wife Lavin'ia.

7. *Who succeeded Æneas?*

A. His son Asca'nias, who removed the seat of empire to Alba Longa.

Alba Longa means the "long white city,"—so called, because Æneas (according to a prophecy) found there a *white* sow with thirty young ones. It contained thirty independent cities.

8. *Who succeeded Ascanias?*

A. Thirteen princes (called the Syl'-vii.) These princes were so called from

Syl'vius, the son of Asca'nias, and the first of the 13 Kings.

9. *What is the tradition about Procas, the last King but one of Alba Longa?*

A. It is said, he had two sons (Nu'mitor and Amulius): He left the kingdom to his eldest son Nu'mitor, but the younger brother drove him from his kingdom, and usurped the crown himself.

10. *How did Amulius seek to establish his usurped dominion?*

A. By murdering Nu'mitor's son ; and compelling I'lia (his brother's daughter) to become a Vestal Virgin.

Vestal Virgins, like modern Nuns, were not allowed to marry.

11. *Did I'lia submit to her uncle, and remain a Vestal Virgin all her life?*

A. No; the legend says, that the god Mars fell in love with her ; and that she had two sons at one birth, whose names were Rom'ulus and Re'mus.

12. *How did Amulius punish I'lia for violating the laws of the Vestal Virgins?*

A. He ordered her to be buried alive on the banks of the A'nio, and her two babes to be cast into the river.

13. *What became of the two babes, according to Roman legend?*

A. They were thrown into the river ; but the cradle, in which they were lying,

floated onward to the Ti'ber, which at that time had overflowed its banks.

14. *Did the babes perish in the river?*

A. No: The cradle floated over the meadow, till it struck against a fig-tree growing at the foot of the Pal'atine hill.

This fig-tree, called Ficus Rumina'lis, was preserved at Rome for many centuries, and held sacred.—Rumina'lis means "giving suck" (*præbens rumen*): so called, because the wolf "gave suck" to Romulus and Remus under this fig-tree, according to tradition.

15. *What became of the two babes after the cradle stranded?*

A. A wolf, (so the story says,) coming to drink, heard the cries of the babes, and suckled them under the fig-tree.

It is said, that a Woodpecker also brought them food. Hence both the Wolf and the Woodpecker were consecrated to Mars.

16. *How long did the Wolf give suck to the two foundlings?*

A. Till an old shepherd of King Amu'lius happened to see them; and took them home to his wife, who brought them up as her own sons.

The Shepherd's name was Faus'tulus, and his wife's name Acca Lauren'tia. The reputed straw-hut of this shepherd was preserved to the time of Nero.

17. *What became of Romulus and Remus after they grew up?*

A. They heard about the story of their birth; slew the wicked usurper, who had cast them into the river; and restored

Nu'mitor (their grandfather) to his throne.

18. *Did they retire to private life after this?*

A. No: the legend says, they built a city on the spot where the cradle stranded; and then quarrelled about the sovereignty of it.

19. *How did they settle the dispute?*

A. They agreed to refer the matter to the gods: so Romulus went to the top of mount Pal'atine, and Remus to the top of mount Av'entine, to see what would happen.

20. *What occurred after they had taken their stand on the top of these two hills?*

A. Remus saw six vultures fly toward the south, and sent to tell his brother: But while the messenger was on his way, twelve vultures started up at the foot of Romulus, and flew over his head.

21. *Which of these omens was considered to give the superior claim?*

A. Remus claimed the kingdom, because he saw the vultures *first*: And Romulus claimed the kingdom, because he saw the largest number.

22. *Which of the two brothers was ultimately made king?*

A. Romulus. But his brother, to annoy him, skipped in contempt over the

wall of his city ; and Romulus killed him on the spot.

23. *How did Romulus show his contrition for this wicked act ?*

A. He instituted a yearly festival, which was ever after observed by the Romans in the month of May.

These festivals were called Lemu'ria. They were held in honour of the souls of the dead, which were thought to wander, like ghosts, over the earth, and disturb the peace of the living.

Good Spirits were called "Larēs familia'rēs:" and Evil Spirits were called "Lem'urēs."

Lemu'ria is probably a corruption of Remu'ria; a word derived from Remus, in whose honour the festivals were instituted.

24. *How is this legend sometimes explained ?*

A. It is said that the woman, who brought up the two foundlings, was called by her neighbours "Lu'pa" (*wolf*); And hence rose the fable.

No dependence can be placed upon such explanations.

25. *How does Niebuhr (the great German historian) attempt to reduce this legend into probable history ?*

A. He says Rom'ulus is only the word Rome personified, and Re'mus is a similar personification of the neighbouring town Remu'ria. These two towns (which were once like brothers), after a time became hostile to each other ; upon which

Niebuhr pronounce Ne'-bur.

the people of Rome rose up against the people of Remuria and slew them.

It is impossible to say whether such persons as Romulus and Remus ever existed; but it is quite certain, that many of the customs and institutions of Rome are due to the traditions connected with their names.

CELEBRATED PERSONS PRIOR TO THE
FOUNDATION OF ROME.

26. *Who was Æneas?*

A. A Trojan prince, son of Anchi'ses and Ve'nus. His first wife was a daughter of Pri'am, the last King of Troy; his second wife was Lavin'ia, the daughter of Lati'nus, King of La'tium.

Priam, the King of Troy (*in Asia Minor*) had 19 children. When Troy was betrayed into the hands of the Greeks, after a siege of 10 years, the aged Priam was slain by Neoptol'imus, son of Achil'lēs. This tale is the subject of Homer's admirable epic poem, called the Iliad.

27. *What became of Æneas after the burning of Troy?*

A. He fled from the burning city, carrying his father on his shoulders; and embarked on the Mediterranean Sea with a fleet of 20 ships.

28. *Where did this fleet of Æneas sail to?*

A. After being tossed about from place to place for seven years, and the loss of seven ships, Æneas with thirteen of his galleys arrived in Italy.

29. *Did Æneas finally settle in Italy?*

A. Yes, and Lati'nus (King of Latium) gave him his daughter in marriage. Tradition says, moreover, that Æne'as and his descendants reigned in Latium for the space of 300 years.

This tale of Æneas is the subject of Virgil's famous epic poem, called the Æne'id. The last 6 books are occupied with the adventures of Æneas after he landed in Italy.

30. *Who was Vesta?*

A. The goddess of fire. It is said that Æne'as introduced the worship of Vesta into Italy. Her priestesses were called Vestal Virgins.

Vesta from the Greek word ἑστία (*a hearth*).

31. *What were the duties of the Vestal Virgins?*

A. To watch by turns, both night and day, the everlasting fire of Vesta: and to guard the Palla'dium, deposited in the Temple.

32. *What was the Palladium?*

A. An image of Pallas, which, the Trojans say, fell down from heaven. When Troy was burnt, Æne'as carried away this famous image, and placed it in the Temple of Vesta.

33. *Why was the image of Pallas watched over so carefully?*

A. Because, the Romans thought, so long as the *image* was safe, the *city* would .

be safe; but if ever the image were stolen, the city would be destroyed.

The Scotch had a similar superstition. There was a stone in a village near Perth (called Scone) on which the Scotch Kings were crowned. It was generally believed in Scotland, that so long as this stone remained there, the kingdom would be secure; but if ever it were removed, Scotland would no longer remain an independent kingdom. Edward I., King of England, carried this stone to London, where it is framed; and it has been used ever since, as the coronation chair of all the English sovereigns.

34. *How were the Vestals dressed?*

A. They wore a long white robe, bordered with purple; and a fillet round their head. No Vestal Virgin was allowed to wear any ornament, or even long hair.

35. *How was a Vestal Virgin punished, if she married?*

A. She was buried alive; and her lover scourged to death.

36. *What tradition was held by the Romans respecting Ilia, the mother of Romulus and Remus, after her dishonour?*

A. That she was buried alive near the banks of the Tiber; but the river, overflowing its banks, washed away the mound which was raised over her: in consequence of which, the Romans used to say, that Ilia married the river Tiber after death.

See Horace. Ode 2. Book I.

THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME.

Reigned 244 years from B. c. 753 to 509.

ROMULUS (*called the Founder of Rome*).

The first King of Rome reigned 37 years;
from B. c. 753 to 716.

MYTHIC LEGENDS ABOUT ROMULUS.

N. B. These legends are not to be looked upon as historic facts, but as highly poetical traditions.

37. *By whom was Rome founded?*

A. By Rom'ulus, on the Pal'atine hill.

It was nearly a square, containing about 1000 houses; but very thinly peopled.

It was built upon the Palatine hill—1st, Because the cradle stranded at the foot of this hill: and 2dly, Because the twelve vultures appeared to Romulus on this hill.

38. *How did Romulus contrive to increase the number of his citizens?*

A. He gave a welcome to every stranger, vagabond, and malefactor, who fled thither: By which means he soon increased the number of *male* inhabitants.

39. *How did Romulus contrive to bring women to his new city?*

A. He proclaimed a festival in honour of Neptune, and invited all the neighbouring people to come and see the games.

40. *How did this festival serve to increase the female population of Rome?*

A. While the games were going on, a number of young Romans rushed into the crowd, and carried off the young Sa'bine women who had come to see the festival, and married them.

41. *How did the neighbouring states resent this breach of hospitality?*

A. They collected several armies from time to time to punish the Romans, but were defeated in every engagement. At length the Sa'bines marched to Rome with a formidable army, entered the city, and put the Romans to flight.

42. *How does tradition say this flight was arrested?*

A. In the midst of the flight, the Sa'bine women, who had been carried off by the Romans, rushed between the two armies, beseeching them to desist, because one army contained their kinsmen, and the other their husbands.

43. *What effect had this interference?*

A. Both armies laid down their arms, and came to terms of peace.

44. *What were these terms of peace?*

A. 1st—That the two nations should unite into one:

2dly—That Ta'tius (the King of the

Sa'bines), and Romulus (the King of the Romans), should be joint kings: and

3dly—That the two people should be called by the compound name of “Romanus Quiri'tes.”

Quirites or Curites from Cu'rēs, the chief city of the Sa'bines. The people were called “Pop'ulus Roma'nus Quiri'tēs.”

45. *Where did the two kings Tatius and Romulus dwell?*

A. Ta'tius built a new city on the Capit'oline hill; but Romulus continued to dwell in the city built on the Pal'atine.

46. *When the two kings wanted to confer with each other, what arrangement was made?*

A. They both descended into a valley between the two hills; hence called the “Comit'ium” (or *place of meeting*).

From two Latin words cum-itur (*they are come together*). Pronounce Co-mish'-i-um.

47. *How long did Tatius and Romulus remain joint kings of Rome?*

A. About five years; when Ta'tius was killed, and Romulus was again the sole king of the new city.

48. *How long did Romulus survive, after the death of Tatius?*

A. About 27 years. He died at the age of 55, after a reign of 37 years.

49. *What is the legend respecting the death of Romulus?*

A. As he was reviewing his troops,

the sun became suddenly overcast, a great tempest arose, and the god Mars came down in the storm and carried him to heaven.

After his death, Romulus was worshipped as a god ; and a temple called Quirinus built to his honour.

50. *What attempt has been made to explain the legend about the rape of the Sabines ?*

A. At one time (some suppose) the people of Rome were not allowed to marry the people of Quir'ium ; but in process of time they broke through this prohibition. After which the two petty states became united.

51. *What proof exists of the early union of the Romans and Sabines ?*

A. The famous temple of Ja'nus was dedicated to a god with *two faces* :

The original founders of Rome are always spoken of as *two* brothers :

The name of the people is a compound ; for they were not called Romans, but Roman Quirites or " Pop'ulus Romānus et Quiri'tēs : "

And the double set of Magistrates tends also to prove the truth, that the Romans and Sa'bines coalesced in the early period of the state.

The reason why the early period of Roman history is so uncertain, is because the public records were destroyed by the Gauls, about 360 years after the supposed foundation of Rome. The traditionary part of this period is derived from poems and ballads ; the memorials of institutions, &c., from the registers of the priests and augurs.

CIVIL AND POLITICAL INSTITUTIONS OF ROME,
USUALLY ASCRIBED TO ROMULUS.

52. *What symbols of sovereignty are usually ascribed to Romulus?*

A. The body guard which attended the person of the King; and the 12 Lictors, each carrying an axe tied up in a bundle of 12 rods, to precede him wherever he went.

These Lictors were usually taken from the lowest of the people: They walked one by one in a line before the King: The *last* in the line was called "Prox'imus Lictor," because he was *nearest* to the King.

53. *What were the duties of the Roman Lictors?*

A. 1st—To inflict corporal punishment on all criminals: and

2dly—To enforce respect to the King when he went abroad, by clearing the way, compelling horsemen to dismount, and every one to stand uncovered while he passed by.

In the Republic, Lictors preceded the Consuls, Prætors, Dictators; and even the Trib'unes, Æ'diles, and Quæst'ors in the Roman provinces.

54. *What insignia of office were assumed by Romulus?*

A. A loose white robe, adorned with stripes of purple; a golden crown, and an ivory sceptre.

Lucius Tarquinius (the 5th King) had a *purple* robe, and a sceptre with an Eagle on the top—the regalia of the Etrus-

cans: The Jewish Kings wore white robes; thence our Lord compares Solomon in his glory to a lily. Matt. vi. 28, 29.

55. *What marriage ceremonies among the Romans are due to the legend called "the rape of the Sabines?"*

A. 1st—The hair of the bride was divided with a point of a *spear*:

2dly—She was taken to the house of her husband in the *evening*, because the day was far spent when the Sabine women were carried off:

3dly—She was always taken with apparent *violence* from the arms of her mother:

4thly—She was always carried by a *man* over the threshold of her husband's house: and

5thly—The chorus of the bridal song was "*Talasio Talasio*;" the watchword used by the Romans, when they seized on the Sabine maidens who came to see the games.

56. *What great national assembly is usually ascribed to Romulus?*

A. THE ROMAN SENATE, which consisted originally of 100 men; but after the Sabines were joined to the Roman people, another 100 members were added.

The senate consisted of 200 members till the reign of Tarquinius Priscus, who increased the number to 300. In the time of Augustus the number was 600.

57. *What were the duties of the Roman Senate?*

A. To make laws; to levy taxes; to vote pensions; to appoint ambassadors; to decree fasts and festivals, &c.

The senate was not absolute in Rome. They merely debated on the affairs of state, and reported their opinion to the people in a public assembly called the *Comitia Curiata*, and this assembly ratified or rejected the opinion of the senate by vote.

58. *What badges of office were worn by the Roman Senators?*

A. A tunic, with a broad stripe of purple running down the front; and black buskins, with the letter C marked on the instep.

This C. stood probably for the word *Centum* (*a hundred*), the original number of the order.

59. *How did Romulus divide the burghers of his new city?*

A. Into 3 tribes; each tribe into 10 *Cu'riæ*; and each *Cu'ria* into 10 Clans, called *Gen'tës*.

60. *What was the object of this division?*

A. Each tribe had to furnish the King with 1000 foot-soldiers and 100 horse; making altogether 3000 foot-soldiers and 300 horse, called a legion.

This arrangement continued unaltered till the reign of *Tarquinius Priscus*, who doubled the number of horse: further alterations were made by *Servius Tullius*.

"Legion," so called from "*lego*" (*I pick out*), because they were all picked men.

A single soldier was called a "*Mil'ës*," because he was "*u'nus ex mil'lë*" (*one of a thousand*).

The plan ascribed to Romulus for furnishing himself with soldiers resembles, in many points, the plan adopted by William the Conqueror, when he settled in England.

61. *What were the 3 tribes called?*

A. 1st—The Ram'nës, which included all the original followers of Romulus:

2dly—The Tit'iës, which included all the Sabines, who settled in Rome under Tatius:

3dly—The Lu'cerës, a tribe of strangers, principally Etruscans.—This tribe was inferior in rank to the other two.

The Ram'nes were the Romans proper.—In brief, the original city was called Roma, and its inhabitants with their descendants Ramnes:

The Titiës derive their name from Ta'tius the Sabine King; all the primitive Sabine settlers, or followers of King Tatius, and their descendants, were called Tities:

The Lu'cerës were scarcely to be called a tribe, till the reign of Tullius Hostilius, because they were not represented in the Senate. The name is probably derived from Lu'cerum a town of Etru'ria—but this derivation is by no means certain.

62. *By what common name were all the 3 tribes called?*

A. They were called Pat'rës, Patri-cians, or Roman people: And when these terms are used,—the original burghers and their descendants are meant.

This must be most distinctly understood. The *Senators* in a restricted sense were called Pat'rës; but the word Patres in its extended meaning, signifies all the Fathers or Original families of the city.

63. *Into what subdivisions were the Tribes apportioned?*

A. Each tribe was divided into 10

Cu'riæ, and each Cu'ria into 10 Gen'tës or clans.

Niebuhr thinks there were only 10 Gentes to a Curia; others say that each Curia was subdivided into 10 decuria, and each decuria contained an indefinite number of gen'tës.

The name of the Gens always ended in "i a" as Julia, Cornelia, Valeria, i. e. of the gens Julius, Cornelius, Valerius, &c.

64. *What officers were appointed over these subdivisions?*

A. Over each Cu'ria was a president called the Cu'rio, who performed the sacred rites of his own Cu'ria or Corporation.

65. *Where did the Curia hold their meetings?*

A. Each Cu'ria had a separate hall in which the members met for civil and religious purposes. But the 30 Presidents of the 30 Corporations formed a "College of Priests," who met in a hall called the "Cu'ria."

The principal of the College was called the "Cu'rio Maximus."

66. *Were all the inhabitants of Rome included in these divisions?*

A. All but the slaves and clients.

67. *Who were the slaves?*

A. Inferior servants, who were the personal property of their masters; not unlike the present slaves of North America.

68. *What persons were made slaves by the ancient Romans?*

A. 1st—Captives taken in war:

2dly—Many criminals, by way of punishment: and

3dly—All the children of slaves were born in the same condition.

Slaves might be bought in the common market, like cattle.

69. *What work was done by the Roman slaves?*

A. All domestic work. Many slaves, however, were employed as factors or agents for their masters; many as mechanics, artizans, and agricultural labourers; and many as clerks, teachers, and professors of the fine arts.

70. *What power had the Roman master over his slaves?*

A. He had originally absolute power to scourge, sell, or kill them. But the power of life and death was limited by the latter Emperors of Rome.

During the Kings, no person had more than one slave to attend his person, who bore his master's name, with the word *por* (i. e. *puer*) added to it.—Thus the slave of Lucius, Publius, or Marcius, was called Lucipor, Publipor, Marcipor, &c.; but in the republic, the number of slaves kept by a master was the criterion of his respectability. 10, 200, and even as many as 4000 slaves were kept by individuals in the reign of Augustus.

71. *What natural rights were the Roman slaves debarred from?*

A. They could never legally marry: They could acquire no property, which did not belong to their master; and even

their children were reckoned their *master's* property, and not their own.

72. *What wages were allowed to the Roman slaves?*

A. None at all. But every master was enjoined by law to allow each slave 1 lb. of corn a day, with a little oil and salt: On certain festivals they were allowed also both fruit and wine.

73. *Had slaves no means whatsoever of acquiring property in Rome?*

A. Not under the kings; but after they were employed in offices of trust, their masters allowed them a portion of their gains; this allowance was called the slaves' *pecu'lium*, with which many purchased their freedom.

This *peculium* was the property of the slave by sufferance and not by right.—The property of a *son*, during his father's life-time, was also called a "*peculium*."

74. *Who were the Roman clients?*

A. Strangers who came to Rome, and lived beneath the protection of some powerful burgher, called their Patron.

The word *client* is derived from the Greek word *κλύειν* (*to hear or obey*). So the German word *Höriger* (*a dependant*) comes from the verb *Hören* (*to hear*).

In Greece also every Sojourner was obliged to choose some citizen for his guardian, who was responsible for his good conduct.

75. *Wherein did the clients differ from the slaves of Rome?*

A. 1st—The clients were free, and not in bondage like the slaves :

2dly—They could acquire property, and contract marriage with any persons except the old Roman burghers : and

3dly—They enjoyed all the natural rights, though not the political rights of the free citizens.

76. *What were the respective duties of clients and patrons ?*

A. The patron was the protector and legal adviser of his clients : And the clients (in return for these services) furnished their patron with money in times of necessity.

77. *When were these pecuniary contributions most frequently expected ?*

A. 1st—When a patron's daughter was married, the clients were expected to make up a purse, as a marriage gift.

2dly—When a patron, or any of his sons, was taken captive in war, the clients were expected to pay the ransom : and

3dly—The clients were expected to pay the costs of all law-suits.

If a client died without an heir, his patron inherited the property. Patrons and Clients could never bring an action, or bear witness against each other.

78. *How did the Roman clients obtain money for these several purposes ?*

A. They were the principal tradesmen, merchants, and farmers of Rôme ; their patrons were the gentry and soldiers.

79. *What privileges were enjoyed by the Kings of Rome ?*

A. The King could, 1st—Assemble the people, and had the right of appeal in all matters of importance :

2dly—He had the command of the army :

3dly—He was Chief Priest (or Pont'ifex Max'imus), and regulated all religious matters ; and

4thly—He was attended by a body guard of 300 horsemen, called Cel'erës or E'quitës ; and 12 Lictors or Beadles.

The 300 horsemen, who attended the King, represented the 300 gentes or clans into which the Roman people were subdivided.

80. *How does Niebuhr (the great German historian) attempt to unravel the legend, about the three Romulian tribes ?*

A. He thinks that Rome was once a little Latin town, subject to Alba Longa, and built on the Pal'atine hill ; in process of time the people of Rome conquered the small Sabine town of Quir'ium, which stood on the Capit'oline hill, and became incorporated with it ; later still, the citizens of a small Alban town called Lu'cerum was added ; and

the three towns being consolidated, made up the three tribes called Ram'nēs Tit'iēs, and Lu'cerēs.

Rome is derived by Niebuhr from the Greek word *ῥώμη* (strength): Others derive it from "ruma" (*a dug*, i. e. of the She Wolf): and Michelet from "Rumo," the ancient name of the Tiber.

CELEBRATED CHARACTERS IN THE REIGN OF ROMULUS.

These characters and the incidents connected with them are chiefly mythical; but, being intimately connected with the Roman story, ought to be familiar to the historical student.

81. *Who were the Sabines?*

A. An ancient people of Italy, famous for their purity of morals, their knowledge of herbs, and their devotion.

82. *Who was Titus Tatius?*

A. The last King of the Sa'bines, to whom the city of Rome was betrayed by a woman named Tarpe'ia.

83. *Who was Tarpe'ia?*

A. The daughter of Tarpe'ius, the governor of the Roman citadel in the time of Romulus. This infamous woman basely betrayed her city to the Sa'bines, when they came to besiege it.

84. *How did Tarpe'ia betray the city of Rome to the Sabines?*

A. She promised Tatius (the King of the Sabines) to open the gates of Rome

to his soldiers, if they would give her "the ornaments worn on their arms."

85. *What ornaments did Tarpeia refer to?*

A. The golden bracelets worn by the Sabine soldiers. But after Tarpe'ia had opened the gates, the Sabines chose to misunderstand her; and threw their *shields* upon her, saying, "those were the ornaments worn by the Sabines on their arms."

86. *What became of Tarpeia?*

A. She was crushed to death by the weight of the Sabine shields; or trampled to death by the soldiers, rushing through the gate.

87. *How did the Romans show their abhorrence of Tarpeia for her base treachery?*

A. They buried her mangled body at the foot of a high rock, called henceforth the "Tarpe'ian Rock:" from the brow of which certain malefactors were hurled, when sentenced to death.

The Tarpe'ian Rock is one of the precipices of the Capitoline hill, about 88 feet high. Marcus Man'lius, the demagogue, was hurled from the Tarpeian Rock. B. C. 382.

88. *Who was Ac'ron?*

A. The last King of Ceni'na, a small state in Latium. He was killed by Romulus in single combat, and the spoil taken from him devoted to Jupiter Fere'trius.

This spoil was called "*Spolia opi'ma*:" and the term was ever afterwards used exclusively to express *the spoil which a Roman GENERAL stripped from the GENERAL* of the adverse army on the field of battle.

89. *How many have won the "Spolia opi'ma" in Roman History?*

A. Only three. 1st—Romulus: 2d—Aulus Cossus: and 3d—Marcus Claudius Marcellus. In every case, the spoil was consecrated to Jupiter Fere'trius.

Romulus slew Ac'ron, the King of Ceni'na:

Aulus C. Cossus slew Lar Tulum'nus, King of the Ve'ii (*in Etruria*): and

Marcus Claudius Marcellus slew Viridom'arus, King of the Gauls.

90. *What events of sacred history are cotemporary with the reign of Romulus?*

A. Hezeki'ah (the 12th King of Judah) was cotemporary with Romulus. Towards the close of his reign Salmanázar took Samária, and carried the 10 tribes into captivity: Thus the kingdom of Israel closed, as the kingdom of Rome commenced.

CAUTION TO THE YOUNG STUDENT.—Without doubt the personal history of Romulus is little else than a poetical legend, like that of King Arthur of England. So also most of the historical incidents of this reign must be treated as highly coloured legends: But the institutions ascribed to Romulus, and the customs arising from these legendary tales, must not be rejected with the legends themselves: These customs and institutions are well accredited, and doubtless of very ancient date. We must remember too, that many magnificent kingdoms had existed before the foundation of Rome; and must not imagine that the world was in its infancy, when Romulus was born.

NUMA POMPILIUS (*The Peaceful*).

A Sabine, and 2d King of Rome.
Reigned 42 years from B. C. 715 to 673.

THE MYTHIC LEGENDS ABOUT NUMA
POMPILIUS.

N. B. As Romulus is looked upon by historians as a mere fulcrum, to whom certain *civil* customs of unknown origin are ascribed; so Numa is looked upon as a similar ideal personage, to whom certain *religious* customs of unknown origin are attached.

91. *How was Rome governed after the death of Romulus?*

A. The Senate took upon *itself* the government for the space of 12 months; and then the people insisted upon having another king.

The space between the death of one King and the election of another is called an inter-regnum; and the regent for that interval is called the inter-rex.

92. *Whom did the Senate appoint to succeed Romulus?*

A. Numa Pompil'ius, a Sabine of great wisdom; and son-in-law to Titus Ta'tius, the old colleague of Romulus.

93. *What was the policy of Numa's reign?*

A. To cement together the disjointed state; and infuse into it a love of piety and commerce.

94. *What were the first acts of Numa's reign?*

A. To conclude peace with all the surrounding states ; and to provide a regular code of religion for the infant city over which he presided.

95. *What arrangements did Numa make for the religious instruction of the Romans ?*

A. He built several temples : Instituted a regular order of priests : And fixed certain days for religious festivals, on which no secular business was to be done.

96. *What principal Temple of Rome is usually ascribed to the reign of King Numa.*

A. The temple of Ja'nus, built entirely of bronze. It stood in the great Fo'rum ; and was very remarkable, in that its great brazen gates were always thrown open in times of war, but were *shut* in times of peace.

97. *How often was the temple of Janus shut ?*

A. Only three times in 700 years. *Once* at the close of the 1st Pu'nic war, and *twice* in the reign of Augustus ; All the rest of the time the Romans were involved in war.

It was shut through all the reign of Numa ; and twice by Augustus, once after the battle of Actium (*in Epi'rus, in Greece*) ; and four years afterwards, at the close of the Can'ta'brian war. (*Cantabria is now called the Bay of Biscay, in Spain.*)

98. *What alteration did Numa make in the Roman calendar?*

A. He added the months of January and February. He also distinguished the days for civil occupations (*called fasti*), from those dedicated to religious rest (*called nefasti*).

In the time of Romulus the Roman year consisted of only 10 months, beginning with March, and called Martius, Aquilis, Marius, Junius, Quinctili, Sextilis, September, October, November, December.

The lunar year of Numa consisted of 355 days; but he inserted, every other year, an intercalary month called Mercedonius, to make up the 365 days of the solar year: This mode of reckoning continued till Julius Cæsar reformed the calendar.

N. B. Agriculture was lawful on the *dies nefasti*; and was considered a religious occupation.

99. *Why did Numa call the two new months "January and February?"*

A. January was so called in honour of Ja'nus:—And February comes from the Latin word Febrūari (*to be purified*): It was so called because Numa commanded all the people *to be purified*, at that time, by sacrifice and religious rites.

100. *How did Numa contrive to make the Romans accept his new laws?*

A. He declared they were brought from heaven by a nymph, called Ege'ria, and delivered to him in a grotto not far from Rome.

This grotto was near the Porta Cape'na (a gate in the south-east, now called St. Sebastian).

101. *What effect had these wise arrangements on the young city?*

A. The people became united and powerful; especially as they enjoyed 42 years of profound peace.

102. *How old was Numa when he died?*

A. About 82 years. He was chosen King at the age of 40, and reigned in Rome for 42 years.

There is an amusing legend of a strife between Jupiter and Numa, to shew his singular sagacity and presence of mind. When he was Augur, on one occasion he brought down lightning from heaven without the usual incantations; whereupon Jupiter, in great anger, bade him make a charm "of the heads ——" "*Of these onions,*" quickly answered Numa:—"Human ——" shouted Jupiter, "*Hair,*" interrupted Numa: "*Living ——*" thundered Jupiter, he was going to add *men*, but Numa interposed the word "*pilchards,*" and the god was so pleased with his wit that he forgave him, and permitted him ever after to bring down lightning with a charm composed of "the heads of onions, human hair, and living pilchards."

The story of Numa is, without doubt, mainly or altogether fictitious, but his name and reign are so mixed up with the religious institutions of Rome, that we must look upon this reign as an epoch of certain institutions.

THE RELIGIOUS INSTITUTIONS ASCRIBED TO NUMA POMPILIUS.

103. *What order of Priests were instituted by Numa?*

- A. 1.—The Pontiffs.
2.—The Augurs.
3.—The Flam'ens.
4.—The Fe'cials.

He also regulated the number and duties of the Vestal Virgins.

104. *How many Pontiffs were there?*

A. There were 4 Pontiffs, chosen from the patricians, and a Chief of the college (called the Pontifex Max'imus), an office of very great dignity, held by kings and emperors.

At the time of Numa, there were only two tribes of patricians, the Ram'nes and Tities; the 3d tribe called the Lu'ceres did not rise into rank till the next reign.—All the appointments of Numa recognize two Patrician Tribes only;—accordingly there were 4 Pontiffs, 4 Augurs, 4 Vestals, 4 Acting Heralds, or Fe'cials, i. e. 2 for each tribe, and 20 Fe'cials, i. e. one for each curia of the 2 Patrician Tribes.

N. B. The number of Pontiffs was increased to 15 by Sulla the Dictator. B. C. 81.

105. *What were the duties of the Pontiffs?*

A. 1st—To superintend all religious matters, especially the sacred rites of Vesta:

2dly—To dedicate temples, and consecrate priests: and

3dly—To keep a diary of the public transactions from year to year.

106. *What was this diary called?*

A. "The annals of the Max'imus" (*anna'lës Max'imi*); because kept by the Pontifex Max'imus. These annals were destroyed, when the Roman city was burnt by the Gauls.

107. *How were the Pontiffs dressed?*

A. In a loose white robe with a broad

purple border: And a woollen cap in the shape of a sugar-loaf, with a tassel on the top called the “A’pex.”

Hence the word A’pex came to signify the *top* of anything.

108. *How many Augurs were there?*

A. There were 4 Augurs chosen (like the Pontiffs) from the patrician tribes; and a chief of the college, called “The Master” (*Mag’ister colle’gii*).

Sulla the Dictator increased the number of Augurs to 15, as he did that of the Pontiffs. B. C. 81.

109. *What were the duties of the Roman Augurs?*

A. 1st—To foretell future events:

2dly—To interpret dreams: and

3dly—To declare if any enterprise would be successful or not.

110. *From what did the Augurs derive their answers?*

A. Principally from observations on the flight, chirping, and feeding of birds. The Romans had such faith in these priests, that no work of importance was undertaken without consulting them.

The word Augur is derived from two Latin words Av-garr, i. e. avis garrit (*the bird tells or talks*).

111. *From whom did the ancient Romans derive their knowledge of Augury?*

A. From the Etruscans.—Though Romulus and Remus determined by augury who was to be sovereign of the

new city, it was not reduced to a profession till Numa appointed priests to make it their study and business

112. *Did the Roman Augurs limit their observations to birds alone?*

A. No. They sometimes formed their answers from the appearance of the sky, from quadrupeds, and even from accidental circumstances.

113. *How did birds give omens to the Augurs?*

A. The raven, crow, owl, and cock, *by singing* :

The eagle and vulture, *by flight* : and
Chickens, *by the way they picked up their food*.

Pulcher Claudius, a consul, in the 1st Pu'nic war, was told that his chickens refused to eat, which was considered by the Augurs a bad omen. Claudius in anger ordered them to be thrown into the sea, saying, "if they won't eat, make them drink." But when he engaged with the Carthage'nians he was utterly defeated, and returned home in disgrace.

114. *What accidental circumstances were considered ominous by the Augurs?*

A. Such as these. A quadruped or reptile crossing your path :

A bird flying to the right or left :

A person sneezing, tripping, spilling salt at table, &c. ; and, indeed, a great many similar trifles.

When Julius Cæsar landed at Adrumētum (*in Africa*) with his army, he happened to trip and fall on his face ; this would have been considered a bad omen, had he not, with admirable presence of mind, pretended that it was done on purpose : for,

stretching out his hand, he clasped hold of the ground, exclaiming, "Thus I take possession of thee, O Africa!" And he actually did possess himself thereof.

115. *How were the Augurs dressed?*

A. With a cloak and cap similar to the Pontiffs: They also carried a crooked wand in their hands, called a "Lit'uus."

Lituus is probably an Etruscan word meaning *crooked*. A bent trumpet was also called a "lit'uus" by the Romans.

116. *Who were the Fla'mens?*

A. Three hereditary priests, whose wives were also priestesses. They were

1.—The Fla'men of Jupiter:

2.—The Fla'men of Mars: and

3.—The Fla'men of Quirinus or Romulus.

117. *Which of these 3 Flamens was the highest in honour and dignity?*

A. The Fla'men of Jupiter, who was distinguished by a lictor or beadle, and had a seat in the senate.

He also wore the "*to'ga pretex'ta*," a robe with a broad purple border, worn only by the great officers of Rome: and sat in an ivory chair of state, called the "*Sella Curūlis*."

118. *What badge of office did the Flamens wear?*

A. A purple woollen robe (called LÆNA), and a sugar-loaf cap (called A'PEX) with a tuft of wool for a tassel.

119. *What other order of priests did Numa dedicate to the service of Mars, besides the Flamen?*

A. The 12 Sal'ii. So called, because

on certain festivals they went in procession through Rome *dancing and singing*.

The Latin verb "*salire*" means to *dance and sing*. The Salic festival began on the 1st of March, and lasted several days.

120. *What was the origin of the Salic priests?*

A. When Rome was afflicted with a pestilence, Numa declared that Egeria had given him a sacred shield, which he was to hang up in the temple, and it would cure the people.

This Ege'ria was the nymph, who (as Numa affirmed) brought him laws from heaven.

121. *Did Numa obey the nymph Egeria?*

A. Yes: But fearing lest the shield might be stolen, he caused 11 others to be made exactly similar; and then instituted an order of 12 priests (called Sal'ii) to guard the 12 shields, and carry them in procession through Rome.

122. *How were the Salii dressed?*

A. In a brodered tunic, bound with a brazen belt: A high sugar-loaf cap: A sword at their side: A spear in their right hand, and a shield in their left.

123. *Who were the Fe'cials?*

A. They were 20 Heralds appointed by Numa to demand satisfaction for public injuries, and to declare war when it was refused.

124. *Were all the Fecials sent together?*

A. No, only four were sent upon any embassy; 2 from each tribe.

In the time of Numa the 3d Tribe called Lu'cerēs was not organized. They were first admitted to Patrician honours by Tullus Hostilius.

125. *What symbols of office did these military priests wear?*

A. A wreath of white wool, mixed with vervain, round their head: and a flint-stone in their hand, to strike the animal which was to be sacrificed.

"Vervain" is a grassy kind of herb.

126. *What ceremony was observed, when satisfaction was demanded of a foreign state?*

A. Four Fe'cials went to the borders of the enemy's country, and told their complaint to Jupiter: They then crossed over and told the same to the first native they met: They then told it to the sentinel at the city gate: and lastly to the chief magistrate.

When the empire was enlarged, and wars were carried on with distant nations, this ceremony was performed in a field near the city of Rome, called "Ager hostilis" (*the enemy's field*). Thus Mark Antony shot a bloody spear from the temple of Bellōna into the *ager hostilis*, before he set out to war against the Scythians.

127. *What was this done for?*

A. That satisfaction might be made without recourse to arms. If in 30 days no redress was offered, they returned to Rome and told the Senate.

128. *If the Senate resolved to seek redress by arms, what was done?*

A. One of the Fe'cials was sent back into the enemy's country to hurl into it a spear *burnt* at one end, and *smeared with blood* at the other; to denounce *fire and slaughter* against the inhabitants.

This priest was called the "Pat'er Patrātus" (*or official Father*).

129. *What important events of Sacred history occurred during the reign of Numa?*

A. 1st—Senna'cherib's army was miraculously destroyed.

2dly—Judith killed Holofer'nēs, the Assyrian general: and

3dly—Esarhad'don united Babylon to Assyria.

The prophet Habak'kuk lived during the same period. Isaiah, Joel, Jonah, Amos, Micah, and Obadiah, all prophesied before the foundation of Rome: Jeremiah was cotemporary with Tarquinius Priscus: and Daniel with Tarquinius Superbus, the last King of Rome.

TULLUS HOSTILIUS.

3d King of Rome, who added Alba Longa to the state.

Reigned 32 years. From B. C. 673 to 641.

Fall of Alba Longa, and origin of the Plebs.

THE MYTHICAL LEGENDS CONCERNING TULLUS HOSTILIUS.

130. *Who was King after the death of Numa Pompilius?*

A. After a short inter-regnum Tul'us Hostilius, one of the Ram'nes, usurped the crown.

"Ramnes," the original Romans, or those burghers who originally settled with Romulus on the Palatine hill, before the Sa'bines were taken into union.

131. *For what is the reign of Tullus Hostilius remarkable?*

A. For the destruction of Alba Longa; 100 years after the foundation of Rome; and the commencement of the Plebeian order.

Alba Longa (*the long white city*) was the chief city of Latium, and was built by Asca'nias (the son of Æneas) 300 years before the birth of Romulus. (See Q. 80.)

132. *What was the cause of contention between Rome and Alba Longa?*

A. The Romans and Albans having plundered each other's territory, de-

manded mutual satisfaction ; which being refused, each nation prepared for war, but agreed to decide the contest by single combat.

133. *Who were elected to decide this important contest, according to Roman legend ?*

A. There were 3 brothers all of an age, in the Roman army, called Hora'tii, and 3 brothers of the same age in the Alban army, called Curia'tii ; These two families, who were first cousins, were selected by the two armies to vindicate the honour of their respective nations.

This famous combat is said to have taken place in the Fossa Cluilla, about 6 miles from Rome. The mothers of these two families were sisters—and one of the Curia'tii was engaged to be married to the sister of the Hora'tii.

134. *How was the contest sustained by these young combatants ?*

A. They engaged hand to hand with swords and daggers ; soon two of the Romans were slain, and the three Albans severely wounded.

135. *How did the surviving Roman maintain the fight against his 3 antagonists ?*

A. Being unwounded he fled, in order to separate his opponents ; and as the wounded Albans came up one by one, he turned upon them and slew them ; leaving the Romans victors of the field.

136. *How does Roman legend conclude this romantic tale?*

A. The conqueror stripped off the robe, made by his own sister, from one of the Curia'tii; and throwing it over his shoulders as a trophy, returned to Rome. On his way home, his sister met him, recognized the cloak, and rebuked him as the murderer of her espoused husband.

137. *How did the victorious stripling bear his sister's reproach?*

A. He struck her in the excitement of anger and triumph; and she fell dead at his feet.

138. *Was Horatius punished for this outrage?*

A. He was brought to trial, but the king interceded for him; and instead of being condemned to death, he was only sentenced to "pass under the yoke."

139. *What is meant by "passing under the yoke?"*

A. The yoke was made by three spears, fixed in the shape of a door-way. It was thought a great disgrace to be obliged to pass under, as the Romans used to make their vanquished armies do so, in token of subjection.

140. *Did this combat of the Horatii and Curiatii settle the dispute of the two nations?*

A. No. The Albans pretended for a

time to submit; but being asked to join the Romans against the Tuscans, they studiously neglected to obey.

141. *How did the Romans resent this conduct?*

A. Having seized the Alban King, they tore him to pieces: And then marching to Longa Alba, levelled it to the ground.

The name of this king was Fuffe'tius: He succeeded Cluillius, who had been murdered in his tent on the eve of the combat. Fuffetius was fastened to two chariots, driven in opposite directions, and torn limb from limb.

142. *What became of the Albans after their city was destroyed?*

A. They were removed to Rome; had habitations assigned them on the Cœ'lian hill; and formed a new order of people in Rome, called the Plebe'ians.

It cannot be too often impressed upon the young student, that the PATRICIANS of Rome were neither more nor less than the original burghers, who constituted the tribes.—All the strangers, servants, and free captives, were the clients, slaves, and plebeians.

143. *What tradition is recorded of the death of Tullus Hostilius?*

A. Attempting to imitate thunder and lightning as Numa had done, he was burnt to death in his palace with his wife and family.

144. *How long did Tullus Hostilius reign?*

A. For 32 years: The first 15 were spent in peace, and the rest in war.

145. *What public building is generally ascribed to Tullus Hostilius?*

A. The Senate house, for the accommodation of the Roman parliament. This building was called from its founder the Cu'ria Hostil'ia (*or the Senate-house of Hostilius*).

In the republic, *several* temples were used for this purpose, such as the temple of Apollo, Jupiter Stator, Concord, &c.: And under the Emperors the Senate often met in the house of a consul, sometimes in a tent, and sometimes even in the open air.

146. *What King of Judah was cotemporary with Tullus Hostilius?*

A. Manas'seh, the 16th King of Judah, and the young son of Hezeki'ah. He was carried captive to Babylon for 12 months, but was afterwards restored to his throne.

This young prince resembles Henry V. of England, called Mad-cap, in one respect; before his captivity he was dissolute and abandoned, as Henry was before he became King; but after his restoration to the throne he was quite a model of princes, as Henry V. was, after he succeeded to the crown.

147. *What explanation does Niebuhr give of the combat of the Horatii and Curiatii?*

A. He thinks it is a poetical representation of the 3 Tribes of Rome and Alba. As the mothers of the 2 hostile cousins were sisters, so Rome and Alba were sister nations; as the Roman combatant vanquished his 3 antagonists, so Rome vanquished the 3 tribes of Alba Longa.

ANCUS MARCIUS (*surnamed the Good*).

The fourth King of Rome, and founder of the Plebeian Order.

Reigned 24 years, from B. C. 642 to 617.

148. *Who succeeded Tullus Hostilius?*

A. After a short inter-regnum, Ancus Mar'cius, grandson of Numa, was elected king. He was no less famous for military prowess, than for his piety and wisdom.

149. *What were the first acts of this wise and excellent king?*

A. To collect the laws of Numa; inscribe them on large white tables; and hang them up in the public forum, where all might see them.

150. *For what wars is Ancus celebrated?*

A. For his wars with the Latins; in which many thousands of the enemy were brought to Rome, and lived in future on the Av'entine hill.

He also conquered the Sa'bines, Vol'scians, Tus'cans, and Fide'næ, a colony from Alba.

151. *How did Ancus Marcius fortify Rome against future invasions?*

A. He took the hill Janic'ulum into the bounds of the city, as a bulwark against the Etruscans: and made a deep

ditch across the low lands to protect his city on the South-east.

152. *What famous seaport was made by Ancus?*

A. The famous town called Os'tia (*the havens*), built at the mouth of the Tiber: It had a very celebrated harbour, and was the most fashionable watering place in Italy.

This was the oldest colony and the first seaport of the Romans: it was about 16 miles from Rome.

153. *To what commercial advantage did the town of Ostia owe its importance.*

A. To its salt mines, which formed an important part of the Roman revenue.

154. *How did the salt works of Ostia contribute so largely to the Roman Vectigal?*

A. Being public property, they were let out to farm: The persons who hired them, called Publicans (*publicani*), paid their rent to government; and these rents contributed greatly to the national revenue.

155. *What famous prison was made by Ancus?*

A. The great stone prison, near the Fo'rum; which was the first prison built in Rome, and remains to the present hour.

156. *Is this stone prison the same as the famous dungeon called Tullia'num?*

A. Not exactly. The Tullia'num was a *dungeon underground*, added to the prison by Servius Tullius, the 6th king of Rome.

This dungeon was about 12 feet square, built of stone; with no light except such as found its way into it from a hole at the top, through which the prisoners were let down.

157. *For what was the prison of Ancus Marcius, and the horrible dungeon of Tullius used?*

A. For the state prison of Rome. In the Tullia'num, prisoners were generally executed.

This dungeon was also called "Ro'bur" (*the stronghold*); and all readers of Sallust will be familiar with this sou'terrain, where Cicero confined the Catiline conspirators.

The Tower of London is the state prison of England.

158. *What other public works are generally ascribed to Ancus Marcius?*

A. Several temples; and a wooden bridge across the Ti'ber, remarkable for being the first bridge ever made in Rome.

159. *How long did this good King reign?*

A. Ancus Marcius reigned 24 years: During which time he greatly beautified the city, and enriched his subjects.

POLITICAL EVENTS IN THE REIGN OF ANCUS MARCIUS.

160. *What new order of people arose in Rome in the reign of Ancus Marcius?*

A. The PLEBS OR PLEBE' IANS.

161. *Who were the plebs or plebeians of Rome?*

A. The inhabitants of conquered states, brought by their conquerors to live at Rome.

162. *In what respect did the Plebeians differ from the other inhabitants of Rome?*

A. They differed from *slaves*, because they were free and possessed property; They differed from *clients*, because they were under no obligation to a patron: And they differed from the Pop'ulus Roma'nus, because they had no political franchise.

163. *To what conquered states did the Roman plebeians principally belong?*

A. The Latins. After the conquest of Alba Longa, many thousand Latins of noble birth were compelled to live at Rome.

164. *Were these Latins permitted to retain their wealth and titles in Rome?*

A. They were allowed to retain about one-third of their landed estates, and all their personal property: But their titles

were not recognized; and even nobles and princes were looked upon as plebeians.

It must be borne in mind that only the original settlers belonged to the tribes, and were the Patricians, Pat'res, and Pop'ulus.—All other inhabitants of Rome were either Plebeians, Clients, or Slaves.

165. *From what political privileges were the plebeians of Rome debarred?*

A. 1st—No plebeian could vote in the popular assembly (*comi'tia curiāta*):

2dly—No plebeian could hold any office in the state:

3dly—No plebeian could contract marriage with a *Roman* family: and

4thly—No plebeian could take any part in government affairs: All these things were the exclusive right of the patricians or Pop'ulus Roma'nus.

166. *In what occupation were the plebeians of Rome principally engaged?*

A. They constituted the Roman infantry. Their struggles, however, for equality of rights with the Roman burghers, caused perpetual tumults in the state.

167. *Where did the Roman plebeians dwell?*

A. On mount Av'entine and its immediate neighbourhood.

168. *Why is Ancus Marcius called the Father of the Roman Plebeians?*

A. Because he first incorporated them into the Roman state, by giving them Mount Av'entine as their freehold; allowing them to elect their own officers; and giving them a code of laws.

He was generally called by the plebeians "The Good King Ancus."

169. *Who were the patricians of Rome?*

A. All the free-born citizens, who belonged to the 3 Tribes. These were the original settlers, and constituted the Pop'ulus Roma'nus, or Roman burghers.

170. *What exclusive privileges were enjoyed by the patricians or Roman burghers?*

A. The Senate was chosen from among this order; and none but a burgher could vote in the national assembly (*called the comit'ia curia'ta*).

171. *Who were the clients of Rome?*

A. Sojourners who came to reside in Rome for purposes of trade; they were obliged to put themselves under the protection of some patrician, called a Patron, who was responsible for their good conduct.

172. *Who were the slaves of Rome?*

A. Captives taken in war, who lived in Rome in a state of bondage; many, however, were engaged as agents, clerks, teachers, and agricultural labourers.

173. *Who were the plebeians of Rome?*

A. Principally Latins, sent to live at Rome after their states were conquered: They were perfectly free and independent, but had no political power.

174. *Who is called the father of the plebeian order?*

A. Ancus Marcius, because he first recognized their independent state; but Servius Tullius, the 6th king of Rome, divided them into classes, and greatly extended their privileges.

CELEBRATED CHARACTERS IN THE REIGN OF ANCUS MARCIUS.

175. *Who is the most important person to be noticed in the reign of Ancus Marcius?*

A. Lucumo, an Etruscan Chief, who came from Tarquin'ii (*a town in Etruria*) to Rome, in the 8th year of King Ancus; and settled there with his wife Tan'aquil.

Lucumo is a mere title, applied to the hereditary chiefs of the 12 independent Etrurian nations; as Pharaoh in Egypt, Cæsar in Rome, &c.

176. *What is the supposed origin of this Lucumo?*

A. His father was a Corinthian nobleman named Demarātus, who was driven from Greece in a rebellion, and took refuge in Tarquin'ii; where he married

a noble lady, and had two sons, Lu'cumo and A'runs.

These are not real proper names. Lucumo is the title given to an Etruscan Chief, and Aruns to the next in dignity; somewhat similar to the Dauphin in France.

177. *What became of these two princes, Lucumo and Aruns?*

A. A'runs died a young man, leaving one son under his brother's protection; but Lu'cumo married a lady of rank in Etruria, whose name was Tan'aquil.

178. *Why did Lucumo and Tanaquil leave Etruria and migrate to Rome?*

A. Because Lu'cumo stood candidate for some office of dignity in Etru'ria, which was refused him, on account of his foreign extraction: So his wife persuaded him to leave Etruria, and seek his fortune in Rome.

179. *Was Lucumo a wealthy man?*

A. Yes. Both he and his wife were very rich, well-educated, and of high birth. They went to Rome in a magnificent carriage, with a large retinue of retainers.

180. *What remarkable prodigy is said to have occurred to Lucumo, when he reached the Janiculum or Western boundary of Rome?*

A. An eagle hovered over him, took off his cap, and soared with it towards

the clouds ; then swooping down again, replaced it on his head, and flew away.

181. *What did Lucumo and his wife Tanaquil think of this strange prodigy ?*

A. Tan'aquil, who was skilled in augury, embraced her husband with delight ; saying, that the eagle was sent by the gods, to assure him that he should one day become King of Rome.

182. *When King Ancus heard of the arrival of this rich foreign nobleman, what did he do ?*

A. He sent for him to court, made him a senator, and Captain of the Guards of Nobles (*Tribu'nus Cel'erum*).

183. *Did Lucumo retain his Etruscan name and title, after he was naturalized at Rome ?*

A. No: He called himself Lucius Tarquin'ius Pris'cus.

He called himself Tarquin'ius because he came from Tarquin'ii in Etruria, but why Priscus is not easy to imagine ; the Priscans were one of the Latin tribes. Perhaps Priscus (*ancient*) is merely added by Livy, to distinguish him from Tarquinius Superbus ; as we should say Tarquin I. to distinguish him from Tarquin II.

184. *How did Lucius Tarquinius show his gratitude to Ancus for these favours ?*

A. He assisted him in his wars against the Latins and Sabines ; and took the strong city of Fide'næ, by boring a mine within the wall.

Fide'næ, a colony of the Ve'ii, 6 miles from Rome.

185. *What great Athenian lawgiver was cotemporary with Ancus Marcius?*

A. Dra'co: As this lawgiver of Athens punished every crime, (even idleness,) with death, it is said that his laws were *written in blood*.

186. *What famous Lesbian poet lived in the reign of Ancus Marcius?*

A. Ari'on; whose history somewhat resembles that of Jonah the prophet: For being thrown into the sea, a dolphin (charmed by his music) carried him safely to Corinth.

187. *What famous king of Babylon was cotemporary with Ancus Marcius?*

A. Nabo-polas'sar the father of Nebuchadnezzar, and founder of the kingdom of Chaldea.

Lucius Tarquinius is the first instance we meet with of a foreigner rising to rank and freedom in Rome; but the accounts given in this chapter must be looked upon as legendary, rather than historical.

LUCIUS TARQUINIUS PRISCUS.

5th King of Rome, and Great Patron of the Luceres (or 3d Tribe).

Reigned 38 years. From B. C. 617 to 579.

188. *Who was chosen King upon the death of Ancus Marcius?*

A. Lu'cius Tarquin'ius Pris'cus; who had been for 16 years the head of the nobles. With this King began the greatness and splendour of ancient Rome.

189. *By what intrigue was this foreign prince elected to the crown?*

A. He was left guardian to the sons of Ancus; but on the day of election, contrived to send them on a hunting expedition; and, while they were absent, induced the Cu'riæ to elect him king.

190. *In what wars did Lucius Tarquinius engage, after he came to the crown?*

A. His first achievement was the storming of Api'ola, a Latin town, about 10 miles from Rome; the spoils of which he appropriated to adorn Rome.

191. *What was the next warlike achievement of Lucius Tarquinius?*

A. After the Latins had been defeated

at Api'ola they allied themselves to the Sabines; and again made head against the Romans, whom they defeated near the river An'io.

192. *What was the cause of this defeat?*

A. The superior cavalry brought into the field by the Latins and Sabines.

193. *How did Lucius Tarquinius contrive to repair this defeat?*

A. He doubled the number of his cavalry, attacked the foe again, and obtained a brilliant victory near the place of his former overthrow.

194. *What did Lucius Tarquinius do after this victory?*

A. He pursued the Sabines into their own country; fought another battle; took Colla'tia and all its territory; and then returned in triumph to Rome.

195. *How did Lucius Tarquinius show his gratitude and piety for these great victories?*

A. He built the magnificent temple of Jupiter Capitolinus on the Capit'oline hill; according to a vow he had made on the field of battle.

This famous Temple was built on the Tarpe'ian rock. It was begun by Lucius Tarquin., continued by Servius Tullius his successor, and finished by Tarquinius Superbus. It covered 8 acres of land, was 200 feet broad and 215 feet long. Its ascent was by 100 steps, the gates were of brass and gold, the inside marble. It was the most magnificent building in

Rome: In it were kept the famous Sibylline books; and a nail was driven annually into the wall to mark the lapse of time.

196. *After the defeat of the Latins and Sabines, what new conquests did Lucius Tarquinius achieve?*

A. He defeated the 12 Etruscan cities, south of the Apennines. And was then Sovereign not only of the Romans, but also of the Latins, Sabines, and Etruscans.

In his war with the Latins, he reduced to submission the towns of Corniculum, Ficulea, Cameria, Crustumium, Ameri'ola, Medu'llia, Nomen'tum, &c.

197. *After this defeat, how did the Etruscans acknowledge their subjection?*

A. By presenting Lucius Tarquin. with their national regalia:—a crown of gold, an ivory throne, a sceptre with an eagle on the top, and a robe of purple.

The Etruscans were by far the most splendid, prosperous, and civilized people of Italy.

198. *What great improvements were made by Lucius Tarquinius in the city of Rome?*

A. 1st—He drained the lowlands, which before his time were an uninhabitable swamp:

2dly—He threw up embankments to keep the Tiber in its channel:

3dly—He adorned the Fo'rum with numerous public buildings:

4thly—He laid the foundation of a stone wall round the city: and

5thly—He began the magnificent temple of Jupiter Capitoli'nus.

199. *How did Lucius Tarquinius seek to amuse the people while engaged upon these works?*

A. He instituted "The Great Games;" in which the people were entertained with races, sham-fights, wrestling, boxing, and many other manly exercises.

200. *How long did this excellent King reign?*

A. Lucius Tarquinius Priscus reigned 38 years; and was assassinated by the sons of Ancus Marcius, the late King.

201. *How did these wicked princes contrive to murder their guardian and king?*

A. They hired two sturdy shepherds to go to the king to settle a dispute; and while the king was listening to their tale, one of them struck him dead with an axe.

202. *What became of the murderers?*

A. They were put to death by the lictors; but the sons of Ancus, who instigated the deed, found safety in flight.

PUBLIC WORKS AND IMPROVEMENTS ASCRIBED
TO LUCIUS TARQUINIUS.

203. *How did Lucius Tarquinius drain the lowlands of Rome?*

A. He made sewers underground; which emptied their waters into an enormous drain called the "Cloāca Max'ima," which disgorged itself into the Ti'ber.

204. *What is meant by the lowlands of Rome?*

A. A marshy piece of ground lying between the Av'entine, Pal'atine, and Capit'oline hills.

Augustus Cæsar completed the drainage of this valley (called the Vela'brum), and built over it.

205. *How is this enormous drain, called the Cloa'ca Max'ima, described by the Greek historian Proco'pius?*

A. He says that a man on horseback could ride through any of the drains; and that a wagon, laden with hay, might be driven through the Cloa'ca Max'ima.

206. *How was this drain constructed?*

A. It was built in the shape of an arch with 3 tiers of stone, fitted together without cement of any kind. The diameter of the arch is 18 feet.

207. *Does this gigantic sewer remain still?*

A. Yes, and strangers who visit Rome are taken to see it. It is so admirably

put together, that earthquakes, the pressure of crowded buildings above it, and even the neglect of 1500 years, have not disturbed a single stone.

Above 2500 years have now elapsed since the Cloa'ca Max'ima was constructed. It was made of Alban or Gabine stone (called "peperi'no"), which is a concrete of volcanic sand and cinders (*or sco'riæ*): The colour is a bright ash-grey.

208. *What benefit was effected by these drains?*

A. When Lucius Tarquin. ascended the throne, the city was only a collection of small villages on the rising grounds, separated by swamps: But after the lowlands were drained and built over, the city became united and healthy.

209. *What arrangements were made by the Romans to keep the sewers in good order?*

A. Under the Republic, officers called "Censors" had the charge of them: But under the Emperors, officers called Cura'tors of the Sewers (*curato'res cloaca'rum*) were appointed; and a tax levied to defray the expense.

This tax was called "Cloaca'rium" (or *the Sewer-tax.*)

210. *What was the Roman Forum?*

A. A large oblong level space of ground, about 7 acres in extent; used for purposes of justice, and for a common market-place.

It was situated between the Pal'atine and Capit'oline hills.

211. *Who laid out the Forum?*

A. Romulus; but Lucius Tarquin'ius surrounded it with porticos, courts of justice, shops, and ornamental buildings.

212. *What famous temple stood in the Forum?*

A. The temple of Ja'nus, built of bronze by Numa; the gates of which were open only in times of war.

The temple of Concord, where the Senate often held their meetings, and the temple of Vesta, stood in the vicinity of the Forum.

213. *How was the upper part of the Roman Forum adorned?*

A. By the Senate-house, built by Tullus Hostil'ius; in which alone the Statutes of Rome could be made.

214. *What building stood just below the Senate-house?*

A. The "Rostra" or stage, from which the orators addressed the people: Below the Rostra was the Comit'ium, or polling-place of the Roman burghers.

215. *What is the origin of the word "Rostra" applied to a platform or stage?*

A. It means "The beaks of ships." This stage was so called, because it was ornamented with the *beaks of ships* taken by Camil'lus from An'tium.

This was in the time of the Republic, about 200 years after the death of Lucius Tarquin. (see Q. 824). The stage itself existed from the time of Romulus, but was called *Templum*, and not Rostra.

216. *What was the Comit'ium.*

A. The place where the Roman tribes met to confirm certain decrees of the senate, such as the election of kings, priests, and other magistrates.

217. *What was the popular assembly called?*

A. Comit'ia Curia'ta (or Congress of Cu'riæ): Only the 30 Cu'riæ had a right to vote in this Congress.

218. *Who are meant by the 30 Curia?*

A. The burghers of Rome, who were divided into 3 Tribes; and these tribes into 30 Cu'riæ or Corporations, for the facility of voting.

219. *In what order did the tribes vote in the Comitia Curia'ta?*

The 10 Cu'riæ of the tribe Ram'nes voted first, Cu'ria by Cu'ria; then the Tit'iës; and last of all, the Lu'cerës.

220. *How were the votes polled?*

A. The vote of each Cu'ria was determined by a majority of its members; and the question finally decided by a majority of the 30 Corporations.

221. *Where did the people hold the games instituted by Lucius Tarquinius?*

A. In a magnificent circus, built for the purpose in the Mur'cian valley; all round the circus were 3 rows of benches,

for the accommodation of the gentry who came to view the sport.

There was a range of stables at one end called "Car'cerēs," from which the chariots and horses started; and pillars at the opposite end, called "Me'tæ" (or *Goals*).

222. *How were the three tiers of benches appropriated?*

A. The 1st row to the Senators, Vestals, and other great officers of Rome:

The 2d row to the rest of the Roman burghers or patricians: and

The 3d row to strangers and ladies.

223. *Was no provision made for the plebe'ians?*

A. No. Only the burghers were admitted into the circus, till the latter end of the Republic, when all persons were admitted without distinction. Under the Emperors, the Senators and Knights had seats awarded them separate from the rest of the spectators.

The circus could accommodate about half a million of spectators: Its length was 2187 feet; it was a mile in circumference, and was surrounded by a moat and low wall.

224. *What sort of games were celebrated in the Roman Circus?*

A. Mock fights, and contests of agility and strength, in the time of the Kings:

Contests with wild beasts, and mock sea fights, were added in the time of the Republic: and

Chariot racing, by the Emperors.

225. *What were the mock fights, and by whom were they invented?*

A. They were said to be invented by Æne'as, and were performed by young patricians on horseback.

They were called Ludas Trojæ; Virgil's description is well known. Æn. v. 561.

226. *Of what did the contests of agility and strength consist?*

A. Running,—Boxing,—Leaping,—Wrestling,—And throwing the discus, or quoit.

227. *How did the boxers fight?*

A. With boxing gloves (*called Ces'tus*), which sometimes had lead sewed into them; but were generally thongs of leather tied round the hand.

228. *What were the contests with wild beasts (*called* VENA'TIO)?*

A. Contests in which men engaged with wild beasts: The combatants were generally criminals, or persons who fought for hire (*called Bestiarii*).

The early Christians were frequently subjected to this kind of contest.

229. *When was the first exhibition of this sort made at Rome?*

A. The first instance on record is that of Lucius Metel'lus, who exhibited 142 elephants taken from the Carthagenians (B. C. 251).

SULLA exhibited 100 lions in his prætorship, which were killed by javelin-men from Africa :

SCAURUS—an hippopotamus and 5 crocodiles, in his ædileship (B. C. 58) :

POMPEY—600 lions and 20 elephants, in his second consulship, all of which were left dead in the circus : and

PROBUS, the Emperor, exhibited 1000 ostriches, 1000 stags, 1000 boars, and 1000 deer, besides wild goats, wild sheep, and other wild animals : And the day after, he gave another exhibition, in which 100 lions, 100 lionesses, 200 leopards, and 300 bears were left dead in the circus.

230. *Describe the Roman chariots.*

A. They were vehicles with 2 wheels, open behind and closed in front ;

Some were drawn by 2 horses (*bi'gæ*), yoked to a pole (*te'mo*) ;

Some were drawn by 4 horses all abreast (*quad-ri'gæ*) ; some by 6 horses all abreast.

Nero, the Emperor, drove a chariot of 10 horses all abreast, at the Olympic games.

Every driver in the Circus was called *quadriga'rius*, i. e. a driver of 4 horses, whatever number he drove ; because 4 horses may be reckoned the general number.

231. *How many chariots usually started in a race?*

A. Four. The drivers (distinguished by green, red, azure, and white liveries), stood in the car *within the reins*, which went round their waist.

These 4 colours are supposed to represent the 4 seasons, Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter.

232. *What constituted a race?*

A. Seven times round the Circus.

Each heat was marked by hoisting on a pole a white ball, like an egg.

POLITICAL CHANGES AND LEGENDS CONNECTED WITH TARQUINIUS PRISCUS.

233. *What great fundamental change did Tarquin I. introduce among the Romans?*

A. He either added a third tribe to the two old Patrician ones; or else he elevated the third tribe (Lu'cerës) to Patrician rights and dignities.

The two old Patrician tribes were the Ram'nes and Titiës.

234. *How did this affect the Roman constitution?*

A. The new tribe was represented (like the other two) by 100 members in the senate, and 2 priestesses in the temple of Vesta.

So that henceforth there were 300 Senators, and 6 Vestal Virgins. In the time of Augustus the number of Senators was increased to 600, but the number of Vestals was never again augmented.

235. *How did Tarquinius Priscus contrive to increase the Roman cavalry?*

A. He induced the 30 Cu'riæ to double the number of their horses, and furnish him with double regiments.

236. *How many horse soldiers were the kings supplied with, before the reign of Tarquinius Priscus?*

A. With only 300, according to the constitution of Romulus; but Tarquin I. increased the number to 600.

The new Knights were called *posteriores*, to distinguish them from the old ones.

The 600 knights were the 6 patrician centuries, so often referred to in Roman History, as the *Sex Suffragia*. They always voted first in the *Comitia Curia'ta* (or Congress of *Curia*).

237. *Against whom did Tarquinius Priscus first employ his increased cavalry?*

A. Against the allied army of Latins and Sabines, which he completely defeated near the river Arno.

238. *What tradition is told about Cornic'ulum, one of the Latin towns conquered by Tarquin I. in this expedition?*

A. It is said that Tullius, the Latin prince, fell in the field of battle; and that his beautiful wife was taken captive, carried to Rome, and presented to the queen.

239. *How did the queen treat her fair captive?*

A. She set her at liberty, and treated her as a friend. After a time, this fair captive had a son born in the palace, who was named Ser'vius.

This Servius Tullius was the successor of Tarquinius, in the throne.

240. *What tradition is told respecting the young Servius Tullius?*

A. One day in his early infancy,

flames of fire were seen to play around his head ; but when the servants in alarm ran to extinguish them, the queen forbade them.

241. *Why did the queen, Tanaquil, forbid the servants to extinguish the flames ?*

A. She said they would do him no harm ; but were sent by the gods to indicate that the infant would become “ a bright and shining light in Rome.”

242. *What influence had this omen on the king and queen ?*

A. They ordered the child to be educated as a prince ; gave him one of their daughters for a wife ; and raised him to the highest dignities of the state.

243. *What legend is told about Cæ'lès Viben'na, one of the Etruscan princes ?*

A. He was the great antagonist of Tarquin for 9 years ; but being ultimately defeated, settled with his followers on the Lu'cerine hill ; which was called, henceforth, the Cœ'lian hill, in honour of this prince.

244. *What other circumstance connected with Roman History occurred in these wars between Tarquin and Cæ'les ?*

A. A Sabine town (called Colla'tia), which had taken part with Cœ'les, fell into the power of Tarquin, and was given

to his nephew, whose name was changed into Tarquinius Collati'nus.

This Tarquin'ius Collati'nus was afterwards married to Lucre tia, who was basely dishonoured by Sextus, the son of Tarquinius Superbus ; and this dishonour caused the abolition of the Kingly office in Rome.

245. *Did Tarquinius Priscus greatly enlarge the Roman dominions ?*

A. Yes: When he first entered the city, the whole Roman dominion was less than 45 miles in circuit: But when he died, it was more than 300.

246. *Over what people was Tarquin I. supreme ?*

A. He was chief of the Sabine towns ; Head of all the Latins ; and King of the Etruscans, as well as of Rome.

His dominions extended eastward to Bovil'lœ, south and west to Terraci'na, and northwards to the Tiber.

247. *Did not Tarquinius Priscus greatly improve the appearance of Rome also ?*

A. Yes ; when he first entered the city, it was a mere collection of small ugly towns built on the rising grounds, and separated from each other by large swamps: When he died, it was united, well-drained, and full of magnificent buildings.

248. *What celebrated men lived in Greece, during the reign of Tarquinius Priscus ?*

A. The seven sages or wise men ;

namely, Perian'der, Sólon, Chílon, Pit'tachus, Cleobŭlus, Bi'as, and Thálēs.

249. *What celebrated Greek writers lived in this reign?*

A. Sap'pho and Alcæ'us, two famous poets; and Æsop, the great fabulist.

250. *What event of sacred history was cotemporary with the reign of Tarquin I.?*

A. Nebuchad'nezzar took Jerusalem, and carried the Jews into captivity. This is generally called "the 70 years' captivity."

251. *What other important events occurred during the reign of Tarquin I.?*

A. Nineveh was destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar; Cyrus the Great was born; and Jeremiah prophesied.

There is an amusing legend told of Tarquinius Priscus and an Augur named Attius Nævius. It is said that the king wished to double the number of tribes, but when he proposed his plan to the Senate, it was violently opposed by Attius Nævius, who declared that the number was fixed by the gods at 3, and that no human power could alter it. The king in indignation replied, "What! do you pretend to know the mind of the gods, who cannot so much as read the thoughts of a man? Tell me, if you are really so very wise, whether I can do what I am now thinking about?" "Yes;" said Nævius, "you can do it." "Ha! ha!" said the king. "I was thinking whether I could cut in twain that whetstone with a razor." "Cut boldly," answered Nævius, "and it is done." It is said that the king cut the whetstone, and had the good sense to give up his proposal.

SERVIUS TULLIUS (*King of the Commons*).

Sixth King of Rome, and Founder of its Civil Rights and Institutions.

Reigned 44 years. From B. C. 579 to 535.

252. *Who succeeded Lucius Tarquinius?*

A. Servius Tullius, a plebe'ian, and son-in-law of the late king.

He was a plebeian simply because he did not belong to any one of the 3 Tribes—Ram'nēs, Tit'iēs, or Lu'cerēs. The tradition of his being a *slave* probably arose from his name Servius. (*Servius is the Latin for a slave.*)

253. *By what means was the succession secured to Servius Tullius, a plebeian?*

A. Tan'aquil, the widow of the late king, wishing to secure the crown to her son-in-law, gave out that the king was not killed, but only stunned by the blow, and that he deputed Servius Tullius to the regency till he recovered.

254. *How long was this artifice continued?*

A. Till Servius Tullius had made a strong party and confirmed his usurpation.

255. *What was the great aim of Servius Tullius throughout his reign?*

A. To elevate the Plebe'ians, and give them a fair share in the government of their adopted country.

256. *What act of great benevolence is recorded of Servius Tullius at the beginning of his reign?*

A. He so greatly pitied the debtors of Rome (who were all plebe'ians) that he paid off their debts from his own purse.

257. *What merciful law did Servius make respecting future debtors?*

A. That no creditor should be allowed to seize the *person* of a debtor; but only to distrain his goods.

Before the enactment of this law, any insolvent debtor, his wife, and family, might all be sold and reduced to slavery.

258. *What merciful law did Servius make in regard to slaves?*

A. He made provision whereby they might become free; and enjoined that they should always have at least two whole holidays every year.

259. *What further benefit did Servius confer on the slaves of Rome?*

A. He caused a vast number to be set at liberty, and enrolled them in the four plebe'ian tribes.

These freed slaves were called by the Romans "Liberti" (*enfranchised slaves*).

260. *What religious privileges did Servius secure to the Plebeians?*

A. He appropriated temples to their exclusive use; in which the Patricians could not interfere.

261. *How did Servius provide for the endowment of these plebeian temples?*

A. He commanded a tax to be paid to the temple of Juno Luci'na, whenever a child was *born*: A similar one to the temple of Juven'tas, when he reached *puberty*: and a third to the temple of Libiti'na, at the *death* of every subject.

The temple of Juno Lucina stood on the spot now covered by the magnificent church of Santa Maria Maggiore.

262. *What effect had these republican measures on the old Roman aristocracy?*

A. They were so indignant, that they invited over the Ve'ii to dethrone the king; but Servius Tullius led his army into the field, and defeated them thrice.

263. *What was done with the land of a conquered people?*

A. It was divided by the Romans into three parts:

One was given back to the conquered people, on the payment of a tribute.

One belonged to the Patricians or Pop'ulus Roma'nus: and

One was the property of the crown.

264. *What was generally done with these Crown lands (ager publicus)?*

A. They were leased out to the Patricians at a small nominal value; and were the source of endless feuds and contentions among the Romans.

265. *What did Servius do with the Crown lands in his reign?*

A. He divided them among the Plebeians; which so enraged the Patricians that they resolved to murder him.

266. *Why were the Patricians so angry, because Servius divided these Crown lands among the Plebeians?*

A. Because the Patricians had occupied them for many years at a nominal rent, and looked on them as their own property.

267. *How did the Patricians effect their nefarious plan against this excellent king?*

A. They persuaded his son-in-law that the crown by inheritance belonged to him, and that Servius was only a usurper.

268. *How could the son-in-law of Servius be induced to believe that he had a right to the crown?*

A. Because he was the son of Ancus Marcius, the previous king. Whereas Servius Tullius was an alien and stranger.

Ancus Marcius left two sons, who married the two daughters of Servius Tullius. Tullia, the elder daughter of Servius, murdered her husband; and Lucius, the younger son of Ancus, murdered his wife; after which, the two murderers married each other.

269. *How did Lucius Tarquin effect the murder of king Servius?*

A. He marched into the Senate with a body of armed men; and seating him-

self on the king's throne, commanded the heralds to proclaim him king.

270. *How did Servius Tullius resent this rebellious conduct?*

A. He hastened to the Senate; but was thrown headlong down the steps of the portico, by his traitorous son-in-law.

271. *What became of the aged king after his fall?*

A. As his attendants were conveying him home, some of the rebel party murdered him, and cast his body into the street.

272. *When Tullia, the wife of Lucius Tarquin, heard of her father's murder, what did she do?*

A. She started off in her chariot to salute her husband; but had to pass the spot where the mangled body of her father was lying.

273. *What effect had the murdered body of her father upon Tullia?*

A. When the charioteer drew up his horses that they might not trample on the bleeding corpse, Tullia struck him with the stool on which she was setting, and exclaimed "What! are you afraid of a *dead* man!" The chariot then passed over the dead body, and Tullia reached the Senate bespattered with blood.

It is said that Lucius and Tullia forbade the interment of the old king's body, saying in mockery, "Romulus had no burial, and why should Servius need one?" Some say this was the reason why he was called Superb'us (*The Contemptuous*).

274. *By whom was Servius Tullius buried?*

A. He was *privately* interred; but the Plebeians, who highly revered him, held the Nones of every month sacred to his memory.

The nones were the 7th of March, May, July, and October; but the 5th of every other month. They were 9 days before the ides, and hence called nonæ (*ninth i. e. days*).

275. *How did the Romans show their abhorrence of the impious conduct of Lucius and Tullia?*

A. They called the place the "Accursed Street" (*vi'cus scelera'tus*); and Tullia, the inhuman daughter, was ever afterwards an object of abhorrence to the Romans.

There is a story told of this wicked woman, that she went once after this to worship in the Temple of Fortune, where was an image of Servius; but the moment she entered, the image turned away its face, and hid it in its mantle till she had departed.

276. *Was Tarquin punished for the murder of Servius?*

A. No: He succeeded to the crown under the name of Tarquin'ius Superb'us; but after a reign of 25 years was banished from the kingdom, and died in exile.

277. *How long did Servius Tullius reign?*

A. For 44 years. At his death, the Plebe'ians instituted an annual festival to

his honour, in the Temple of Dia'na Aventi'na.

278. *What other honour was shown to the memory of this good king?*

A. His birth day was kept on the nones of every month; and no market was allowed to be held on that day.

The Nones are the 7th of March, June, July, September, and October; and the 5th of every other month.

POLITICAL CHANGES MADE BY SERVIUS TULLIUS.

279. *What great constitutional change was made by Servius Tullius?*

A. He gave the Plebe'ians of Rome an independent political organization.

280. *How did Servius classify the Plebeians?*

A. Into *local* divisions, called tribes; and into *political* divisions, called classes.

281. *Into how many local divisions (or tribes) did Servius arrange the plebeians?*

A. Into 30. Of which those dwelling *within* the walls were divided into 4 tribes; and those dwelling *without* the walls into 26, called the Rustic Tribes.

After the conquest of Porsen'na, the rustic tribes were reduced to 16, but were subsequently increased to 35.

282. *What were the 4 city tribes of Plebeians called?*

A. 1. The Pal'atine; 2. The Subur-

ban ; 3. The Col'latine ; and 4. The Es'quiline.

283. *What civil magistrate was appointed over the Plebeian tribes?*

A. Every tribe had a chief magistrate called a "Tribune ;" and had to pay a certain amount of taxes to the state called Tribute.

The Servian Tribunes must not be confounded with the Tribunes of the People (*tribuni plebis*) appointed B. C. 494, upon the cession of the Plebeians to the Mons Sacer.

284. *What legislative assembly did Servius constitute?*

A. The "comit'ia tribu'ta" (or congress of Tribes) ; an assembly of Plebe'ians, in which every man had a vote, who belonged to any one of the Tribes.

285. *To what was the jurisdiction of the comitia tributa limited?*

A. To minor offences and civil rights ; it had no power over capital offences, or foreign state affairs.

286. *Where was comitia tributa assembled?*

A. Sometimes in the Fo'rum, sometimes in the Campus Mar'tius, and sometimes in the Flamin'ian Circus.

The decrees of this plebeian congress were called "Plebiscita."

287. *Into how many political divisions did Servius arrange the inhabitants of Rome?*

A. Into 1 Patrician and 5 Plebeian

classes ; regulated according to a scale of wealth, and the amount of taxes paid by each individual.

288. *What was the main object of this division into classes ?*

A. That the cavalry and heavy-armed infantry might be selected from the richer people ; and the light-armed troops (whose equipments were less expensive) from the inferior classes.

The Patricians and Plebeian Knights formed a class of themselves.

The I. Plebeian Class were those worth 100,000 ases.

II. " Class Ditto 75,000 ditto.

III. " Class Ditto 50,000 ditto.

IV. " Class Ditto 25,000 ditto.

V. " Class Ditto 11,000 ditto.

Below this standard of money no Plebeian had a vote, or could enter the army. The "As" was a bronze coin.

289. *How did Servius sub-divide these 6 classes ?*

A. Into 195 regiments called Centuries (*Centuriæ*) ; to each of which there was a commander called a Centurian.

290. *Why were these sub-divisions called Centuries ?*

A. Because each sub-division had to furnish and equip 100 soldiers for the service of the State.

The Century (*Centuria*) contained no definite number of men ; it was expected to supply 100 soldiers to the State, and hence its name. It resembled in this respect the division of England into Hundreds, by Alfred the Great : A hundred contain ! no definite number of houses, or acres of land, but

each hundred was expected to equip 100 soldiers for the service of the State in times of need.

291. *How many of these Centuries were ranked with the Patricians of Rome?*

A. The first 12; which comprised all the richest of the Plebeians. These 12 Centuries, added to the 6 original tribes, constituted a separate class, called the 18 Patrician Centuries.

292. *What peculiar privileges belonged to these Patrician Centuries?*

A. The 600 Knights of the old Romulian tribes always gave their vote first in the Comit'ia; and the 12 Centuries of Plebeian Knights gave their vote next. They also formed the Roman cavalry.

293. *How were the Plebeian Centuries classified?*

A. 80 were placed in the 1st Plebeian class; 20 in each of the 2d, 3d, and 4th classes; and 30 in the 5th class; besides these, there were 4 Centuries of camp followers, and 3 of musicians and smiths.

Camp followers consisted of those whose property was less than 11,000 ases. These Centuries were reckoned as supernumeraries; the 3 remaining Centuries were as follows: 1. carpenters, armourers, and smiths (*fa'bri*), who were attached to the 1st class; 2. horn blowers, trumpeters, and flute players, who were attached to the 4th class.

294. *What further sub-division was made of these Centuries?*

A. Every Century was divided into 2 parts; one half of which was called the

Seniors, and the other half the Juniors. The Juniors were all those between 17 and 45 years of age ; the Seniors between 45 and 60.

295. *At what age were the Plebeians allowed to enter the army ?*

A. They entered the training schools at 15, and the army two years afterwards. No service was required of any Plebeian after the age of 60 ; though the Knights and Patricians served till death.

296. *How were these Centuries organized in the camp ?*

A. The 18 Patrician Centuries formed the Roman Cavalry ; the 140 Plebeian Centuries of the 1st, 2d, 3d, and 4th classes, the Phalanx or Heavy-armed Infantry ; and the 30 Centuries of the 5th class, the Light-armed Infantry.

The Roman Infantry always consisted of Plebeians only.

297. *How were the Knights arrayed ?*

A. In an entire coat of mail—sometimes in chain armour. They had greaves or thigh pieces, a helmet, and a round shield (*clyp'eus*), all of bronze. Their weapons were spears, daggers, and swords.

298. *How were the Heavy-armed Infantry quipped ?*

A. The 1st class had to provide them-

selves with a complete suit of bronze armour, a sword, a pike, and a round bronze shield (*clyp'eus*): These 80 Centuries stood in the front ranks of the phalanx.

299. *How were the rest of the Heavy-armed Infantry accoutred?*

A. The 2d and 3d classes might dispense with the coat of mail, but bore an oblong wooden shield (*called scu'tum*). The 4th class had pikes and javelins, but no defensive armour at all.

Only the Patricians and 1st class Plebeians used the *clyp'eus* or round bronze shield.

300. *Describe the clyp'eus or round shield used by the Roman Patricians and Knights.*

A. Its size varied; sometimes it covered the whole body, sometimes it was much smaller. It was generally made of wood, covered with bull's hide, and bound with a rim of brass; some had also a boss (*umbo*) or projecting point in the centre.

301. *How were the 30 Centuries of Light-armed Troops equipped?*

A. With slings and stones, bows and arrows, darts and similar missiles.

302. *What great legislative body did Servius Tullius constitute from these Centuries?*

A. The Comit'ia Centuria'ta (or Con-

gress of Centuries), an assembly composed of Patricians and Plebeians; but wealth had by far the greatest influence.

303. *How was property made to have the preponderating influence in this Assembly?*

A. The 18 Patrician and 80 rich Plebeian Centuries of the 1st class constituted a majority of the whole Congress; whenever, therefore, these Centuries agreed upon any measure, they could always carry it without appeal to the inferior classes.

304. *Where did this great Military Congress (comit'ia centuria'ta) hold its meetings?*

A. In the Campus Mar'tius, without the city; it was summoned by the sound of a trumpet, and not by the voice of the lictors, like the other Comit'ia.

305. *For what purposes was this great City Army (exer'citus urba'nus) summoned?*

A. To create magistrates, pass laws, decide capital causes, and arrange all foreign affairs. But no statute passed into a law, till it had been approved by the Curiae (comit'ia curia'ta, see Q. 217).

306. *What preliminaries were necessary before the Comitia Centuriata could be held?*

A. 1. There must be 17 days notice; and 2. The aus'pices had to be taken.

307. *How were these auspices taken?*

A. A tent was pitched without the city, according to certain forms, for the purpose of observing the auspices; if any of these forms were omitted, the meeting was null and void.

So, also, if a tempest arose, or any voter was taken with epilepsy, the meeting was prorogued; hence epilepsy was called *morbus comitialis* (*the Congress sickness*).

308. *What part of Rome did Servius Tullius assign to his new Plebeian Knights?*

A. The Cœ'lian hill. The Av'entine and Es'quiline hills were assigned to the rest of the City Plebeians.

309. *What provision was made for those Patricians dwelling on these hills?*

A. Servius gave them a street at the foot of the Cœ'lian hill, which he called the "Patrician street" (*via Patric'ia.*)

By this assignment the Pal'atine, Satur'nian, and Quiri'nal hills were appropriated to the Patricians, together with the "Via Patricia."

The Av'entine and Es'quiline hills to the Plebe'ians generally.

The Cœ'lian hill to the Plebe'ian Knights; and

The Vim'inal hill was still unassigned.

N. B. The Saturnian was subsequently called the Capit'oline hill. The Vatican was added afterwards.

310. *What domestic arrangement did Servius make to keep the Patricians in better subjection?*

A. He forbade them to fortify their castles, as they had been in the habit of doing in former reigns.

The castles built in England in the reign of Stephen were destroyed by Henry II. with a similar wise policy.

311. *How did Servius contrive to make himself acquainted with the exact condition of his subjects?*

A. He entered in a book the name, abode, and property of each member of the 30 Plebeian tribes. This was the first census ever taken in Rome.

312. *How often was this census taken?*

A. Every 5 years, called a "Lustrum." At the commencement of which, every Plebeian of Rome had to assemble in the Campus Mar'tius in full uniform, to give an account of his family and fortune.

The Patricians and Knights were not counted, because their class did not depend on their property.

313. *Why was this quinquennium called a Lustrum?*

A. Because the people were always *purified* by one of the Censors after the registration.

"Lustrum" is derived from the Latin word *luo* (*to purify*).

314. *How was the expiration of a lustrum noted?*

A. By driving a large square nail into the wall of the Temple of Jupiter.

This was done on the ides (i.e. 13th) of September.

315. *What further arrangement did Servius make, in order to know the statistics of his people?*

A. He instituted a yearly festival called a Pa'ganal (*pagana'lia*); at which

the men, women, and children, each paid a different coin.

316. *Why was this festival called a Pa'ganal?*

A. Because all the country tribes were divided into certain cantons (*called pa'gi*). Over each a magistrate was appointed, to collect the taxes, and summon the people to arms in time of war.

This division of the people into cantons (*pa'gi*) continued to the latest times. Idolaters were called, by the early Christians, Pagans, because these rustic tribes retained their idolatrous rites, long after the inhabitants of the towns and cities had abandoned them.

317. *How did Servius Tullius transcribe his laws?*

A. On bronze tables. He made more laws than all the other kings of Rome besides: but they were all abolished by his successor, Tarquin'ius Superbus.

The laws made by the 7 kings were called "*Le'ges re'giæ*." In the commonwealth, these laws were collected and observed as customs (*tanquam mo'res majo'rum*), but not as statute laws (*le'ges scriptæ*).

318. *What coinage did Servius Tullius introduce into Rome?*

A. The Etruscan brass coinage. The highest was an "AS," which weighed 12 oz. or a pound troy; and was divided and sub-divided into numerous parts.

$\frac{1}{2}$ an As was called a Se'mis (or half a pound).

$\frac{1}{3}$ Ditto a Triens (or one-third of a pound).

$\frac{1}{4}$ Ditto a Quadrans (or a quarter of a pound).

$\frac{1}{6}$ Ditto a Sextans (or one-sixth of a pound).

$\frac{1}{12}$ Ditto an Un'cia (or ounce).

These coins were all made of brass (*æs*); hence *Æs*, in Latin, means money,—and *Æra'rium*, the treasury.

319. *What was the value of the Roman "As"?*

A. About 17 cents of our money. Several specimens are preserved in the British Museum.

A sheep in Rome cost about 10 Ases, and an ox about 100.

320. *How did the Romans manage, when they wanted coin of less value than an "uncia"?*

A. They used leather and shells.

321. *What impression was stamped upon the Roman coin?*

A. The oldest brass coins bear the figure of some domestic animal, such as the bull, ram, pig, sheep, &c.; but during the republic, the "As" was stamped with the head of Janus on one side, and the prow of a ship on the other. Inferior coins had a boat instead of a ship's prow.

As the Romans called domestic cattle *pec'udēs*, so they called their coin *pec'unia*. When the Romans tossed up money, they did not cry "Head or tail," as we do, but "Head or ship" (*ca'put aut na'vim*). The Irish say "Music or skull," alluding to the harp on the obverse side of Irish money.

322. *When were gold and silver coin introduced into Rome?*

A. Silver coin was introduced 5 years previous to the first Pu'nic war, and gold coin 62 years later (B. c. 192).

323. *How did Servius Tullius contrive to make himself the head of the Latin Confederation?*

A. He induced the Latin princes to

join the Romans in building a temple to Dia'na, on the Av'entine hill; and to keep there a joint festival every year.

There is an amusing legend told about a Sabine farmer, who had a bull of such prodigious size, that he went to the Sooth-sayers to consult them about it: The Soothsayers told him, that whoever would sacrifice that bull to Diana, on Mount Aventine, should rule over Italy. Upon this the farmer drove his enormous bull to the Temple, hoping to secure the sovereignty to the *Sabines*; but when the Roman Priest saw him he began to rebuke him, for attempting to offer a sacrifice with "unwashed hands." Upon which, the farmer ran to the Tiber to wash; but while he was gone, the *Roman Priests* sacrificed the ox, and secured to themselves the promised sovereignty.

In remembrance of this legend, the temple of Diana is adorned in front with a pair of bull's horns.

324. *What great public work was undertaken by Servius for the sake of uniting the city of Rome?*

A. The great wall extending from the Col'line to the Es'quiline gate, a distance of about a mile.

325. *How was this wall made?*

A. An enormous ditch (100 feet broad and 30 feet deep) was dug, and the earth cast on the inner bank: here it was piled up into a wall, (50 feet wide and 60 feet high,) faced with flag stones, and flanked with towers.

This agger or wall (which was enlarged by the Emperor Aurelian) enclosed the Vim'inal, (so called from its *ozier thicket*); and the Es'quiline—(so called from its *oak woods*).

Whatever discredit may be thrown upon the private history of the Roman Kings, none can doubt that Rome was a great and powerful nation in the time of Servius. The Cloa'ca Max'ima, the temple of Jupiter Capitoli'nus, and the Servian wall, are quite sufficient to establish such a fact, independent of all legends and poetical hyperbole.

TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS (*Deposed*).

The Seventh and last King of Rome.

Reigned 25 years. From B. C. 535 to 510.

326. *Who succeeded Servius Tullius?*

A. Tarquinius Superbus; the 7th and last king of Rome.

327. *Why was he called Superbus?*

A. On account of his insolence and pride.

328. *What was the character of Tarquinius Superbus, after he became king?*

A. Arbitrary and overbearing—he oppressed the poor, and degraded the noble: He was, however, brave in war; and enriched the city with many admirable buildings.

329. *How did Tarquinius Superbus treat the friends of the late king?*

A. Several he put to death, others he banished. Numbers also destroyed themselves to escape his cruelty, or fled to Gabii (about 12 miles from Rome).

Suicide was at this time so common in Rome, that Tarquin (to put a stop to the practice) made a decree, that the dead body of every suicide should be nailed to a cross in the public highway.

330. *In what way did he exhibit his arbitrary nature?*

A. He never consulted the Senate, as other kings had done; but settled every question himself: and he never filled up the seats as they became vacant.

331. *In what way did he oppress the poor?*

A. He abolished the admirable laws of king Servius; and made the poor labour at his public works—building temples and digging sewers.

These laws were restored again a few years afterwards by Brutus, the Consul.

332. *Did no one resist these oppressions?*

A. Yes, several persons openly revolted, amongst whom was his uncle Junius.

333. *How did Tarquin punish Junius for his rebellion?*

A. He executed both Junius and his eldest son; but spared Lucius Junius, his second son, because he looked upon him as an idiot.

Lucius Junius was married to Vitellia, and had several children. He was grandson to Tarquinius Priscus, and nephew to the reigning king.

334. *How was Lucius Junius stigmatized?*

A. He was degraded from his rank, and nicknamed Brutus (*stupid, or fool.*)

335. *What tale is told about Tarquinius Superbus and Junius Herdo'nus, the Latin?*

A. It is said that they were both can-

didates for the Latin Dictatorship: but Tarquin greatly offended the council, over which Junius was president.

336. *How did Tarquin offend the Latin Council in this canvass?*

A. He appointed an early hour to meet them at the shrine of Fero'nia; but did not keep his appointment.

337. *How did the Council resent this dishonour?*

A. After waiting till dusk, Junius rose to dismiss the Council; and at that moment Tarquin entered.

338. *What apology did Tarquin make?*

A. He said he had been detained in the courts of law, deciding a quarrel between a father and his son. But Junius replied that the delay was insulting, and the excuse frivolous.

339. *How did Tarquin resent this speech?*

A. He caused certain arms to be concealed in the tent of Junius; and then went to the Council, and accused him of conspiring against himself and them.

340. *How did Junius rebut this accusation?*

A. He told the council to search his tent, and convince themselves of his innocence.

341. *How did the Council proceed?*

A. They sent to search the tent, and having found the arms concealed, condemned Herdo'nius as a traitor.

342. *How was Herdonius punished?*

A. Bound hand and foot, he was cast into the pool of Fero'nia, where hurdles were piled upon him till he died.

343. *Who succeeded to the Latin dictatorship?*

A. Tarquin; who instantly led the people against the Vol'scians, whom he conquered; and appropriated the spoil to the temple of Jupiter Capitoli'nus.

This temple was dedicated to Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva; it was begun by Tarquin I. and finished by Tarquin II.

344. *Who were employed in building this magnificent Temple?*

A. The Etruscans.—It was built on the Tarpe'ian rock, which had to be levelled before the base could be laid. In the crypt of this splendid temple, were kept the famous Sib'ylline books.

345. *Why was this temple called Capitoli'nus?*

A. Because the head of a man was found under the key-stone, which the Augurs said was the "head of To'lus" (*caput Toli*;) from which circumstance, this part of the Tarpe'ian mountain was called the Capitol.

Let it be remembered that the Capitol is different from the Capital.

346. *What interpretation did the Augurs put upon this omen?*

A. They said it indicated that the builders of the Temple would one day become "the head of the world."

347. *What were the Sib'ylline books?*

A. Three books or scrolls containing directions and remedies in times of famine, pestilence, and other calamities: they were written in Greek on palm leaves.

These books were not prophecies; but directions how to avert calamities, and appease the anger of the Gods.

348. *To whom was the care of these books committed?*

A. To 2 officers (*called duum'viri*); the number was soon increased to 10 (*decem'viri*); and by Sulla to 15 (*quindecem'viri.*)

349. *What strange legend is told by the Roman historians of these curious books?*

A. They say that an old prophetess, called a Sib'yl, one day brought 9 scrolls to king Tarquin, for which she asked 300 pieces of gold; but the king refused to purchase them: whereupon, the Sib'yl burnt 3 in his presence, and disappeared.

350. *What became of the remaining six books?*

A. After a time the Sib'yl returned, and offered the remaining 6 books at the same price; but the king again declined

the purchase: whereupon, she burnt 3 more, and departed again.

351. *What became of the last 3 books?*

A. After a time the Sib'yl returned again, and asked the same price for the 3, as she had done for the 9: The king was so amazed, that he bought the books, and kept them in a stone chest in the crypt of the Capitol.

352. *In what wars did Tarquin engage besides that of the Vol'scians?*

A. He made war for 7 years upon the Ga'bines; conquered them; and appointed a Roman officer over the city.

The terms of this treaty were extant in the days of Augustus, written on a bull's hide and hung in the Temple of Fi'dēs.

353. *How does the legend say Tarquin contrived to subdue the Ga'bines?*

A. Sextus, his son, pretended to intercede on their behalf—the king (to give colour to the artifice) ordered him to be scourged; whereupon, Sextus fled to Gabii, made up a piteous tale and was received by them with open arms.

Ga'bi-i, a town in Latium, a few miles N. E. of Rome, famous for its stone quarries, or "Gabine stone."

354. *What rank did the Ga'bines give to the perfidious Sextus?*

A. They made him commander of their army, and governor of their city.

355. *How did Sextus proceed, after he was made Governor?*

A. He sent to his father for instructions how to act: The king took the messengers into his garden; cut down all the tallest poppies he could find; and sent them to his son, saying, "Tell Sextus, what you have seen me do."

356. *What did Sextus understand by this reply?*

A. That he was to cut off the head of every Ga'bine noble, just as Tarquin had cut off the head of every tall poppy.

357. *Did Sextus obey this wicked instruction?*

A. So the legend says; but modern historians look upon the whole tale, as totally unworthy of credit.

358. *What public works (besides the Temple of Jupiter) are ascribed to Tarquin II.*

A. The public sewers, which were so large that a man on horseback might ride through them. These sewers emptied themselves into the great reservoir (*Cloāca max'ima*) made by Tarquin I.

359. *What prodigies are said to have disturbed Tarquin II. towards the close of his reign?*

A. One day as he was offering sacrifice, a snake crept out from behind the altar: At another time, he dreamed that several eagles had settled in his garden,

but while they were absent in search of food, some vultures came and took possession of their nests.

360. *How did the Augurs interpret these omens?*

A. They said, that they were sent to warn Tarquin “against his own kinsman.”

361. *Was Tarquin satisfied with this reply?*

A. No ; so he sent his two sons, under the care of Junius Brutus, to consult the oracle at Delphi (*in Greece*).

362. *What did the priestess at Delphi tell the king's messengers?*

A. That “Tarquin would fall, when a dog spake in the voice of a man.

363. *How was this oracle fulfilled?*

A. Thus.—The word “Dog” (like the word “Brutus”) is one of great reproach: Now, Brutus for a long time pretended to be *dumb* ; but after the insult offered to Lucretia, the *dog* (i. e. Brutus) “spake with the voice of a man ;” and roused the people to expel Tarquin and all his family from Rome.

364. *What else did the oracle at Delphi tell the messengers?*

A. When they asked the prophetess, which of the three would succeed Tar-

quin, she replied "He who shall first kiss his mother."

365. *How was this oracle fulfilled?*

A. Junius Brutus instantly fell upon the earth and exclaimed, "Thus then, I kiss thee, mother *earth*." After this, they returned to Rome, and found Tarquin absent at the siege of Ar'dea.

Ardea, in Latium, chief town of the Rutuli, and capital of king Turnus; a coast town, a few miles north of Rome.

366. *What legend is connected with this siege?*

A. One evening as the high officers were at mess, Sextus (the king's son) and Collati'nus (his cousin) began to joke about their wives: The question was, which was the most virtuous; and he who should find his wife most virtuously employed, was to win the bet.

367. *How was the bet decided?*

A. Sextus found his wife amusing herself with a party of ladies; but Collati'nus found *his*, spinning amidst her own maidens; the bet was accordingly given in favour of Collati'nus.

368. *What was the end of this foolish matter?*

A. Sextus fell in love with Lucre'tia, and, during the absence of her husband, entered her chamber and offered such

gross insult, that Lucretia resolved not to survive it.

369. *How did Lucretia act?*

A. At daybreak she sent for her father and husband; bidding each to bring a friend, and come to her with all possible speed.

370. *Who accompanied Collati'nus and Lucre'tius?*

A. Junius Brutus, and Vale'rius the chief of the old Sabine Patricians.

371. *What was done at this sad interview?*

A. Lucre'tia told her tale—Made them swear to avenge her wrongs—and then stabbed herself to the heart.

372. *How did these champions espouse the cause of the injured Lucre'tia?*

A. Junius Brutus drew the reeking sword from her breast; and swore that Sextus and all who belonged to him should be driven from Rome.

373. *How was this threat carried out?*

A. He conveyed the bleeding body into the Fo'rum,—made an eloquent speech,—and roused the people to lay the complaint before the Senate.

374. *How were the insurgents received?*

A. The Senate seemed to be infected-

with the same spirit; and agreed with acclamation to banish Tarquin and all his family from Rome.

375. *How did they carry out this resolution?*

A. They dispatched Brutus to Ar'dea to raise the siege, and conduct the army back to Rome; Tarquin fled to Cærë (*in Etruria*); and Sextus was killed in a tumult by the Ga'bines.

All these places lie close to Rome. Cærë above, and the other two below.

376. *How old was Tarquin II. when he was driven from the throne?*

A. He was 76 years old; and had reigned 24 years. He was the last Roman King.

THE CONSULATE TO THE DEATH OF TARQUIN II.

From B. C. 510 to 496. A. U. 243 to 257.

377. *To whom was the government of Rome committed after the abdication of Tarquin?*

A. To two CONSULS, Lucius Junius Brutus and Lucius Tarquin'ius Collati'nus. Their office was equal to that of kings, but continued for only 1 year. (B. C. 510.)

These officers were called Prætors for the first 60 years; but as the term "Consuls" was applied to the chief magistrates of Rome from the Decem'virate to the appointment of the Emperors (above 400 years), it is usual to call them all Consuls to prevent confusion.

378. *What power was vested in the 2 Consuls?*

A. The supreme administration of justice; the power of convoking the Senate and of raising armies; the nomination of all officers of state; the disposal of the public money; and the right of making peace, war, and alliances.

The office of High Priest (vested in the kings) was separated from the office of Consul, and given to an officer called "The king of the Sacred Rites" (*rex sacrôrum*).

379. *With what Insignia of office were the Consuls invested?*

A. They wore a purple robe; sat on an ivory throne (*sella curu'lis*); and were

attended by 12 lictors, armed with the fas'cēs: In short, they were kings in every thing but name.

The Consuls were on duty for a month alternately, except in special cases. The fasces were bundles of rods with an axe in the middle.

380. *What were the first acts of the new Consuls?*

A. To restore the constitution of Servius; fill up all vacancies in the Senate; and make the people swear, that no *king* should ever again have rule in Rome.

381. *From what class of the people did the Consuls select the new Senators?*

A. From the plebe'ian knights, who were styled *conscripti*: hence the usual mode of addressing the Senate was Pat'rēs Conscripti (i. e. *Patres et Conscripti*.)

382. *What improbable tradition is current respecting Lucius Tarquinius Collati'nus?*

A. That Brutus persuaded him to retire from office, because he belonged to the gens Tarquinii; and that he went to Lavin'ium in voluntary exile.

Lavinium is a little south of Rome; lat. $41^{\circ} 40'$, long. $12^{\circ} 30'$.

383. *Who was elected Consul in the place of Collatinus?*

A. Publius Vale'rius, who continued in office for 5 years.

384. *Were any efforts made to restore Tarquin to the throne?*

A. Several, but without success. The first was made by the Etrus'can Ambassadors, who went to demand the restitution of Tarquin's private property.

385. *How did these Ambassadors attempt to restore Tarquin to the throne?*

A. While they were waiting for a reply, they organized a conspiracy amongst certain Patrician families, in favour of the king.

386. *What Patricians took part in this conspiracy?*

A. The two sons of Brutus (the Consul), his brother-in-law Vitel'lius, and several other noblemen.

The names of the two sons of Brutus were Titus and Tiberius; they had been educated with the sons of Tarquin, and were friends.

387. *How was this Etruscan plot discovered?*

A. A slave revealed it to the Consuls; who immediately seized the conspirators, and brought them to trial.

388. *How were these conspirators punished?*

A. Brutus first ascended the tribunal; and commanded the lictors to scourge his sons, and cut off their heads: He then dismounted, saying to his colleague, "Judge *you* the rest, and acquit them if you can."

It is needless to add, they all shared the same fate.

389. *What conduct was pursued towards the Etruscan ambassadors, who fomented this plot?*

A. They were instantly sent out of Rome. All the goods of Tarquin were given up to the populace; and his large estates added to the plebe'ian lands.

It is said, that the corn of Tarquin was thrown into the Tiber, where it was soon covered with alluvial, and made an island called by the Romans "In'sula Sacra" (*the Sacred Isle*).

390. *How was Tarquin affected by this failure?*

A. He determined to wage war on Rome; and induced 12 Etruscan states to join him. A battle ensued, in which Brutus (the Consul) was slain.

Aruns (the son of Tarquin) who commanded the Etruscan Cavalry, and Brutus (the Consul) who commanded the Roman Cavalry, rushed upon each other with such fury, that both were killed in the encounter.

391. *Which side obtained the victory?*

A. It was doubtful: but the Romans claimed the victory; and the Etruscans retired to their own country.

This battle was fought near the forest of Ar'sia: and Vale'rius the Consul entered Rome in triumph. This is the first instance of a public triumph in Roman history.

392. *What was done with the body of Brutus?*

A. It was interred with great pomp at the public expense; and the Roman matrons mourned for him a whole year, as if he had been their father.

A statue was also erected to him in the Capitol, where it stood amidst the statues of the 7 kings.

Junius Brutus was succeeded in the Consulate by Spurius Lucre'tius, who died a few days after his appointment; and

was succeeded by Hora'tius Pulvellus, who remained in office to the close of the first year; and was then succeeded by Titus Lucre'tius.

393. *What became of Tarquin II. after the defeat of the 12 Etruscan states?*

A. He went to Porsen'na, the most powerful king of Etru'ria; and prevailed on him to espouse his cause.

Porsenna was the Lar (*king*) of Clu'sium, which was called his Lu'comy (*kingdom*). Clusium (*now Chiusi*) is lat. 43° 5', long. 12°.

394. *What heroic exploit is recorded of Horatius Coclès in this invasion?*

A. After Porsenna had driven the Romans across the wooden bridge, which led to the city, his passage was arrested by the single arm of Hora'tius Coclès, the keeper of the bridge.

Two others for a time supported Coclès in this bold attempt, viz.: Titus Hermin'ius and Spurius Lar'tius; but Cocles told them to make good their escape, and remained alone to oppose the whole Etruscan army. He was called Cocles (*one-eyed*), because one eye was lost in this bold action.

395. *What was the object of Cocles in opposing the passage of Porsenna across this bridge?*

A. To keep him at bay, till the Romans had cut down the bridge; as soon as Coclès heard the bridge fall in, he threw himself into the river amidst the darts of the enemy, and swam safely to his companions.

396. *Did Porsenna continue his march to Rome after this bold exploit?*

A. Yes, and invested the city. When

it was nearly reduced to famine, Ca'ius Mu'cius (a plebe'ian knight) undertook to kill Porsenna, and raise the siege.

397. *How did Mucius effect his purpose?*

A. He entered the royal tent in disguise; and seeing a man sumptuously arrayed giving pay to the soldiers, supposed him to be the king—stabbed him to the heart—and was instantly arrested.

398. *What was done to Mucius for this murder?*

A. He was taken before Porsenna, and condemned to be burned alive. As he was leaving the royal tent, Porsenna said, “Young man, before you attempt to murder a king, consider whether you can bear a traitor's punishment.”

399. *What reply did Mucius make to Porsenna?*

A. He answered not a word; but thrust his right hand into a fire blazing in the tent, till it was burnt off. Porsenna was so pleased with his magnanimity, that he pardoned him and set him free.

Mucius was henceforth called Scævola (i. e. *left-handed*), from Scævus (*the left-hand*); because his right one was burnt off.

400. *What information did Mucius give Porsenna, in return for this generous conduct?*

A. He told him, that he was only one

of 300 Romans who had sworn to kill him, or die in the attempt.

401. *What effect had these words on the king?*

A. He resolved to conclude peace with Rome, and return to his own country.

402. *What terms of peace were made between Porsenna and the Romans?*

1. The Romans were to return the ensigns of sovereignty, which the Etruscans had formerly given to Tarquinius Priscus:

2. They were to restore all lands taken from the Ve'ii: and

3. To give up their colonies and allies.

From these terms it would appear, that the Romans considered themselves entirely in the power of Porsenna.

Among the hostages given to Porsenna by the Romans, were Clœlia and several other patrician ladies: On the night that Porsenna broke up his camp, these ladies made their escape to Rome, by swimming across the Tiber. When they reached their homes, the Romans sent them back to Porsenna; but the Etruscan monarch (in the true spirit of chivalry) instantly released them, and told them they were at liberty to return to their own friends.

403. *What did Tarquin do, when Porsenna abandoned his cause?*

A. He went to his son-in-law, the king of Tus'culum; and induced him to arm 30 Latin townships in his behalf.

About this time Vale'rius the Consul died, and was buried with the same funeral rites as Brutus had been.

404. *How did the Romans act in this emergency?*

A. They created Titus Lar'tius "Dic-

ta'tor;" who commanded all the people to appear in arms on a certain day upon fear of death.

405. *What battles were fought by Lartius, the first Dictator?*

A. Several; but after 6 months, he returned to Rome and resigned his office.

406. *Who was appointed to succeed him?*

A. Albus Postu'mius, who led the Romans to the Lake Regil'lus in (*Tusculum*), where a brilliant battle was fought; in which the Latins were defeated, and the cause of Tarquin utterly ruined.

Postumius was surnamed Regillensis, in honour of his victory. (B. C. 496.)

407. *What legend is extant respecting this famous battle?*

A. It is said that two twin-gods, Castor and Pollux, were seen on white horses, fighting for the Romans; and Postu'mius made a vow to build a temple to their honour, if he proved successful.

408. *What became of the aged Tarquin after the battle at Lake Regillus?*

A. He fled to Cu'mæ, where he died in 2 years; 14 years after his abdication. (B. C. 496.)

Cumæ (now called *Cuma*) joins Naples: It was the celebrated residence of the first Sibyl.

CUSTOMS AND MANNERS OF THE ROMANS
DURING THE TIME OF THE KINGS.

409. *How were the Romans invited to a public funeral (fu'nus indicti'vum) ?*

A. A man with a white wand went round to all the Patricians, requesting their attendance; and a trumpeter invited all the Plebeians by proclamation.

410. *How was the corpse dressed for a public funeral ?*

A. The face was covered with a mask, and the body with a robe of state; if the deceased had been a Consul, a crown and sceptre were laid at its side; if not, a spear and sword.

The crown and sceptre, being state property, were not buried with the corpse; but all other ornaments were. The custom of carrying the deceased through the streets with a mask, is common in Italy to the present hour.

411. *How was the body borne to its place of interment ?*

A. On a bier, supported by the chief dignities of the city; preceded by Lictors with their fas'ces reversed; and surrounded by torch bearers.

Fasces (See Q. 379).

412. *How was the procession arranged ?*

A. The family, clients, and slaves, went first, followed by trumpeters and flute players: Then the images, insignia, and household gods (*larës*):

The Roman women followed next, singing dirges—Then the bier, followed by the senators, priests, magistrates, and knights, all in full costume: and lastly, All the plebeians, who chose to attend.

413. *How was the body buried?*

A. In a stone coffin:—But in later times it was burnt, and the ashes collected into an urn.

414. *Were the early Romans famous for trade?*

A. No: it was illegal for any free-born Roman to keep a retail shop; although many of the noblest families engaged in foreign merchandize.

415. *Who were the Roman shopkeepers?*

A. Clients and foreigners, who were also the principal mechanics and artizans.

416. *What was the mode of living in Rome in these early times?*

A. Very simple indeed. The principal food consisted of bread and pottage, with herbs, roots, and fruit. The principal beverage was the milk of goats. Wine was used only in offerings to the gods, for many years after this period.

417. *Did the Patrician take his meals with his dependents?*

A. Yes; in the same manner as the early English were accustomed to do.

418. *Describe the houses of Rome during this period.*

A. They were one story high, built of wood, and thatched with straw: they had neither chimneys nor windows; but light was admitted through small apertures in the walls.

The art of making glass was discovered by the Syrians B. C. 209, but it was not used for windows for many centuries after this: Chimneys were unknown, till the 12th century of the Christian æra.

419. *How did the Romans light their houses after dark?*

A. With wax or tallow candles, and the poor with rush lights. Oil lamps were not used, till many years after the expulsion of the kings.

420. *How did the Roman ladies employ their time?*

A. In spinning and weaving. They had much more liberty than Greek ladies, or any other ancient nation; inasmuch as they could mix freely in society, and hold property in their own right.

421. *From what sources is the early Roman history mainly compiled?*

A. From traditional songs, like the English ballads of Robin Hood and Chevy Chase; these songs were sung at banquets, accompanied by the flute.

422. *What kind of costume was worn by the Romans, before the time of the commonwealth?*

A. A loose woollen mantle, called a to'ga, which covered the whole body:—it had no sleeves; but one end was thrown over the right shoulder, and the whole dress was confined by a girdle.

This was the distinguishing part of the Roman dress, as the *pallium* was the Greeks, and the breeches (*braccæ*) of the Gauls; whence the Romans were called the GENS TOGA'TA.

423. *Of what colour was the Roman toga?*

A. White; that is, the colour of undyed wool:—But in mourning, the Romans wore a black toga; and the common people generally wore some dark colour.

424. *What additional dress was worn by the Romans at the time of the Republic?*

A. A kind of kilt called a Tunic (*tu'nica*), reaching to the knees; the toga was then made to resemble a large semi-circular scarf crossing over the chest, and one end was thrown over the right shoulder.

The costume resembled the Scotch, except in colour.

425. *What colour was the Tunic and Toga?*

A. White, yellow, scarlet, green, and various other dyes. It was made of wool or silk, embroidered at the hem, the women's dress was somewhat longer than the men's.

At one time both men and women wore the toga; but in the republic, women wore a gown (*stolla*) reaching to the feet, and a loose mantle when they went abroad, resembling a large scarf (called *palla*).

426. *Had both young and old the same sort of dress?*

A. No; the Roman children wore a dress like that used by the great officers of state, called the toga prætexta, which had a broad purple border; but at the age of 17 they were permitted to wear the manly toga (*toga viri'lis.*)

427. *What ceremonies were observed by the Romans, when the boy's dress was changed for the toga viri'lis?*

A. The lad was led to the Forum in the month of March, and received an exhortation from some public orator; certain offerings were made to the gods; and the day concluded with feastings and presents.

428. *Did the soldiers, on service, wear a toga as well as the citizens?*

A. No; the military Sa'gum was a simple cloak, thrown over the coat-of-mail; open in front, and fastened at the neck by a clasp.

As the toga was worn by soldiers in times of peace, therefore the word Togati means unarmed or at peace.

429. *What covering had the Romans for the head, hands, and feet?*

A. Their arms were uncovered; but on their feet they wore shoes or sandals. The head was never covered, except in

mourning and sacrifice, when the lappet of the toga was thrown over it.

430. *What power had the Roman father over his children?*

A. Supreme power to flog them, sell them for slaves, or put them to death; the child was never free from paternal authority, so long as the father lived.

431. *What arrangements were made by the Romans for domestic religion?*

A. The hearth of every private house was consecrated to the larēs or household gods; and small waxen images, clothed in dog skin, were placed round it.

There were other gods called Pena'tes, worshipped in the innermost part of the house, called the penetra'lia. The Penatēs represented certain divinities, and the Larēs represented the ghosts or ma'nēs of ancestors. The hearth was in the hall.

432. *Were the Etruscans as simple in their mode of life as the Romans?*

A. No. The Etruscans were very luxurious; they used embroidered carpets and silver plate; had trains of beautiful women to dance and sing to them; and lived on sumptuous foods and costly wines.

CELEBRATED PERSONS COTEMPORARY WITH
TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS.

433. *Who was Lucius Junius Brutus?*

A. The son of Marcus Junius and Tarquin'ia.

This Tarquinia was the second daughter of Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.

434. *Why was he called Brutus?*

A. Because he pretended to be an idiot, when Tarquin murdered his father and brother.

435. *For what is Junius Brutus remarkable?*

A. For being mainly instrumental in abolishing the kingly office in Rome: and for being the first Consul.

436. *How did Junius Brutus die?*

A. He was killed in battle by A'runs, the brother of Tarquin; and was buried sumptuously at the public expense. (509.)

437. *Who was Publius Vale'rius Publicola?*

A. A Roman Patrician, who assisted Brutus in driving Tarquin from Rome; he was so popular, that the Romans called him Public'ola (*the people's friend*).

438. *What popular laws did Valerius enact?*

A. 1st—The right of appeal from the magistrates to the popular assembly: and

2dly—The right of trial by their peers.

439. *How did the people of Rome show their attachment to Valerius?*

A. They honoured him with a public funeral (*fu'nus indicti'vum*;) and the Roman ladies mourned for him a whole year, as they had done for Brutus. (503.)

440. *Who was Lucius Tarquinius Collati'nus?*

A. A nephew of Tarquin I.; and husband of Lucre'tia, to whom Sextus offered violence.

441. *Why was he called Collati'nus?*

A. His uncle gave him this name, to commemorate the taking of Colla'tia (*in Alba Longa*).

442. *How was Collati'nus innocently involved in the downfall of Tarquinius Superbus?*

A. As all the gens of Tarquin were banished from Rome, for the offence of Sextus; therefore, Collati'nus was obliged to resign his Consulship, and retire to Lavin'ium (*in Alba Longa*). (B. c. 508.)

443. *Who was Titus Lar'tius?*

A. The first Dictator of Rome; who compelled the disaffected Romans to arm in defence of their city against the Latins. After 6 months he laid down his office, and retired to private life. (498.)

444. *Who was Albus Postu'mius?*

A. The second Dictator of Rome, who conquered the Latins at Lake Regillus. This battle was the last effort made to restore Tarquin to the throne.

445. *Who was Porsenna?*

A. A king of Clu'sium (*in Etruria*), who undertook to restore Tarquin to the throne: He subdued Rome; but did not enforce the restoration of Tarquin.

446. *What similar event at Athens, was contemporary with the suppression of the kingly office at Rome?*

A. The kingly office at Athens was suppressed at the same time: and Hip'pias banished from his throne and country. (B. c. 510.)

447. *Who undertook the cause of Hip'pias, while Porsenna was espousing that of Tarquin?*

A. Dari'us, king of Persia; who was signally vanquished at Mar'athon by Milti'adēs, the Athenian General. (490).

Hippias was joint king with his brother Hippar'chus. As they were the sons of Pisis'tratus, they were called the Pisis-trat'idæ.

448. *Who was Caius Mucius Scævola?*

A. A young Roman knight; who undertook to murder Porsen'na, and deliver Rome from his hands. (B. c. 507.)

449. *Why was he called Scævola (left-handed)?*

A. Because he held his right hand in

the fire, till it was burnt off; to show that he could bear pain without flinching.

450. *Who was Publius Horatius Coclēs?*

A. The keeper of the wooden bridge over which Porsen'na attempted to lead his army; Coc'lēs resisted, till the Romans had cut the bridge down; he then threw himself into the Tiber, and swam to his companions. (B. c. 509.)

451. *Why was he called Coclēs?*

A. Because he had only one eye; the other was lost in the service of his country.

452. *How was Cocles rewarded for his magnanimous conduct?*

A. 1st—When the Romans were nearly reduced to famine by the army of Porsenna, every soldier in Rome spared the provision of one day to give to Coclēs:

2dly—A brazen statue was raised to his honour by Vale'rius the Consul, in the temple of Vulcan: and

3dly—The Senate gave him as much land as he could plough round in a day.

453. *Who were Castor and Pollux (the Dioscuri)?*

A. Twin sons of Jupiter and Leda; after death, they became the constellation Gemini (*the twins.*) They are generally

represented on white horses, as two young warriors armed with spears, and a star glittering on the top of their bonnets.

454. *What strange legend is told of their birth?*

A. Their mother was changed by Jupiter into a swan, and laid two eggs; one of which contained Castor and Clytemnes'tra, the other Pollux and Helen.

This Clytemnestra was the wife of Agamemnon, the Grecian General in the Trojan war; and Helen was the wife of Menelæus, but eloped with Paris, son of Priam: This was the cause of the siege and destruction of Troy.

455. *What Greek author was cotemporary with Tarquin II. king of Rome?*

A. Thespiis (a poet of Attica) the inventor of tragedy.

456. *What Greek philosopher was cotemporary with Tarquin II.?*

A. Heracli'tus, of Ephesus; called the "Crying Philosopher;" because he was always weeping for the vices of mankind.

Democ'ritus, the "Laughing Philosopher," died, 361, aged 109.

457. *What celebrated eastern philosophers lived at this period?*

A. Zoroas'ter (the Persian), who invented magic. A wise philosopher and excellent king: and

Confu'cius, the Chinese Philosopher.

458. *What scriptural events occurred during the life-time of Tarquin II.?*

A. Cyrus the Great died: The second temple was built, under the auspices of Darius:—and Daniel prophesied.

459. *What celebrated Sabine family migrated to Rome during this period?*

A. Attus Clausus, whose name was changed to Appius Claudius: He was descended from a line of kings, and was highly honoured by the Romans.

He was the great progenitor of the celebrated Claudian family, so intimately mixed up with the history of the Roman republic.

PART II.

THE ROMAN REPUBLIC.

From the death of Tarquin to the Decemvirate.

Forty-four years : From B. C. 495 to 451. A. U. 258 to 302.

GENERAL HISTORY.

460. *What great struggle disturbed the infant republic of Rome?*

A. That between the Plebeians and Patricians, which continued for above 200 years. (B. C. 495 to 280.)

461. *What was the object of this struggle?*

A. The Patricians strove for despotic domination ; the Plebeians for independence and political equality.

462. *How did the Patricians show their encroaching spirit?*

A. 1st—They arrogated to themselves all public offices, as well as all the booty and lands taken in war:

2dly—They declined to pay rent any longer for the use of the state lands: and

3dly—They threw the whole burden of taxation on the Plebeians.

463. *What is meant by the state lands?*

A. Lands obtained by conquest, which belonged to the state.

464. *How did the kings dispose of these lands?*

A. They used to assign small lots to the Plebeians (who formed the infantry of the state); and let the rest to the Patricians at an easy rent.

465. *To what especial use were these rents appropriated?*

A. To pay the army; an expense now thrown on the common people.

466. *What grievances did the Plebeians especially complain of?*

A. 1st—Their increasing poverty:

2dly—The severity of the laws respecting debtors: and

3dly—Their exclusion from all public offices.

467. *How came the Plebeians to be so very poor?*

A. 1st—Because they received no benefits from the conquests:

2dly—Their own estates were neglected and plundered, while they were absent with the army:

3dly—The whole burden of an increasing taxation fell upon them: and

4thly—The rate of interest was exceedingly exorbitant.

468. *At what rate of interest was money borrowed?*

A. At 1 per cent per month. Both interest and principal had to be paid in 10 months.

Thus—suppose a man borrowed \$100; if at the end of 10 months he could not pay \$110, he would have to borrow \$20 more, which would make his debt \$120; in another 10 months his loan would be increased to \$144; so that in 3 years the original loan would be nearly doubled.

469. *What was the result of these oppressions?*

A. The Plebeians became turbulent in spirit; and overwhelmed with debt.

470. *Of whom did these debtors borrow money?*

A. Of the Patricians, or their clients.

471. *How came the Patricians to be so wealthy?*

A. 1st—Because they arrogated all the spoils and lands of conquered nations:

2dly—Because they had no taxes to pay:

3dly—Because they monopolized all offices of state: and

4thly—Because they or their clients were the only merchants of the city.

472. *How did the Plebeians resent their injuries?*

A. They refused to serve in the army; or, if compelled to serve, suffered the enemy to repulse them.

473. *Did they obtain redress in this way?*

A. No; so they determined to quit the city, and colonize a new one.

474. *Where did the discontented Plebeians go?*

A. They seceded in a body to a hill on the banks of the An'io (about 3 miles from Rome): this hill was afterwards called the Sacred Mount (*mons sa'cer.*)

So called, because the people dedicated it to Jupiter, on their return to Rome. (B. C. 493.)

475. *What measures were adopted to bring the Plebeians back to Rome?*

A. The Senate sent Mene'nius Agrip'pa and 10 Patricians, to make terms of reconciliation.

476. *On what terms did they consent to return?*

A. 1st—That all their debts should be cancelled; and all debtors liberated.

2dly—That the *person* of a debtor should never more be seized for debt, but only his goods: and

3dly—That the Plebeians (as well as the Patricians) should have two annual officers to protect their interests

477. *What were these Plebeian officers called?*

A. TRIBUNES OF THE PEOPLE. (*Tribuni Pleb'is*). B. C. 493.

“Tribunes,” pronounce Trib'unēs, in two syllables.

478. *What were the two chief Patrician officers called?*

A. Consuls: Both Tribunas and Consuls were of annual appointment; and

the selection originally limited to their respective orders.

The Plebeians seceded three times from Rome: B. C. 493, when the Tribunes were created: Again, B. C. 447, when the Decemvirate was abolished: And lastly, in B. C. 280, when the political distinctions between Patricians and Plebeians were abolished.

479. *What wars disturbed the infant Republic?*

A. Those with the Vol'scians, Æ'qui-ans, and Veii; all neighbouring people.

480. *What leagues were made, which greatly assisted the Romans to maintain these wars?*

A. Spu'rius Cas'sius, the Consul, made a league with the 30 Latin states; and another (7 years afterwards) with the Her'nicans, a people of Campa'nia.

481. *What noble Roman greatly distinguished himself in the Volscian wars?*

A. Ca'ius Mar'tius, who was surnamed Coriola'nus, from his victory at Cori'öli, a town on the borders of the Vol'scians.

482. *What noble Romans are greatly celebrated in the Æquian war?*

A. Cincinnātus, who left his plough to take command of the Roman army, defeated the enemy, and in 16 days returned to his plough again.

483. *What Roman clan is famous for its resistance of the Veii?*

A. The Fa'bian clan, who had been

elected to the Consulate for 7 successive years; and then migrated from Rome altogether.

484. *Where did the Fabians go, after their migration from Rome?*

A. To the banks of the river Crem'ëra; where they fortified a small town to protect Rome from the Veii.

485. *With what success was this bold enterprize accomplished?*

A. At the expiration of 2 years, the Veii burst upon them from ambush, and massacred the whole colony. (B. c. 479.)

486. *Who were the Volscians?*

A. An ancient people of La'tium, engaged in almost unceasing hostility with the Romans for 250 years; after which they disappear from history altogether. (B. c. 338.)

487. *Who were the Æquians?*

A. A warlike people of Italy, dwelling in the neighbourhood of Tiv'oli; they were of the same race with the Vol'scians, and carried on hostility with the Romans for nearly 300 years, when they were finally subdued. (B. c. 302.)

488. *Who were the Veii?*

A. An Etruscan state, on the river Crem'ëra, about 12 miles from Rome.

At the foundation of Rome, Veii was a flourishing city, and the most powerful of the Etruscan confederation.

N. B.—Both the people and the city were called Veii; the present name is *Isola Farnese*. Lat. 42°—Long. 12° 22'.

489. *How long were the Veii in hostility with Rome?*

A. Above $3\frac{1}{2}$ centuries; when the city was taken by Camil'lus, after a siege of 10 years. (B. c. 391.)

After the reign of Ha'drian the name disappears from history.

SOCIAL AND POLITICAL HISTORY OF THE INFANT REPUBLIC.

490. *What redress had a Creditor, when a man owed money which he could not pay?*

A. The Creditor gave him 30 days warning; if the debt was not paid in the interim, the debtor was taken before the Consul, and put into prison for 60 days.

He was now called "Addictus" (*a prisoner*).

491. *Why was the Debtor imprisoned for 60 days?*

A. That the Creditor might take him into the Forum on 3 successive market days, proclaim aloud the amount of the debt, and see if any one would pay it.

492. *If no one volunteered to pay the debt, what was done with the prisoner?*

A. The Creditor might either put him to death, or sell him as a slave.

493. *Suppose more than one Creditor had a claim upon him, what was done then?*

A. The law of the XII. tables allowed the Creditors to cut him to pieces, and share the body amongst them in proportion to their debt.

The lex Poetelia (B. c. 326) greatly mitigated these cruel laws.

494. *In what way could a Debtor escape this cruel lot?*

A. By pawning himself and all his family to his Creditor, till the debt could be worked off.

In this condition he was called "Nexus" (*a man who had pawned himself*).

495. *In what prison were Debtors confined?*

A. In the keep or dungeon attached to the private houses of the Roman Patricians; where they suffered the most revolting cruelty.

496. *What brought this oppression to a crisis?*

A. The danger of an invasion from the Vol'scians.

497. *How did this threatened invasion affect the Roman debtors?*

A. The Consul, Servil'ius, issued a proclamation, that if any Debtor chose to

join the Roman army, both he and his family should be released from prison.

498. *How was this proclamation received?*

A. With the utmost joy: Thousands of Debtors availed themselves of the offer; and fought with such spirit, that a triumphant victory was gained. (B.C. 495.)

499. *How was the triumphant army received on its return to Rome?*

A. Ap'pius Clau'dius (the senior Consul) ordered the Debtors back to their former prisons; but the whole body of Plebeians were so indignant, that they made an open insurrection. (B. C. 494.)

500. *What measures did the revoltors adopt?*

A. They marched in a body from the city, crossed the river An'io, and encamped on the Sacred Mount (*Mons Sa'cer*, about 3 miles from Rome).

501. *With what object did these insurgents encamp on the Mons Sacer?*

A. To form themselves into a community, and build a new city there.

This hill was not included in the *ager Romānus* (or *Roman territory*), and therefore was not under the control of the Romans. It was called "sacred," because the plebeians consecrated it to Jupiter on their return to Rome.

502. *How were the insurgents induced to return?*

A. The Senate promised to redress their grievances; and permitted them to

elect two yearly officers called TRIBUNES, to watch over their interests, and secure them from oppression.

The legendary speech of Mene'nus Agrippa to the insurgents, is too characteristic to be omitted. He compared the patricians and plebeians to the "Belly and its members;" and said, "Once on a time, all the members of the body revolted against the Belly, because it received every thing and contributed nothing: So the Hand said, it would no longer carry food to the mouth;—the Mouth said, it would no longer receive it,—and the Teeth said, they would not chew it: They all declared they would no longer slave, as they had done, for the lazy and ungrateful Belly. So they rose in insurrection; but, lo! while the rebellious members sought to punish the Belly, they languished and punished themselves. Hence we infer, that the patrician Belly is quite as essential to the health and comfort of the members, as the plebeian members are useful to the belly; though one receives the contributions of all and adds nothing, while the others labour for its ease and enjoyment." Such was the fable, and it is told by Shakspeare, in his usual graphic manner, in his "*Coriolanus*," act I., scene I.

503. *What is meant by the "Ager Romanus," or State lands of Rome?*

A. Lands obtained by conquest.

504. *What was done with these lands?*

A. Part was restored to the conquered people on the payment of an annual tax; part was sold to any one who chose to buy it; and the rest belonged to the State.

505. *What became of this State land?*

A. Ser'vius Tullius (the 6th king of Rome) enacted, that small allotments should be given to the Plebeians, and the rest let to the Patricians at a small annual rental.

The rental of the arable land was one-tenth of the produce; that of the vine-yards and olive-grounds two-tenths.

506. *What sort of leases had these State tenants?*

A. They were merely tenants-at-will: As, however, the State rarely interfered, the tenements were often sold, or descended by inheritance.

507. *What was done with this land-tax?*

A. It was used for paying the Roman army, and defraying the expenses of war.

508. *Why were these State lands made the subject of such constant dispute in Rome, after the fall of the monarchy?*

A. 1st—Because the Patricians refused to pay their rent, and claimed the land as their own: and

2dly—Because they refused to make allotments to the Plebeians, when new territories were gained.

509. *How did this grievance oppress the lower orders?*

A. 1st—The soldiers' pay (which used to be collected from state tenants) was added to the taxes: and

2d—As the sons of the old plebeians had no lands awarded them, they were worse off than their fathers.

510. *Who first attempted to remedy this grievance?*

A. Spu'rius Cas'sius, in his 3d Consulate. (B. c. 486.)

511. *What proposal did Spurius Cassius make, respecting the common lands of Rome?*

A. 1st—That all which were still unappropriated should be divided amongst the Plebeians:

2d—That in all future conquests the Plebeians should have allotments of land given them: and

3d—That the Patricians should be compelled to pay their tithes again; and the money should be applied to its original purpose.

512. *Were these proposals agreed to by the Senate?*

A. Yes; but the new Consuls would not suffer them to come into operation. Thus terminated the first AGRARIAN LAW.

513. *How did the Patricians show their resentment to Spurius Cassius for these measures?*

A. The Quæstors impeached him of treason, and he was condemned to death. (B. c. 485.)

514. *What efforts were made by the Tribunes to enforce these agrarian laws?*

A. Many; but without success. At length the Patricians assassinated Genu'cius (the tribune) for reviving the question: hoping by this means to deter

others from the same attempt. (B. c. 473.)

515. *What attempts were made, after the death of Genucius, to carry out the agrarian law?*

A. The next was made by Kæso Fabius, in his 3d consulate; but he made himself so obnoxious to the Patricians, that he and all his clan determined to leave the city.

The Consuls had been chosen from the Fabian clan for 7 successive years; but after Kæso Fabius revived the hateful question, the Patricians refused to elect any one of the same clan to any state office: In consequence of which, the whole clan migrated to the river Cremera.

516. *What further measures were taken to carry the agrarian law into effect?*

A. After the lapse of 100 years, Licin'ius Stolo (the tribune) succeeded in carrying a part of the law into effect. (B. c. 373.)

517. *What was the law of Licinius Stolo?*

A. That no one should be allowed to hold more than 500 ju'gera of the public land; the surplus was to be divided among the Plebeians.

The *ju'gerum*, a measure of surface, contained 3200 square yards: The English and American acre contains 4840 square yards, therefore 500 jugera are equal to 330 acres.

518. *Was this law of Licinius Stolo carried into effect?*

A. For a little time; but soon fell into disuse.

519. *By whom was the agrarian controversy ultimately revived?*

A. By Tiberius Gracchus, the tribune, 240 years later. (B. c. 133.)

520. *What alterations did Tiberius Gracchus propose in the Licinian law?*

A. That the sons of any possessor of public lands might rent 500 ju'gera, besides the 500 rented by their father.

The Licinian law allowed only the father to rent 500 jugera; the law of Gracchus allowed the sons also an extra 500 between them. 500 jugera equal to 330 English acres.

521. *What did Gracchus propose to do, if any Patrician possessed more than this quantity?*

A. To deprive him of it, and distribute it among the poor citizens.

522. *Why did the Patricians look upon this measure as an act of injustice?*

A. Because the lands had been in their families for many hundred years; much had been bought of poorer tenants, and all had been improved by cultivation.

523. *What circumstance occurred, during the tribunate of Gracchus, favourable to his proposal?*

A. Attalus, king of Pergamus (in Asia Minor) died, leaving his kingdom to the Roman people; which Gracchus proposed should be sold, to furnish the poor with implements of husbandry to cultivate their new allotments.

524. *How did the Patricians resent this democratic measure?*

A. They made an attack upon Gracchus in the Senate-house, and slew him.

525. *Did the agrarian law ever come into operation?*

A. No, nothing like a general division of land was ever attempted with success.

526. *What part of Rome was settled on the Plebeians by the kings?*

A. The Av'entine hill; but the Patricians had made so many encroachments, that the Plebeians were in danger of losing their freehold altogether.

527. *What law was made in the early part of the Republic to prevent this encroachment?*

A. Icilius (the tribune) caused a law to be passed, that the whole Av'entine should be consigned to the Plebeians, as their inalienable property. (B. c. 471.)

528. *What compensation was given to those Patricians who had possessions there?*

A. They were paid a sum of money by way of compensation: but were compelled to quit in favour of the common people.

529. *What was done with the mansions erected by the Patricians on the Aventine hill?*

A. They were given to the Plebeians. As the houses were very large, several

families occupied one house ; but each family had a separate plot of land.

530. *What great constitutional change was made by Publius Volero, the Tribune ?*

A. That the Tribunes and Ædiles, who were heretofore elected by the whole body of Roman people, should be henceforth elected by the Plebeians.

In other words the election was transferred from the comitia Centuriata to the comitia Tributa. This law, which may be called the MAGNA CHARTA of Roman liberty, was enacted B. C. 471.

531. *Why was this alteration made ?*

A. Because the Patricians could outnumber the Plebeians, on the former method of election : in consequence of which, those officers who ought to have been the choice of the commons, were in reality elected by the Patricians.

In the comitia Centuriata the votes were given by Centuries, of which 99 were Patrician and 96 Plebeian Centuries. But in the comitia Tributa they voted by poll ; and as the Plebeians were more numerous, they could outvote the Patricians in this assembly.

532. *What further political power did Publius Volero obtain for the Plebeians ?*

A. He caused a legislative power to be given to the tribes in their assembly.

533. *How was this effected ?*

A. The enactments of the Plebeian assembly, which hitherto had no authority beyond their own class, were henceforth made binding on all the nation.

These Plebeian enactments were called *Plebiscita*.

534. *What famous proposal was made by Caius Terentilius Harsa (the Tribune) for the better administration of justice in Rome?*

A. That 10 Commissioners should be appointed to make a code of laws, for the better government of the community. (B. C. 462.)

535. *Had the Romans no regular code of laws previous to this?*

A. No. During the monarchy, the kings administered justice according to their own discretion; and since the fall of the monarchy, the Consuls exercised the same prerogative.

536. *How was this wise proposal of Terentilius received?*

A. With the greatest opposition; nor was it allowed to pass for 10 years.

537. *Who were ultimately appointed for the purpose?*

A. Ten Patricians, called Decem'viri, were appointed with supreme power for the space of 1 year; during which time all other magistracies were suspended.

The two Consuls—Appius Claudius and Titus Genucius were at the head of this commission; the remaining 8 were all Senators and Consular men. (B. C. 451.)

538. *What was this famous code of the Decemviri called?*

A. The laws of the XII. Tables.

539. *What is meant by a Roman triumph?*

A. A solemn procession in which a victorious General entered the city in a chariot drawn by four horses, and went to offer sacrifice in the Capitol.

The Capitol was a temple on the Tarpeian Mount to Jupiter Op'timus Max'imus. It was called the Capitol, because a human head (*caput*) was discovered in digging the foundations.

540. *How was the triumphant General accompanied?*

A. He was preceded by the captives and spoils taken in war, and followed by his troops.

541. *What provisions were generally observed in these national pageants of Rome?*

A. 1st—No one was permitted to enter Rome in triumph, who was not either Dictator, Consul, or Prætor:

2dly—He must have fought with Roman soldiers in a Roman province: and

3dly—At least 5000 of the enemy must have been slain in a single battle.

Pompey twice triumphed before he had held any magisterial office, but this was without any precedent in Roman history.

542. *What was an ova'tion?*

A. A lesser triumph, in which a sheep (*o'vis*) was sacrificed instead of an ox; and the General was not drawn in a chariot, but entered the city on *foot*.

In the Empire, he rode on horseback.

543. *How was the triumphant General arrayed?*

A. In a gorgeous robe of gold, a wreath of laurels round his head, and a sceptre in his hand:

In an ovation, he simply wore his own magisterial robe (*to'ga prætexta*,) was crowned with a wreath of myrtle, and had no sceptre.

“*Prætexta*” means *having a border*; the magistrates and children of Rome had a broad purple border to their toga. The usual colour of the common toga was a very pale buff (i. e. the natural colour of wool); candidates for office rubbed *chalk* on their togas to *whiten* them, and hence were called “*Candidati*” (i. e. *clothed in white*); and slaves, artificers, &c., wore dark colours.

544. *When was an ovation granted?*

A. 1st—When the victory was not so brilliant as to deserve a triumph:

2dly—When fewer than 5000 foes were left dead on the field: and

3dly—When the foe was considered base and unworthy.

PUBLIC OFFICERS IN THE REPUBLIC BEFORE THE DECENVIRATE.

545. *What public officers had the care of the infant Republic?*

A. The principal *patrician* Officers of State were Consuls and Quæstors:

The principal *plebeian* Officers of State were Tribunes and Ædiles.

"Tribunes and Ædiles"—each 2 syllables—Trib'unes, Æ'-diles.

546. *Who were the Consuls?*

A. The two annual Presidents of the Roman Republic: an office somewhat similar to the President of the United States.

547. *Who were the first two Consuls of Rome?*

A. Lu'cius Ju'nius Brutus and Lu'cius Tarquin'ius Collati'nus. (B. c. 509.)

548. *What power had the Consuls?*

A. A power like that of kings: they also dressed like kings, only they were not allowed to wear the golden crown.

The Royal tra'bēa (*robe*) was a white toga with purple stripes. The Chief Priests wore a trabea of purple; and the Augurs a *yellow* toga with purple stripes.

549. *What insignia were the Consuls allowed?*

A. A sceptre, surmounted with eagles; a throne (*called the sella curūlis*); and 12 lictors, or beadles, carrying the fas'cēs, to precede them.

550. *Had both the Consuls equal power?*

A. It was customary for the two Consuls to take the supremacy for alternate months, except on great occasions.

551. *From what order of the state were the Consuls chosen?*

A. From the Patricians only for the 2

centuries ; but afterwards Plebeians were admitted to this high office.

Between their election and their entering into office, they were called Consuls elect (*consulēs designāti*). Lucius Sextus was the first plebeian Consul, B. C. 366.

552. *How long did the office continue ?*

A. For 1050 years. After the Republic was changed into an Empire, the office was merely honorary ; and ceased altogether in the reign of Justinian.

Basilus Junior was the last Consul. A. D. 541.

553. *By what extraordinary Officer was the power of Consuls occasionally superseded ?*

A. By that of Dictator ; a supreme military officer, appointed in times of great danger for the sake of summary measures.

554. *Who were the Quæstors ?*

A. Four patrician Officers, appointed during the Monarchy, and continued in the Republic. Two were treasury officers, and two law officers in the civil service. (*Instituted B. C. 483.*)

Plebeians were occasionally made Quæstors after B. C. 409.

555. *What were the duties of the Revenue Quæstors (Quæstōrēs classici) ?*

A. 1st—To take charge of the public money :

2dly—To pay the army, government salaries, and public funerals :

3dly—To dispose of the booty taken in war: and

4thly—To provide for the accommodation of foreign ambassadors.

These 2 revenue officers were doubled B. C. 421; increased to 8, B. C. 265; to 20 by Sulla the Dictator, B. C. 83; and to 40 by Julius Cæsar, B. C. 45.

556. *What were the Law Quæstors (Quæstōrēs? parricid'ii)?*

A. Two officers appointed annually to conduct public accusations, and see the sentence of law executed.

This office was superseded, B. C. 366, by the Trium'virī capitālēs.

557. *Who were the Tribunes (tribūni ple'bis)?*

A. Two Plebe'ian Officers appointed annually to protect the interests of the common people.

558. *Were there not Tribunes in Rome during the Monarchy?*

A. Yes; each of the three Romūlian tribes was headed by a Tribune; whose duty it was to perform the sacred rites, and take command of the army in times of war.

Hence the origin of the word tribune (*from tribus, a tribe*). There was also a fourth officer, called Tribūnus Cel'ërum, or commander of the king's body-guard (*cel'ëres, the body-guard*).

559. *How long did the Tribunes continue?*

A. Till the reign of Ser'vius Tullius; who divided the people into 30 tribes, and appointed a Tribune over each.

560. *What were the specific duties of the Servian Tribunes?*

A. To keep a register of their district for the purposes of taxation, and levy troops in times of war.

These Servian Tribunes were afterwards converted into *Tribūni aerarii*, an office which lasted to the end of the Republic. Their province was to collect from the tribes the government tribute (*tribūtum*), a military tax to pay the army.

561. *What were the characteristic distinctions between the Servian Tribunes and the Plebeian Tribunes (tribūni ple'bis)?*

A. 1st—The Servian Tribunes were appointed by king Ser'vius: But the Plebeian Tribunes had no existence, till the Plebeians seceded to the Mons Sa'cer in the time of the Republic:

2dly—The Servian Tribunes were government officers: But the Plebeian Tribunes, were guardians of the people: and

3dly—The duty of the Servian Tribunes was to collect taxes and levy troops: But that of the Plebeian Tribunes, was to protect the people from oppression.

To these may be added, that the Servian Tribunes were 30 in number, and continued to be appointed after the creation of the two Plebeian Tribunes.

562. *What power was vested in the Plebeian Tribunes (tribūni ple'bis)?*

A. If any measure was proposed by the Senate injurious to the common

people, the Tribunes could put their VETO on it, and prevent it passing into a law.

The power of these Tribunes (before Sulla restrained it) became so despotic, as to resemble that of the "National Convention of France," in the great Revolution.

563. *How were these Plebeian Officers protected in the performance of their dangerous duties?*

A. 1st—Their persons were declared to be sacred: and

2dly—Any one who resisted them in the discharge of their duty was outlawed.

Even to interrupt a Tribune in his address was an offence, punished by a heavy fine.

564. *How many Plebeian Tribunes were annually elected?*

A. At first only 2; but the number was soon increased to 5; and ultimately to 10—*i. e.* 2 for each class. (B. C. 456.)

565. *From what order of the community were the Tribunes chosen?*

A. From the Plebeians only in the time of the republic; and from Senators only in the time of the empire. The Emperors themselves were Tribunes for life.

566. *How far did the tribunitial power extend?*

A. One mile beyond the city gates.

567. *When were the Plebeian Tribunes first admitted into the Senate?*

A. After the 2d Decem'virate they were permitted to sit at the door of the Senate-house to hear the speeches. At a somewhat later period they were ex-officio Senators, and took an active part in the debates.

568. *What extent of power had the Tribunes in their most palmy days?*

A. 1st—Almost unlimited: They could assemble or prorogue the Senate at pleasure:

2dly—Hinder the collection of taxes and levying of soldiers:

3dly—Reverse the sentence of any magistrate, and negative the decrees of the Senate:

4thly—Order Senators, Generals, and Consuls to prison: and even stop the proceedings of the courts of law.

569. *Who greatly abridged the overweening power of these arrogant demagogues?*

A. Sulla, the Dictator; after which they never recovered the same unlimited power. (B. c. 74.)

570. *When was the power of the Tribunes abolished?*

A. When Augustus arrogated the office to himself: and decreed that all emperors should be Tribunes for life.

571. *What badges of office were the Plebeian Tribunes vested with?*

A. They wore no distinctive costume, but they had an attendant called a Viator, who executed their commands: They *sat* when they administered justice, and every one *stood* in their presence.

572. *What restrictions were laid upon the Tribunes?*

A. 1st—They might never be absent from Rome any one night: and

2dly—Their doors were kept open all night and all day.

During the great Latin Festival (*called the fe'riæ Latî'næ*), which lasted 6 days, the Tribunes had a holiday.

573. *What other Plebeian functionaries were created, at the same time with the Plebeian Tribunes?*

A. Two Ædiles, to assist the Tribunes in their duties.

574. *What was the province of the Ædiles?*

A. They acted as Surveyors and Chief Constables.

575. *What were their duties as Surveyors?*

A. To see that the streets, public buildings, sewers, and markets, were kept clean and in proper order.

Hence their name, from æ'dēs (*buildings*).

576. *What were the Constabulary duties of the Ædiles?*

A. To superintend the police, and enforce decorum in the public street.

CELEBRATED MEN FROM THE FALL OF THE
MONARCHY TO THE DECENVIRATE.

577. *Who was Spurius Cassius?*

A. A Patrician, to whom Rome owed much of her future greatness. He was thrice Consul in 16 years. (B. c. 502-486.)

578. *For what is Spurius Cassius famed in his 1st Consulate?*

A. For a victory over the Sa'bines.

579. *For what is Spurius Cassius famed in his 2d Consulate?*

A. For a famous league made with the 30 cities composing the Latin State, whereby they were admitted into equal rights with Rome. (B. c. 493.)

Except the power of voting in the popular assemblies, and of being eligible to Magistracies.

580. *For what is Spurius Cassius famed in his 3d Consulate?*

A. For a similar league made with the Her'nicans; and for the enactment of the first agrarian law. (B. c. 486.)

He enacted that the Patricians' portion of the public land should be limited and defined; and that the residue should be divided into equal allotments amongst the Plebeians.

581. *What became of this noble patriot?*

A. He was infamously accused of

treason by the Quæstors; put to death as a traitor; his house burned to the ground; his property confiscated; and his three sons degraded to the Plebeian order.

582. *Why was Spurius Cassius accused of treason?*

A. Because the Patricians thought his agrarian law a treasonable aggression on their prerogatives.

583. *Who was Ca'ius Mar'cius Coriola'nus?*

A. A noble Roman, who distinguished himself greatly in the Volscian wars.

The Volscians inhabited that part of Italy now called Campagna di Roma. $41\frac{1}{2}$ north lat.

584. *What was the character of Caius Mar'cius Coriolanus?*

A. Haughty and overbearing, especially to the common people; who refused to elect him Consul, after he had been nominated by the Senate.

585. *Why was he called Coriolanus?*

A. For the heroism he displayed at the siege of Cori'oli, which he took from the Vol'scians. (B. C. 491.)

586. *How did Coriolanus show his resentment to the common people?*

A. Shortly after they refused his election, a grievous famine afflicted Rome;

when he tried to abolish the office of Tribune.

587. *How did Coriolanus try to abolish the tribunate?*

A. A benevolent Greek Prince sent a present of corn to the starving Romans; but Coriolanus advised the Senate not to let the people have it, unless they would abolish the office of Tribunes.

This prince was Gelon of Syracuse. (B. C. 491.)

588. *How was the proposal of Coriolanus resented?*

A. The common people were greatly incensed; and the Tribunes commanded Coriolanus to be impeached for treason.

589. *What was the issue of this impeachment?*

A. As Coriolanus refused to appear before the Tribunes, he was exiled.

590. *Where did Coriolanus go in his exile?*

A. To the Vol'scians, whom he promised to assist in war against the Romans.

The King of the Volscians was Attius Tullus Aufidius, who held his Court at Antium, a town of Latium.

591. *How was Coriolanus received by his old enemies, the Volscians?*

A. With great delight; and the King made him General of the Volscian army.

592. *How did Coriolanus employ his army?*

A. He fought many battles with suc-

cess, took several towns, and then marched to Rome. (B. c. 489.)

He pitched his camp near the Cluilian dyke (*fossa Cluilia*).

593. *What effect was produced in Rome by this invasion?*

A. The utmost consternation prevailed; and embassy after embassy was sent to entreat the forbearance of the proud Roman, but without effect.

594. *What further means were adopted to ward off the threatened danger?*

A. After senators and priests had been refused an interview, his wife, mother, and children fell at his feet, and implored his mercy.

His wife's name was Volum'nia, and his mother's name Vetu'ria.

595. *How was Coriolanus affected by this powerful appeal?*

A. He yielded to the prayer of his wife and mother; withdrew his army from Rome; and was assassinated by the Volscians, for sacrificing their interests to private affection.

Some say he led the army back to Antium, and lived in exile among the Volscians till death. His words to his mother, when he yielded to her entreaty, were these: "Oh, mother, thou hast saved the city, but lost thy son!"

596. *Who was Lu'cius Quin'tius Cincinnatus?*

A. A Roman Patrician, famous for his integrity and frugal habits of life.

597. *What high offices were held by this simple-minded Roman?*

A. He was called from the plough to the Dictatorship, in order to deliver the Roman consul and army from danger: He rescued the army, defeated the enemy, and returned to his farm again. (B. c. 459.)

As he set off with the messengers, he said to his wife, "I fear, my Attilia, for this year our little fields must remain unsown."

598. *When were the services of Cincinnatus again demanded by the Senate?*

A. When he was 80 years old, he was again made Dictator; because the Romans feared, that one Mælius was aiming at kingly power. (B. c. 439.)

599. *Why did the Romans fancy that Spurius Mælius was aiming at kingly power?*

A. Because he employed all his immense fortune in buying corn, to distribute among the poor. In consequence of which, he became exceedingly popular.

600. *How did Cincinnatus behave towards Spurius Mælius?*

A. He summoned him before the tribunal; but as Mælius refused to obey, a party of young Patricians rushed upon him, and slew him.

601. *Who were the Fa'bia Gens?*

A. One of the most ancient and celebrated clans of Rome.

602. *How did the Romans testify their sense of the power and dignity of this clan?*

A. After the death of Tarquin, 3 of the Fabii were elected to the Consulship for 7 successive years. (B. c. 485-479.)

603. *For what is this noble family more especially illustrious?*

A. For their patriotic courage, and tragic fate in the battle of Crem'era.

604. *Who is the most celebrated of this illustrious clan?*

A. Kæso Fabius.

605. *For what was Kæso Fabius celebrated?*

A. In the 2d Consulate he was a violent opponent of the Agrarian law, and one of the accusers of Spurius Cassius: But in his 3d Consulate he espoused the cause of the people, which greatly offended the Patricians.

606. *What effect had the scorn of the Patricians on this proud nobleman?*

A. He determined to quit Rome, and found a colony on the banks of the river Crem'era. (B. c. 477.)

The river Cremera (*now Valca*) is a branch of the Tiber, a few miles to the N. E. of Rome.

607. *How did Kæso accomplish his romantic purpose?*

A. He went to the Senate and said, that he had prevailed on his clan and all their clients to carry on war against the Ve'ii, at their own cost, if the Senate would allow them so to do.

608. *How did the Senate receive this proposal?*

A. With great readiness; and next day, 300 Fabii, with 1000 clients, were led by the Consul Kæso to the banks of the Crem'era, where they erected a fortress. (B. c. 477.)

609. *What became of this romantic clan after their voluntary banishment?*

A. For two years they resisted the Veii with success; but at the expiration of that time, the Veii burst upon them unexpectedly, and the whole colony was massacred in one day. (B. c. 479.)

Veii (*now Isola*) was situate on the banks of the Cremera. Lat. 42°, and Long. 12°, 20 east.

610. *Who of the clan survived this slaughter?*

A. Only Quintus, who was absent at the time. By him the family was perpetuated.

611. *What became of this Quintus?*

A. He was afterwards three times Consul; a member of the second Decemvirate; and went into voluntary exile, when the Decemvirs were deposed.

612. *Who was Publil'ius Vol'ero?*

A. A Tribune of the people, before the Decemvirate; to whom is attributed the **MAGNA CHARTA** of Roman liberty.

613. *What was the great charter of the Tribune, Publilius?*

A. 1st—That the Tribunes and Ædiles should be elected by the Plebeians solely, and not by the Centuries, *comit'ia centuriāta*): and

2dly—That the decrees of the Plebeian Congress (*comitia tribūta*) should in future be binding on the whole nation.

It is generally thought that the number of Tribunes was increased to 5 at this time. B. C. 471.

614. *What famous Athenian Generals lived during this period?*

A. Milti'ādēs, Aristi'dēs, Themis'tōclēs, and Ci'mon.

615. *What famous battles were fought during the same four years—(from B. C. 495 to 491.)?*

A. Those of Thermop'ylæ and Salāmīs, between the Greeks and Persians.

616. *What celebrated Greek poets flourished at this period?*

A. Æs'chylus the great tragic writer, and Simon'idēs.

617. *What portion of the Bible was compiled at this period (about B. C. 452)?*

A. The two Books of Chronicles, by Ezra, the Scribe.

FROM THE DECEMVIRATE TO THE INVASION
OF THE GAULS.

From B. C. 451 to 391. Y. R. 302 to 362 (60 years).

618. *Who were the Decemviri?*

A. Ten Commissioners, appointed by the Senate to draw up a code of laws, to which both Patricians and Plebeians should be amenable. (B. C. 451.)

A Decemvirate is a society composed of ten members, each of which is called a Decemvir.

619. *What power was entrusted to these ten Magistrates?*

A. The sole power of the state: In-
somuch that all other magistracies were
suspended during their time of office.

The 1st Decemvirate consisted of Appius Claudius and Titus Genucius (Consuls); the Warden of Rome; the two Quæstors; and five others, chosen by the centuries.

620. *How did these ten Commissioners act?*

A. Each administered the Govern-
ment for one day; and the fas'cēs were
carried before him, as before a King or
Consul.

621. *How long was the supreme power of Rome
delegated to these ten Magistrates?*

A. For one year: During which time they drew up a code of laws, in 10 sections; which were engraved on Ten Tables of Brass, and hung up in the Comit'ium.

The Comitium was the upper part of the Forum, in which the Senate-house stood; the lower part of the Forum contained the Plebeian law-courts: and exactly between these two, stood the Rostra.

622. *How did the Republic show their approbation of these new Magistrates?*

A. Their moderation and judgment were so exemplary, that all parties agreed to continue them another year, especially as their code was not completed.

623. *How many of the former Magistrates were re-elected to the second Decemvirate?*

A. Only Ap'pius Clau'dius: The remaining 9 members were composed of four Patricians and five Plebeians.

624. *What new laws were added by the second Decemvirate?*

A. Two additional tables; the whole compilation was then called "THE LAWS OF THE XII. TABLES."

These two new tables were laws respecting debt, marriage, religious rites, and civil customs.

625. *How did the second Decemvirate deport itself?*

A. With unbounded arrogance, tyranny, and insolence. Each Decemvir was attended with 12 lictors; and when

their year of office expired, they all refused to resign.

626. *Who rendered himself the most infamous of this body?*

A. Ap'pius Clau'dius—especially for his scandalous conduct towards Virgin'ia.

627. *Who was Virginia?*

A. The daughter of a Roman centurion, betrothed to Icil'ius, the late Tribune.

628. *How did Appius Claudius cause offence in regard to Virginia?*

A. Though an old man, he fell in love with Virginia; whom he used to see going to school in the Forum, accompanied by her nurse alone.

629. *How did Appius Claudius circumvent this young damsel?*

A. He ordered his client Marcus to seize her on her way to school, and lay claim to her as his slave.

630. *How did Marcus execute his infamous commission?*

A. He seized the damsel as he was ordered: And when told that Virginia was no slave, but the daughter of a Roman centurion; he said he would refer the matter to the sitting Magistrate.

631. *Who was the sitting Magistrate to whom Marcus referred the matter?*

A. Ap'pius Clau'dius; who said that Virgin'ia must remain with the man who claimed her, till her father could appear to disprove the statement.

632. *Where was Virginius, the father of the damsel?*

A. Absent with the army, which was drawn up against the Æ'quians.

The Æquians dwelt a little to the right of the present city of Tivoli, about 11 miles from Rome. (See Q. 487.)

633. *Was Virginia left in the hands of these infamous libertines?*

A. No; the populace protested so loudly against the decision, that Ap'pius compromised the matter; and gave her back to her friends, till the next day.

634. *How did Virginius hear of this calamity?*

A. Icil'ius outrode the messenger sent to detain Virginius, and apprized him of the whole transaction.

635. *How did Virginius proceed?*

A. He obtained leave of absence; rode to Rome with the utmost speed; and appeared with his daughter next morning before the tribunal.

636. *How did Appius Claudius decide the case?*

A. He commanded the lictors to take the damsel from the hands of Virginius, and give her to Marcus as his slave.

637. *How did Virginius bear this sentence?*

A. Seizing a butcher's knife which was lying close by, he stabbed his daughter to the heart.

Saying—"Thus only, my child, can I secure your liberty and honour;" and when he drew the reeking knife out, he exclaimed to Appius, "Thus, tyrant, I devote thee and all thy house to perdition!"

638. *What effect had this resolute conduct of Virginus on the people?*

A. They all took his part; a general insurrection ensued; and the people seceded a second time to the Sacred Hill.

639. *How were the seceders reconciled?*

A. The Senate sent commissioners to make terms with them, and bring them back to Rome.

640. *What terms were made?*

A. 1st—That all the insurgents should have a free pardon:

2dly—That the Tribuneship should be immediately restored, and never again suspended: and

3dly—That the Decemvirs should be burnt alive as traitors; and all their property confiscated.

The office of Tribunes, as well as Consuls, had been suspended during the Decemvirate.—It will be remembered that the people seceded three times from Rome. (*See Q. 478.*)

641. *Were all the Decemvirs burned alive, according to this stipulation?*

A. No; Ap'pius Clau'dius and another were cast into prison, and died before

the day of trial; but all the rest went into voluntary exile.

642. *How was the state governed, after the dissolution of the Decemvirate?*

A. By Consuls and Tribunes: But, as the Plebeians insisted on being admitted into the Consulate, a new Patrician Magistrate was created, called a Censor.

643. *What alteration was made in the Presidency of Rome, after the Plebeians were made eligible to the Consulate?*

A. The Patricians tried to abridge the power of the Plebeians, by converting Consuls into Consular Tribunes.

644. *How long did this alteration continue?*

A. For about 77 years the people decided every year whether they would be governed by Consular Tribunes, or Consuls. (B. C. 444–367.)

645. *How many Consular Tribunes were elected at one time?*

A. The number varied from 3 to 6. They were assisted in their duties by the 2 Censors, chosen from the Patricians.

The Consular Tribunes (*Tribūni Mil'itum cum Consulāri potestāte*) were abolished B. C. 367, by the Licinian law.

646. *In what wars were the Romans engaged during the two Decemvirates?*

A. In continual war with the Æquians, Vol'scians, and Etrus'cans.

647. *Which of these powers is most celebrated in Roman story?*

A. The Etrus'cans. The revolt of the Fidenātēs, and the siege of Veii, are subjects of several beautiful and romantic legends.

648. *Why did the Fidenates revolt?*

A. Because the Romans persisted in sending colonists among them: After several vain remonstrances, by the aid of the Ve'ii they murdered them. (B. c. 438.)

Fidenæ is a town at the foot of Mons Sacer. Veii (a few miles N. W.) was probably the parent town.

649. *How did the Romans punish the Veii for this massacre?*

A. War was declared against them, and 33 years from this time, the city was taken by Marcus Fu'rius Camillus, the greatest general of the age.

It is said that the fall of Veii was announced by numerous prodigies, the most remarkable of which was the sudden rising of the water of the Alban lake, without any ostensible cause. The Etruscan soothsayers declared that "so long as the Alban lake overflowed its banks, Veii could never be taken; but if ever its waters reached the sea, *Rome itself would perish.*" When the Romans heard this, they made a tunnel to draw off the waters of the lake, and a subterraneous passage to the citadel of Veii. When this passage was finished, Camillus and some of his soldiers having entered it, overheard the Etruscan priests say to the King of Veii, "Whoever shall bring a sacrifice to Juno will be the conquerors." Instantly Camillus made an offering to the goddess, and rushed into the city to open the gates.—Another legend says that the statue of Juno was so pleased with the offering of Camillus, that when he entered Rome in triumph, the statue followed him *of its own accord!* (B. c. 405.)

650. *What other people of Etruria, besides the Veii, were involved in these wars?*

A. The Falis'cans; but a peace was concluded, on condition of their giving to the Roman army a year's pay.

651. *What tradition is connected with this Faliscan war?*

A. It is said that a schoolmaster of the town, took his scholars to Camillus, and promised to deliver them into his hands for a suitable reward.

652. *How did Camillus treat this offer?*

A. With the utmost indignation: Having stripped the traitor, he handed him over to his own scholars, to be flogged back again into the town.

653. *What effect had this on the Faliscans?*

A. They so admired the Roman General, that they immediately concluded a peace; saying to Camillus, "they were not conquered by Roman valour, but won by Roman virtue."

654. *Who were the Faliscans?*

A. The inhabitants of Fale'rium, a town in Etruria, famous for white cows, much prized by the Romans for sacrifice.

Falerium stood on the heights contiguous to mount Soractē. The Faliscans again revolted at the close of the 1st Punic war (241), when their town was demolished, and a new one built on the plains. The old town is now called *Fallāri*, and the new one *Castellāni*.

POLITICAL AND SOCIAL HISTORY OF ROME
BETWEEN THE DECENVIRATE AND THE IN-
VASION OF THE GAULS.

655. *What new offices rose out of the dissolution of the Decemvirate?*

A. Censors and Consular Tribunes.

656. *Who were the Censors?*

A. Two Magistrates elected by the Patricians solely. They were at first appointed for 5 years; but subsequently, their term of office was limited to 18 months. (B. c. 433.)

They were originally appointed for 5 years, because 5 years made a lustrum; at the end of which a fresh census of the people was taken. Lustrum means a "purification," because after the census was taken, the people were *purified* by certain sacred rites.

657. *What were the duties of the Censors?*

A. 1st—To register the citizens, and keep an account of their property:

2dly—To let out all public lands; manage the public revenues; and make contracts for public works: and

3dly—To decide the rank of every citizen, and what amount of tax he was to pay.

This office (which was the most honourable in the Republic) was limited for nearly a century to Consular men.

658. *What discretionary power had the Censors in respect to public morals?*

A. They could punish people for such

offences as the law took no notice of; such as extravagance, idleness, and ill-conduct of husbands or wives, children or parents.

659. *What sort of punishment was entrusted to the Censors?*

A. The power of degrading any man from his rank for improper conduct in public or domestic life: As the rights of every citizen depended on his tribe, this punishment was very severe.

Many Patricians were expelled by the Censors from the Senate, merely because they lived too luxuriously: and several Roman ladies were degraded, because they dressed too sumptuously.

660. *How was the census or registration of the Roman citizens made?*

A. Once in 5 years every citizen had to attend in the Campus Martius to give an account of himself and family; Full particulars of which were entered by a notary in a register.

661. *What public property was let out by the Censors to farm?*

A. Vineyards, pastures, olive-grounds, and forests; besides harbours, mines, fisheries, and state monopolies.

662. *What article of commerce was a state monopoly in Rome?*

A. Salt: The license for selling salt,

and the price of it, were left to the discretion of the Censors.

Salt was a very valuable and important article in Rome: It was the chief condiment eaten with bread, as we eat butter, the ancient Persians cresses, and the Russians oil.—Our word salary (wages) is derived from *sal* (salt).

663. *How long did the office of Censor continue?*

A. Till the reign of Augustus, when the office merged in that of Emperor.

In B. C. 351, C. Marcius Ru'tilus (a Plebeian) was Censor; and occasionally afterwards a Plebeian was appointed to the office; but generally, Censors were chosen from those persons who had served in the office of Consul or Prætor.

664. *What improvements took place in the condition of the Plebeians, after the Decemvirate?*

A. The distinction between Patricians and Plebeians gradually disappeared.

665. *What were the chief reasons for the abolition of these distinctions?*

A. 1st—Because many Plebeians became very wealthy:

2dly—They were no longer forbidden to intermarry with Patricians; and

3dly—They were eligible to hold office: Hence many became Senators, Quæstors, and even Consuls.

After the Decemvirate, the term Patrician meant a gentleman of rank and fortune; and the term Plebeian, the commoners of the middle and lower classes.

666. *When was the first standing army maintained in Rome?*

A. At the siege of Ve'ii: As the city was invested for several years, it was not

possible to dismiss the army for 3 months, as heretofore ; and, therefore, it was kept under arms from year to year.

667. *When did the Roman soldiers first receive "pay" for their services?*

A. At the siege of Ve'ii: As they were not allowed to return home to cultivate their fields, they could no longer maintain themselves ; and, therefore, received pay from the state.

A common soldier received 3 ases per day ; a centurion 6 ; and a horse-soldier 10. From this time the military achievements of Rome became much more illustrious than heretofore.

668. *What metal was used in Rome, at this period, for money?*

A. Bronze (*æs*). The current coin was called an "AS," and weighed properly 1 lb. ; but as the weight varied from time to time, it was customary to *weigh* the money, and not count it.

Hence the expressions, "to weigh money" (*pendere pecuniam*) meaning to pay it ; "to weigh taxes" (*pendere vectigal*), meaning to pay them ; "to weigh the interest for money borrowed" (*pendere usuram pecuniæ*), meaning to pay it : &c.

EMINENT MEN BETWEEN THE DECENVIRATE AND THE GAULISH INVASION.

669. *What eminent Generals lived, between the Decemvirate and the invasion of the Gauls?*

A. Æmil'ius, Postu'mius, Cos'sus, and

Camil'lus, who appears again in the next period.

670. *Who was Æmil'ius Mamer'cus?*

A. A Patrician of Rome, who was thrice Dictator: In his 2d Dictatorship he carried a law, limiting the duration of the Censorship to 18 months, instead of 5 years. (B. c. 433.)

671. *How was this measure approved?*

A. The people highly approved of it; but the Censors were so enraged at it, that they degraded Æmilius from his tribe, to the condition of an Æra'rian.

672. *What is meant by an Æra'rian?*

A. A Roman citizen, who had no franchise: So called, because he had to pay *taxes* for the support of the troops (*æ'ra milita'ria*), instead of affording military service.

673. *Who was Postumius Albinus Tu'bero?*

A. A Dictator in the Volscian wars, who put his son to death for fighting without orders. (B. c. 441.)

This Postumius was master of the horse (or 2d in command) to Mamercus Æmilius.

674. *Who was Aulus Cornelius Cossus?*

A. A celebrated Consul of Rome, who killed Lar Tolum'nus (King of the Ve'ii) in single combat; and dedicated the spoil to Jupiter Ferētrius. (B. c. 428.)

The spoil taken by a Roman *General*, from an adverse *King*, was called "Spo'lia opīma." Only 3 instances occurred in all the Roman annals: This was the second. (*See Q. 89.*)

675. *What Tribunes rendered themselves remarkable, previous to the Gaulish invasion?*

A. Icīl'ius, Denta'tus, and Canule'ius.

676. *For what was Icilius remarkable?*

A. 1st—For the law which assigned to the Plebeians the exclusive possession of the Av'entine hill:

2dly—For being the betrothed husband of Virginia:

3dly—For his opposition to the Decemvirs; and for being the leader of the people, when they seceded a second time to the Sacred hill (*mons sacer*).

677. *For what is Sic'cius Dentatus famous?*

A. For his opposition to the Decemvirs, and his tragic death.

He had served his country in the wars for 40 years; had been an officer 30; had fought 120 battles; gained 25 crowns for his valour; and had received 45 wounds, all in front.

678. *What were the circumstances connected with the death of Siccus Dentatus?*

A. Being obnoxious to the Decemvirs, he was appointed to lead a reinforcement to the Roman army, defeated by the Vol'scians; but when he reached the army, he was infamously betrayed and assassinated.

679. *How was Dentatus betrayed and assassinated?*

A. He was sent with 100 men to reconnoitre; but the men fell upon him in the march: and though the old hero killed 15, and wounded 30, he was killed in the encounter.

This brave old soldier was called the Roman Achillës.

680. *For what is Canuleius noted?*

A. For two laws which he carried: One to allow Plebeians to marry into Patrician families; and another to render them eligible to the highest offices of the state. (B. C. 445.)

681. *What was the state of GREECE between the Roman Decemvirate and the Gaulish invasion?*

A. It was the GOLDEN AGE of Greece; generally called the age of Periclës.

Pericles was the Julius Cæsar of Greece.—Every nation seems to have a golden age of literature; thus the age of Pericles was the golden age of Greece: The reign of Augustus Cæsar, the golden age of Rome: That of Anne, the Augustan or golden age of England: And that of Louis XIV., the golden age of France.

682. *What famous events of Grecian history synchronize with this period of Roman history?*

A. The Peloponnesian war, which lasted 27 years. The great plague of Athens. The famous retreat of the 10,000, under Cyrus. And the banishment of the 30 tyrants from Athens.

683. *What great philosophers of Greece flourished during this period?*

A. Soc'ratës and Pla'to.

684. *What great dramatic writers of Greece flourished during the age of Pericles?*

A. Soph'oclēs and Euripidēs, tragedians; and Aristoph'änēs, the comedian.

685. *What other celebrated writers of Greece adorn the age of Pericles?*

A. Pindar, the greatest of lyric poets; Herod'ötus, Thucid'idēs, and Xen'ophon, the best historians; Isoc'rätēs and Lycias, orators; and several others.

g. e. Hippoc'rätēs, the physician; Phidias and Praxit'elus, the great sculptors; Callim'achus, the inventor of the Corinthian order of architecture; Damon and Pythias, the model friends; Zeuxis, the painter; &c., &c.

686. *What events of scripture history are contemporaneous with this period?*

A. The history of the Old Testament closes; and Malachi (the last of the prophets) dies. (B. c. 394.)

FROM THE INVASION OF THE GAULS TO THE SAMNITE WARS.

B. C. 391 to 343. Y. R. 362-410.

687. *Who were the Gauls?*

A. The ancient inhabitants of France. An uncivilized and warlike people, very numerous and formidable in battle.

The Gauls spread over France, Holland, Netherlands, the greater part of Germany, Switzerland, and the north of Italy.

688. *What were their military equipments?*

A. A long narrow shield : and a sword of some mixed metal (resembling bronze); of so base a temper, as to be rendered useless by collision with steel and iron.

689. *Did the Gauls wear armour?*

A. Not many of them wore body armour: their usual dress in battle was a tartan plaid; with ornaments of gold about their necks, arms, and ankles.

690. *When did these formidable hordes first disturb Rome?*

A. About 362 years after its foundation, a branch of them (which had been settled in Italy about 200 years) marched under Brennus, towards Clu'sium, one of the 12 Etruscan cities.

Clusium (lat. $43^{\circ} 3'$, and long. $11^{\circ} 56'$) was the royal residence of Porsenna; whose formidable invasion of Rome, when he attempted to restore Tarquin II. to the throne, has been already adverted to. (*See Q. 393.*)

691. *Which branches of the Gauls had settled in Italy?*

A. 3 branches south of the Po, called Cis-pada'nian Gauls; and 5 north of the Po, called Trans-pada'nian Gauls.

"Cis" is a Latin word meaning *on this side*. The Gauls north of the river Po (*Padus*) were called Cis-padanian, because they were on the side nearest Rome: The others lived across the river or on the other side (*trans*).

692. *Name the 3 Gallic tribes settled on the south of the Po (Cis-padanians).*

A. The Boi'ans, Lin'gönës, and Sen'-önës.

The Boians and Lingones dwelt in that part now called *Bologna* (between 44° and 45° lat.); and the Senones occupied the east coast of Umbria, now called *Urbino*.

693. *Why did the Gauls invade Clusium?*

A. Because the King of Clu'sium had taken away the wife of his younger brother, who applied to the Gauls to espouse his cause.

The King of the Etruscans was called a "LU'CUMO," and the heir apparent to the throne was called "ARUNS;" whom the French call Dauphin, and the English call Prince of Wales.

694. *How did the Gauls receive this invitation?*

A. Brennus, the chief of the Sen'onës, marched into Etruria, with 30,000 men.

695. *How did the Lucumo of Clusium seek to resist this formidable horde?*

A. He sent to Rome to crave assistance; and the Romans sent over the 3 sons of Fa'bius Ambus'tus to negotiate peace with the Gauls.

696. *How did Brennus receive the Roman fe'cials?*

A. He said the Gauls intended no harm to the Etruscans, if allowed to settle quietly among them.

697. *What reply did the Roman fe'cials make?*

A. That the Gauls had no claim to territory in Italy: Upon which Brennus exclaimed, that "brave men carry their

title with their swords ;” and both parties prepared for battle.

698. *What was the result of this battle ?*

A. The Etruscans were defeated ; but the carnage was stopped by Brennus.

699. *Why did Brennus stop the carnage ?*

A. Because his men recognized in the fight one of the 3 Roman ambassadors ; who had no right to join in the battle, as his person was sacred.

700. *How did Brennus act, when he was apprized of this breach of the law of nations ?*

A. He sounded a truce, and sent his complaint to Rome : But, as the Romans refused to punish their fe'cial, Brennus vowed to raze their city to the ground.

701. *How did Brennus prepare to carry this threat into execution ?*

A. He increased his army ; and marched to Rome at the head of 74,000 men.

702. *Where did the two armies meet ?*

A. About 11 miles from Rome, on the banks of a little stream, called Al'lia : The Romans were utterly defeated, and such as could escape, fled to Ve'ii.

This battle was fought on the 11th of July, B. C. 390 ; it was called *di'es Allien'sis*, and held unlucky by the Romans ever after.

703. *How was the news of this disaster received at Rome ?*

A. With such consternation, that the inhabitants buried their goods, or fled with them to the neighbouring towns.

704. *What measures of defence were adopted by the Romans on this emergency?*

A. They garrisoned the citadel with 1000 soldiers; but left the rest of Rome a prey to the Gauls. (B. c. 390.)

The ARX, or citadel of Rome, was on the north summit of the Mons Capitolinus.

705. *What instance of heroic valour is recorded to have taken place on this occasion?*

A. 80 aged Patricians, of the highest rank in Rome, devoted themselves to the infernal Gods, to propitiate their supposed wrath.

706. *How did these 80 nobles sacrifice themselves for their country?*

A. Dressed in their robes of state, and seated in the Forum in their ivory chairs, they awaited in solemn silence the approach of the enemy.

707. *What notice did the Gauls take of this august assembly?*

A. They were awe-struck; and thought the gods of Rome had come down to protect the city from destruction.

708. *How was this notion dispelled?*

A. One of the Gauls went up to the priest Papir'ius to stroke his white beard;

when the indignant Roman struck him with his ivory sceptre : A tumult instantly ensued, and the 80 patriots were killed on the spot.

The most remarkable instances of self-immolation in Roman history are, the 80 senators ; Quintus Curtius ; and the 3 Decii.

709. *How did the Gauls proceed after this massacre ?*

A. Having plundered the city and set it on fire, they marched to the citadel to invest it with troops. (B. c. 390.)

710. *How was the citadel of Rome fortified ?*

A. It was built on a steep cliff very difficult of access, except by one narrow path, strongly guarded : As Brennus was unable to take it by storm, he resolved to reduce it by famine.

711. *What calamity befell the Gauls in this siege ?*

A. A fever broke out amongst the troops, of which above 1000 persons died ; their dead bodies were burned at the foot of the cliff, and the place is called the Gallic Pyre to this day (*Busta Gallica*).

712. *What efforts were made by the Romans to save their citadel and temple ?*

A. They collected an army under the conduct of Camillus, and resolved to open a communication with the besieged garrison if possible.

The citadel and capitol were two summits of the same hill (*mons Capitolium*).

713. *Who undertook this dangerous expedition?*

A. Comin'ius undertook to swim down the Tiber by night; climb the cliff into the citadel; and encourage the garrison to hold out, as succour was at hand.

714. *How did he succeed in this adventure?*

A. He entered the citadel, and returned to Veii in safety: but his footprints were observed next morning, and Brennus profited by the hint.

715. *How did Brennus avail himself of this discovery?*

A. He resolved to lead up a file of soldiers by the same path, at the dead of night; and attack the garrison unawares.

716. *How did this attempt succeed?*

A. A detachment of Gauls, in single file, clambered up the cliff so silently, that the foremost reached the top without being challenged. (B. C. 390.)

717. *Did the Gauls gain access into the citadel?*

A. No: just as the foremost man was striding across the rampart, some sacred geese (disturbed by the noise) began to cackle, and awoke the garrison.

These geese were kept in the Capitol in honour of Juno. To commemorate this event, the Romans carried a golden goose in procession to the Capitol every year; and sacrificed a dog, because the watch dogs did not bark.

718. *Who was first roused by the geese?*

A. Marcus Man'lius, who rushed to the spot, and hurled the Gaul over the precipice; in his fall, he bore down the rest of the file to the bottom of the cliff.

Manlius received the name of Capitoli'us, either from this circumstance, or because his house stood on the mons Capitoli'us. The sentinel, who had endangered the garrison by sleeping on his post was bound hand and foot, and cast over the precipice.

719. *What effect was produced by this discomfiture?*

A. Brennus capitulated with the beleaguered Romans; and promised to draw off his soldiers for 1000 pounds weight of gold.

720. *How did the garrison obtain this gold?*

A. The Roman women voluntarily gave up their personal ornaments, and the residue was taken from the Capitol.

For this act of self-denial, the Romans permitted noble women (as well as men) to be honoured at death by a funeral oration.

721. *What act of dishonesty was Brennus guilty of in this treaty?*

A. When the Romans complained that the Gauls weighed the gold with false weights, he clapped his sword into the weight-pan, crying out, "the vanquished ought to suffer!"

722. *What was the issue of this affair?*

A. While Brennus and the garrison

were still disputing, Camillus entered with a vast army; commanded the gold to be taken back; and said to the Gaul, "We Romans buy our ransom with steel, and not with gold!"

723. *How did Brennus receive this insult?*

A. He instantly prepared for battle; but Camillus gained a great victory, in which Brennus and the Gauls were cut to pieces. (B. C. 390.)

It is said that the Roman garrison, at the time of capitulation, was on the point of starvation.—They had been reduced to eat the soles of their shoes, and the thongs of their shields; but, in order to deceive the Gauls, collected every atom of flour they could scrape together, baked it into bread, and flung it over the wall into the camp of the enemy. Brennus (deceived with this show of plenty) was the more willing to come to terms of peace. But the whole story of this invasion is so embellished, it is impossible to say where fiction begins and history ends.

724. *What became of the houseless Romans after the Gauls were driven from Italy?*

A. Many wished to quit Rome altogether, and live at Ve'ii, where there were plenty of houses ready built; but the Patricians resolutely opposed this plan, and induced the people to rebuild the ruined city. (B. C. 389.)

725. *How were the people induced to rebuild the city burned by the Gauls?*

A. They were allowed to take stone and wood, free of expense; and to use

the houses of Veii, as materials for building, for the space of one entire year.

As every man built how and where he pleased, the new city was very irregular; and the streets remained very narrow and crooked, till the great fire in the reign of Nero.

726. *Who molested the Romans in their distress?*

A. The Vol'scians and Etrus'cans declared war against them; the Latins and Her'n'icans renounced their alliance; and the Patricians and Plebeians renewed their old agrarian contest.

727. *Who was appointed Dictator in this crisis?*

A. Camillus; who routed the Etrus'cans, Vol'scians, Latins, and Her'n'icans: and compelled the unwilling to return to Rome under severe penalties.

Etruria was the country just *above* Rome, as far as Tuscany; the other 3 dwelled just *below* Rome, in Campagna di Roma.

728. *By what device was the population of Rome increased?*

A. By granting the franchise to 4 neighbouring states, and forming them into 4 new tribes: So that henceforth there were 25 tribes instead of 21

Servius Tullius divided the people into 30 tribes; but so many were slain in contest with Porsenna, that the number was decreased to 20: It was subsequently augmented to 35.

THE NAMES OF THE TRIBES.

Camilia, Cluentia, Collina, Cornelia, Crustumine, Æmilia, Esquilina, Fabia, Galeria, Horatia, Lemonia, Menenia, Palatina, Papiria, Pupinia, Romilia, Sergia, Suburana, Veturia, and Voltinia.

Appius Claudius, and his clients (when they emigrated to Rome from the Sabines), were constituted into a separate tribe called *Claudia* (tribus). (B. c. 504.)

Shortly after the Gallic invasion, 4 new tribes were added, namely, *Arniensis*, *Sabatina*, *Stellatina*, and *Tromentina*. (B. c. 387.)

Twenty-nine years afterwards, two new tribes were formed, of Volscians, namely, *Promptina* and *Publilia*. (B. c. 358.)

The Censors, Q. Publilius Philo, and Sp. Postumius, increased the number of tribes to 29, by the addition of *Mæcia* and *Scaptia*. B. c. 332.

Two more, *Ufentina* and *Falerina*, were added B. c. 318.

The Censors added two more, *Aniensis* and *Terentina*, in B. c. 299.

And lastly, the number was increased to 35 by the addition of *Quirina* and *Valina*, in B. c. 241. Of these the *Suburana* was first in order, and *Arniensis* the last, when the votes of the tribes were taken in the Comitia tributa.

729. *What was the condition of the common people at this juncture?*

A. Most distressing. They had lost their houses, cattle, and crops; had to furnish themselves all afresh; and were oppressed with heavy taxes, to repair the city walls, and prosecute the wars.

730. *Who pitied the condition of the people, and sought to relieve their wants?*

A. Marcus Man'lius, who pushed the Gaul over the citadel.

731. *What did Manlius do to relieve the common people?*

A. He sold one of his private estates, in order to relieve their wants and pay their debts. (B. c. 385.)

732. *How was he rewarded for this benevolence?*

A. The Senate became jealous of his

popularity, accused him of sedition, and cast him into prison.

A similar jealousy cost Spurius Mælius his life 55 years before. B. c. 440. (*See Q. 600.*)

733. *How did the common people bear this unjust sentence against their favourite?*

A. They thronged the door of his prison in such numbers, that the Senate released him, to prevent an insurrection.

734. *What effect did this produce on Manlius?*

A. He became so exasperated against the Patricians, that he stirred up the Plebeians to rebel against them.

735. *How was this rebellion crushed?*

A. An envoy (sent to confer with Manlius on the Tarpeian rock) treacherously pushed him over; and he perished in the fall. (B. c. 384.)

His house was burned to the ground by order of the Senate; but he was greatly lamented by the poor, who called him "The father of the people."

N. B. The Manlian clan never bore his name, "Marcus," afterwards.

736. *Who espoused the cause of the common people after the death of Marcus Manlius?*

A. Licin'ius Stolo, and Lucius Sextius, the 2 Tribunes; who proposed what may be termed the **ROMAN REFORM BILL.** (B. c. 376.)

737. *What were the items of the Licinian Reform Bill?*

A. 1st—That the interest, which debt-

ors had already paid, should be deducted from their debts; and the balance be paid off by 3 yearly instalments:

2dly—That no one should be allowed to hold more than 280 acres (500 *jugera*) of the public land; nor to pasture in it above 100 oxen and 500 sheep: and

3dly—That the chief magistrates should in future be two Consuls, one of whom should be a Plebeian.

It must never be forgotten, that the agrarian laws of Rome did not refer to *private* property, but only to the “ager publicus” or state lands, which accrued to the nation by conquests, &c.

738. *How were the Patricians induced to submit to these proposals?*

A. They resisted for 10 years; but Licinius and Sextius were re-elected Tribunes year after year; and at length the bills were passed into law. (B. c. 366.)

739. *What were the first-fruits of the Licinian Reform Bill?*

A. Lucius Sextius was elected THE FIRST PLEBEIAN CONSUL. (B. c. 366.)

740. *What new magistrate was created, in order to gratify the Patricians?*

A. A Patrician Magistrate, called a Prætor; who acted as deputy, when the Consuls were absent. At the same time, 2 Patrician Ædiles were created, as a set-off against the Plebeian Ædiles.

Although the Patricians strove to keep the Plebeians from office, we find the Plebeian C. Marcius Rutilus appointed *Dictator*, B. c. 356; the same man was *Censor*, B. c. 351. A Publius Philo (a Plebeian) rose to the office of *Prætor*, B. c. 337: and in 300, even the sacred offices of *Priest* and *Augur* were thrown open.

741. *What calamity befell Rome about this time?*

A. A dreadful pestilence; by which Camillus was carried off, aged 82. (B. c. 365.)

742. *What improvements were introduced by Camillus into the Roman army?*

A. He changed the unwieldy phalanx into the active legion; and improved the Roman armour.

The phalanx was deeper, and presented a smaller front than the legion.

743. *Did the Gauls ever return to Italy, after their defeat by Camillus?*

A. Yes; two or three times. At length, however, they were so completely beaten by Vale'rius Corvus, that they never invaded Rome again. (B. c. 349.)

SOCIAL AND POLITICAL HISTORY OF ROME BETWEEN THE GAULISH INVASION AND THE SAMNITE WARS.

744. *What great loss has Roman history sustained from the Gaulish invasion?*

A. The ancient Roman chronicles were

lost in the fire which destroyed the city.
(B. c. 390.)

745. *What evil has resulted from this loss?*

A. The accuracy of all the history of Rome, prior to this invasion, is extremely doubtful: as it depends upon tradition and poetry, rather than historical records.

746. *What were those ancient chronicles called, which were burned by the Gauls?*

A. They were called FASTI.

747. *What was the nature of these Fasti?*

A. They were annals kept from year to year by the Chief Priest, containing the names of the magistrates, and a note of every important event, opposite to the day and month on which it occurred.

These Fasti were also called *Annalēs Max'imi* (*the Annals of the Maximus*, i. e. the Pontifex Maximus, or Chief Pontiff).

748. *How were these annals kept?*

A. They were written on a white board (*album*); and hung up in the Pontiff's house.

749. *What historical records were left in Rome after the Gaulish conflagration?*

A. Some events were engraved on tablets of brass: Some were signalized by temples and statues. As many of these survived the fire, they were of great assistance to the future historian.

The statues of the 7 kings; Tarquin's treaty with the Gabii; the famous treaty with Carthage; the League of Spurius Cassius with the Latins; the Laws of the XII. tables; the spoils which Cossus took from the Lar Tolumnius; and some other monuments escaped the destruction, and may be depended on. But the biography of the heroes, which depends on funeral songs, national ballads, tradition, and so on, is worthy of very little credit; hence the beautiful legends of Coriolanus, Cincinnatus, and Camillus, during the republic—as well as of the kings of Rome, during the monarchy—must be received with great caution, and ought scarcely to be called historical.

750. *What were the crowns bestowed by the Romans on distinguished warriors?*

A. Wreaths of metal or leaves, varying according to the service performed.

751. *Which crown was the most honourable?*

A. The “Blockade crown” (*corona obsidionalis*); presented by a beleaguered army to the general, who liberated them.

752. *Of what was the “Blockade crown” made?*

A. Of grass and wild flowers, gathered from the spot where the army was besieged.

753. *What crown was next in honour?*

A. The “Civic crown” (*corona civica*); presented to him who preserved the life of a Roman in battle. This crown was made of oak leaves.

It bore this inscription, “H. O. C. S.,” i. e. *hos'tem oc'cidit, ci'vem servavit* (*the foe he slew, the citizen saved*).

754. *What was the 3d crown called?*

A. The “Mural crown” (*coro'na mu-*

ralis) ; given to him, who first scaled the enemy's wall. This crown was made of gold, and decorated with battlements.

755. *What was the 4th sort of crown ?*

A. The "Camp crown" (*coro'na castren'sis*) ; given to him who first forced his way into the enemy's camp. It was made of gold, and decorated with palisades.

756. *What was the 5th sort of crown ?*

A. The "Triumphal crown" (*coro'na triumphans*) ; given to the general who obtained a victory.

757. *Of what was the Triumphal crown made ?*

A. Of laurel or bay leaves : A massive gold crown was often presented to a victorious general for the same merit.

758. *What was the 6th sort of crown ?*

A. The "Ovâtion crown" (*coro'na ovalis*) ; given to the general who vanquished pirates, or any despised enemies. It was made of myrtle.

759. *What was the 7th crown ?*

A. The "Olive crown" (*coro'na oleag'ina*) ; given to those who distinguished themselves in battle in some way not before mentioned. It was made of olive leaves.

760. *What other sort of crown was occasionally given at a later period?*

A. The "Naval crown" (*coro'na na-va'lis*); given to him who won a naval victory. It was made of gold; and decorated with the beaks of ships.

761. *What were the duties of a Prætor?*

A. The Prætor was a kind of 3d Consul; who acted for the Consuls in their absence. He was preceded by 6 lictors instead of 12.

762. *How many Prætors were there?*

A. Only one was annually elected for above a century: Afterwards the duties were divided between 2 magistrates,—the city Prætor, and the alien Prætor. (B. C. 246.)

763. *What were the duties of the city Prætor (Prætor Urba'nus)?*

A. He was the Chief Justice of Rome, and presided in the criminal courts. He also superintended the games of Apollo.

764. *What were the duties of the alien Prætor (Prætor Peregri'nus)?*

A. To settle the disputes of aliens; or those between a Roman and an alien.

When provinces were added to Rome provincial, Prætors were created to preside over them: The first two were created (B. C. 227) one over Sicily and another over Sardinia.

CELEBRATED MEN, BETWEEN THE GAULISH
INVASION AND THE SAMNITE WARS.

765. *Who was Marcus Manlius?*

A. A Consular of Rome, whose house stood on the Capitol. When the Gauls scaled the hill, he reached the rampart in time to hurl the foremost down the precipice.

A Consular (*consulāris*) is one who had been a Consul. The Capitol is the hill on which the citadel and temple of Jupiter Optimus and Maximus stood.

766. *How did Marcus Manlius distinguish himself afterwards?*

A. He espoused the cause of the common people, who were oppressed by taxes, debt, and tyranny. His popularity excited the jealousy of the Patricians, who cast him into prison. (B. C. 362.)

767. *Why was Marcus Manlius liberated from this unjust incarceration?*

A. Because the common people expressed their indignation so boldly, that the Patricians feared an insurrection.

768. *How did Manlius resent this oppression?*

A. He incited the people to rebellion, was charged with high treason, and cast headlong from the Tarpe'ian rock.

769. *Who was Marcus Furius Camillus?*

A. One of the greatest heroes of an-

cient Rome, and called The Second Romulus. He was once Censor, 5 times Dictator, and 6 times Consul.

770. *For what military achievements is Camillus celebrated?*

A. For the siege of Ve'ii; and for his victories over the Falis'cans, Vols'cians, Æ'quians, and Gauls, &c.

771. *What legend is told of Camillus, when he reduced the Faliscans?*

A. It is said that a schoolmaster offered to betray his scholars to him for reward. (B. c. 394.)

772. *What reply did Camillus make?*

A. He cried out with abhorrence, that "the Romans did not wage war with boys but men."

773. *How did Camillus punish the treacherous schoolmaster?*

A. He commanded him to be flogged back into the town by his own scholars.

774. *How was Camillus treated by his countrymen, after the reduction of Veii?*

A. He was accused of making an unfair distribution of the spoil; and went into voluntary exile to escape punishment.

775. *What wish did Camillus express, when he left the ungrateful city?*

A. He prayed the gods to vindicate his

innocence; and grant that he might show, by future services, how freely he forgave his ungrateful countrymen.

776. *When did Camillus see his wish fulfilled?*

A. The very next year; when the Gauls invaded Rome, and burnt the city.

777. *How did Camillus serve his country in this crisis?*

A. While the besieged Romans were weighing their ransom to the Gallic chief; Camillus arrived with an army, and commanded the gold to be taken back.

778. *How did the Gauls resent this interference?*

A. They instantly prepared for battle; but were defeated with great slaughter, and such as survived fled from Italy.

779. *How did Camillus die?*

A. He died of a pestilence, shortly after the 2d invasion of the Gauls, aged 82 years. (B. C. 365.)

At the age of 80 he was made Dictator for the 5th time; and utterly vanquished the Gauls, who never afterwards invaded Rome.

780. *Who was Marcus Vale'rius Corvus?*

A. One of the most illustrious men in the early Republic: Six times Consul, and twice Dictator.

781. *For what victory is Corvus celebrated?*

A. For his defeat of the Sam'nites, at Mount Gaurus. (B. c. 343.)

The Samnites dwelled in that part of Italy now called Naples, between 41 and 42 deg. N. lat. Mount Gaurus (*close to Cuma*) is just above Cape Miseno, in the Gulf of Naples.

782. *Why was he called Corvus, or Raven?*

A. Because (when serving under Camillus) he accepted the challenge of a gigantic Gaul to single combat, and was greatly assisted by a raven. (B. c. 349.)

783. *How was M. Valerius assisted by a raven in this encounter?*

A. A raven having lighted on his helmet, flew at the Gaul, picking his eyes and face, so that he could not fight.

784. *How old was Valerius Corvus, when he died?*

A. He reached the patriarchal age of 100 years; and is often quoted by Roman writers, as the "favourite of fortune."

785. *Who was Titus Manlius Torquātus?*

A. A favourite hero of Roman story: Twice Dictator, and three times Consul.

786. *What is said of the early life of this hero?*

A. Being thought a dullard, he was brought up in retirement: But when his father was accused by the Tribune of this unfatherly conduct, the young Manlius compelled him to withdraw the charge.

787. *How did Manlius Torquatus compel the Tribune to drop this accusation?*

A. He hurried to Rome; gained admission to the Tribune; and threatened to murder him unless he withdrew the charge. (B. c. 362.)

788. *How was Manlius punished for intimidating the Tribune?*

A. The Romans thought his conduct so noble and generous, that he was not punished at all, but highly commended.

789. *Why was he called Torquatus (Necklaced)?*

A. Because he slew, in single combat, a Gaul of giant stature, whose golden chain (*torquës*) he afterwards wore as a trophy. (B. c. 361.)

790. *What instance of stern severity is recorded of Manlius Torquatus during his 3d Consulship?*

A. In a war with the Latins, he gave orders that no Roman should engage in single combat on pain of death: But the proclamation was violated by his own son.

791. *Relate the cause of this violation of the consular commands?*

A. A noble Latin (named Met'tius Gem'inus) provoked the young Manlius with repeated insults; whereupon he slew the insulter, and carried the spoils in triumph to his father. (B. c. 340.)

792. *How did Torquatus receive his son?*

A. He commanded him to instant death, for violating the orders of his commander: But this severity brought on him great opprobrium, and he was nicknamed "The Imperious" (*Imperiōsus*).

This act of severity rendered the name of Manlius proverbial: and "Manlian orders" (*Manliāna imperia*) became synonymous with over-strained severity.

793. *Who was Licinius Calvus, surnamed Stolo?*

A. A Tribune for 9 successive years; during which time, he brought the contest between the Patricians and Plebeians to an end by his 3 rogations. (B. c. 376-367.)

Rogation means the demand made by the Consuls or Tribunes of a law to be passed by the people. (See Q. 737.)

794. *What is the meaning of the word Stolo?*

A. "The sucker of a tree." He was so called in ridicule by the Patricians, who looked upon him as an upstart.

795. *Who was the colleague of Licinius Stolo?*

A. Lucius Sextius, the first PLEBEIAN CONSUL. (B. c. 366.)

796. *Who was Caius Marcius Ru'tilus?*

A. The first PLEBEIAN DICTATOR of Rome (B. c. 356); and also the first PLEBEIAN CENSOR. (B. c. 351.)

797. *Who was Marcus Popil'ius Lænas?*

A. A Plebeian, who was thrice made

Consul: He won a signal victory over the Gauls, and obtained the first PLEBEIAN TRIUMPH at Rome. (B. c. 350.)

The first Plebeian Prætor was appointed B. c. 337; his name was Quinus Publilius Philo. The first Plebeian Pontifex Maximus was Tiberius Coruncanius, appointed B. c. 253.

798. *Who was Quintus Curtius La'cus?*

A. A Roman youth, who devoted himself to death for the safety of his country. (B. c. 362.)

799. *What is the tradition of this self-immolation?*

A. A vast chasm appeared in the forum from some unknown cause; which the soothsayers declared would never be filled up, till Rome threw into it its greatest treasure.

800. *How did Q. Curtius interpret this oracle?*

A. He said, Rome's greatest treasure was a brave and patriotic citizen: Having, therefore, mounted his charger, in full armour, he leaped into the gulf, which instantly closed over him.

801. *What was this gulf called?*

A. The Curtian lake (*La'cus Cur'tius*). From this circumstance Curtius was sur-named "La'cus."

802. *How is this tradition generally explained?*

A. It is supposed, that the Romans were engaged in fight, when Quintus

Curtius spurred his horse across a dangerous swamp, and turned the tide of battle in the Roman favour.

803. *Who was Brennus?*

A. The leader of the Senōnian Gauls, who defeated the Romans at the river Al'ia, and burnt their city. (B. c. 390.)

The river Alia enters the Tiber, about 6 miles above Rome.

804. *Who were the Sen'onës?*

A. A powerful people, who dwelt along the upper part of the Seine (*in France*), and followed Brennus their chief into Italy.

805. *How long was Brennus master of Rome?*

A. About 8 months; when Camillus came upon him suddenly with a large army, and dislodged him. (B. c. 390.)

806. *What legend is told by the Romans, respecting the death of Brennus?*

A. They say that Camillus not only put the Gauls to flight, but slew Brennus and his whole army, so that not one of them escaped. (B. c. 390.)

807. *What great orator lived in Greece during this period?*

A. Demos'thenës, the greatest orator Athens ever produced. (B. c. 285–322).

808. *What mighty conqueror was born in Greece, 30 years after Rome was burnt by the Gauls?*

A. Alexander the Great; son of Philip, King of Macedon. (B. c. 356–323.)

809. *What magnificent temple was burnt on the day of Alexander's birth?*

A. The temple of Dian'a, at Ephesus, one of the 7 wonders of the world: It was set fire to by Eros'trätus, merely to perpetuate his name. (B. c. 356.)

The 7 wonders of the world were—1. The Colossus of Rhodes. 2. The ivory statue of Jupiter Olympus (*by Phidias*). 3. The Mausoleum or Sepulchre of Mausolus (*in Asia Minor*). 4. The Pyramids of Egypt. 5. The Walls and Hanging Gardens of Babylon (*in Assyria*). 6. The Temple of Diana, at Ephesus (*in Greece*). And 7. Either the Palace of Cyrus, King of the Medes; or else the Pharos, built of white marble, in the Bay of Alexandria; in which fires were kept always burning, visible at the distance of 100 miles.

FROM THE SAMNITE WARS TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR. (B.C. 343–264.)

THE GOLDEN AGE OF THE REPUBLIC.

810. *Who were the Samnites?*

A. A brave and powerful people, dwelling in the centre of Italy. They were far superior to the Romans in number, extent of territory, and refinement.

Samnium is the eastern part of Naples, between 41° and 42° N. lat. They were, at the outbreak of the war, allies of Rome.

811. *What occasioned the 1st Samnite war?*

A. The Samnites had attacked the

Campa'nians; and the Campanians allied themselves to Rome for defence against their invaders. (B. c. 343.)

812. *Did the Romans accept the alliance of the Campanians?*

A. Yes; and then commanded the Samnites to desist from hostilities against the Campanians, their allies.

Campania is the western half of the same part of Naples.

813. *What did the Samnites reply?*

A. As the war was begun before the alliance was made, Rome had no business in the matter; and they should consider their own alliance cancelled by this interference.

814. *What was the result of this answer?*

A. Both prepared for war: The Roman generals were, Vale'rius Corvus and Corne'lius Cossus (the 2 Consuls).

815. *What was the character of Valerius Corvus?*

A. He was the greatest general of the age: amiable in disposition, powerful in body, indomitable in courage, and the idol of the army.

816. *Where was the 1st battle fought between the Romans and the Samnites?*

A. On Mount Gaurus (*near Naples*); The Romans obtained the victory. (B. c. 343.)

The Samnites used to say, "They were frightened by the eyes of the Romans, which flashed fire."

817. *What success followed the other Consul, Cornelius Cossus?*

A. Being joined by the victorious army at Sues'sŭla (*near Samnium*), the Samnites were again defeated, and submitted to their conquerors.

Livy says, that 40,000 shields and 170 standards were taken by the Romans in this battle. Suessula (*now Sessola*), lat. 41° ; E. long. $14\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$.

818. *How were the two Consuls honoured for these important victories?*

A. With a triumph; for having conquered the most formidable enemy that Rome had hitherto encountered.

Peace was concluded with the Samnites on condition that they contributed 1 year's pay to the Roman soldiers, and corn sufficient for 3 months. (B. c. 341.)

819. *Against whom did the Samnites join the Romans in war, after the late peace and alliance?*

A. Against the Latins. (B. c. 340.)

Latium forms the N. E. boundary of Campania, and lies immediately under Rome.

820. *How came the Romans to take up arms against the Latins, who were their allies?*

A. Because they demanded that one of the Consuls and half the Senate should be Latins; This demand being indignantly refused, brought about THE GREAT LATIN WAR. (B. c. 340–338.)

821. *Where was the first battle fought?*

A. Near Mount Vesuvius: The Latins were conquered with great slaughter.

The Romans and Samnites, in this war, were opposed to the Latins, Volscians, Auruncians, Sidicinians, and Campanians: after the battle the Campanians surrendered to the Romans.

N. B. *The Volscians inhabited the lower part of Latium; the Auruncians and Sidicinians the upper part of Campania.*

822. *Where was the second battle fought?*

A. On the banks of the Liris: The Latins were again defeated, and obliged to surrender to their conquerors. (B. c. 340.)

823. *On what terms was this surrender made?*

A. 1st—The chief part of Latium was surrendered to the Romans:

2dly—The Latin confederacy was dissolved; their diets or parliaments forbidden; and the people made subject to Rome.

Some of the Latin towns received the Roman franchise; as Aricia, Lanuvium, Nomentum, and Pedom. Some were received into the Roman state, like the ancient Plebeians (*see* Q. 165), as Capua, Cumæ, Suessula, Fundi, and Formiæ. Some were reduced to slavery and deprived of all their territory, as Velitræ, Tibur, Præneste. The Latin nation, being thus divided, never rose again to independence.

824. *Which was the last of the Latin towns, to hold out against the Romans?*

A. An'tium, an ancient town on the Etruscan sea: Camillus took it, and deprived it of all its ships. (B. c. 338.)

825. *What was done with these ships, taken from Antium?*

A. Their beaks were nailed on the

hustings of the Roman forum, which were, from this time, called the *rostra* (*beaks*).

Antium gradually recovered its former importance, and became a favourite seaport in the latter time of the Republic, and during the Empire. Nero was born at Antium, and the famous statue of Apollo Belvidere adorned Nero's palace, there. Antium (*now Anzo*) is about $41\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. lat. on the coast.

826. *What caused the 2d Samnite war?*

A. Their allies, the Neapol'itans, had committed acts of violence on some Roman settlers about Campa'nia, and refused to make reparation. (B. C. 327).

827. *How did the Romans act, in defence of their settlers?*

A. They commanded the Sam'nites to withdraw from Neap'olis (*Naples*), but they refused; and the Romans instantly declared war against both nations.

The Romans provoked this rupture by sending a colony to Fregellæ, a town belonging to the Samnites by right of conquest.

828. *Who was the General of the Samnite army in this second outbreak?*

A. Pon'tius, a noble-minded hero; famous for his skill in command, and his clemency to the vanquished.

829. *Give an instance of the clemency of Pon'tius, the Samnite General?*

A. When the Roman army imprudently entered the gorge of Cau'dium (*called the Caudine forks*), and found

themselves hemmed in on all sides, Pontius refused to massacre them, or take them prisoners. (B. c. 321.)

The Caudine forks (*Furcæ Caudinæ*) in Samnium, lat. $41^{\circ} 4'$, long. $14^{\circ} 30'$, now called the *Valley of Arpaia*.

830. *What conditions did this noble Samnite make with the beleaguered Romans?*

A. 1st—That all places belonging to the Sam'nites should be restored:

2dly—That the Romans should withdraw their colonies from the Samnite towns:

3dly—That 600 Roman knights should be given as hostages, till the treaty was confirmed by the Senate: and

4thly—That the Roman army should pass under the yoke, in acknowledgment of subjugation.

It is said, that Pontius sent to ask his father how he should treat the Roman army, which had fallen into his power: the aged chieftain sent word back, "Dismiss them all unhurt;" Pontius, not willing to take this advice, sent another messenger, to whom the old man said, "Slay every one." Pontius, perplexed at these contradictory replies, went in person for explanation; when Herennius said—"Either dismiss them unhurt and make them friends—or slay them at once, and prevent their being enemies."

831. *How did the Roman senators act, on the return of the disgraced army?*

A. They refused to ratify the treaty; and sent back the army in bonds, for Pontius to do with it what he pleased.

832. *How did Pontius receive the army, which the Senate sent to him in bonds?*

A. Indignant with the Romans for their breach of faith, he dismissed both the army and the hostages unhurt.

Roman writers say, their army was entrapped in the Caudine gorge by the following stratagem:—Pontius first blocked up the outlet of the gorge with rocks and trunks of trees; and then sent 10 soldiers, dressed as peasants, to decoy the Romans into the trap: When Postumius (the Consul) saw the 10 men, and asked them the way to the Samnite army, they told him to march through this defile; where the Samnites hemmed him in on every side.

We are further told, that when the Roman army returned home, the whole city put on mourning for 12 months; during which time no festival was held, and no marriage solemnized.

833. *Was the war renewed after this disgraceful breach of faith in the Roman Senate?*

A. Yes, and continued with varying success for about 20 years; But after the Her'nicans were defeated, the Samnites again concluded peace with Rome, which lasted for 7 years. (B. c. 305—298.)

834. *What caused the 3d Samnite war?*

A. The Samnites, smarting under the Roman yoke, resolved to make another effort for liberty, and invaded Luca'nia. (B. c. 298.)

Lucania is in the lower part of Naples, and forms the east boundary of the Gulf of Taranto.

835. *How did the invasion of Lucania lead to the 3d Samnite war?*

A. The Luca'nians placed themselves under the protection of Rome; and the Romans commanded the Samnites not to

molest them: As the Samnites refused to obey, the war broke out afresh.

Niebuhr says, that this war (which lasted 8 years) is one of the grandest recorded in history; and though the Samnites were not successful, their vigour, their plan of operation, and their courage, were perfectly unexceptionable.

836. *What allies assisted the Samnites in their 3d contest with Rome?*

A. The Italian Gauls, Um'brians, and Etru'rians: But the allied armies suffered a great defeat near Senti'num, a town in Um'bria. (B. c. 295.)

This may be called the Austerlitz of the 3d Samnite war. As Napoleon Buonaparte, in 1803, defeated the combined armies of Austria and Russia at Austerlitz (*in Austria*), which gave him the empire of France, and made him master of nearly all Europe; so the overthrow of the combined armies at Sentinum, gave the Romans dominion over almost all Italy.

Umbria (*Urbino*) and Etruria are both above Rome.

837. *What Roman especially distinguished himself in the battle of Sentinum?*

A. De'cius Mus, who devoted himself to the infernal gods, in order to turn the battle in his country's favour.

The father of Decius did the same, at the battle of Mount Vesuvius. (B. c. 340.)

838. *Did the Samnites rally again, after the great battle of Sentinum?*

A. Yes; and fought many battles, in most of which they were defeated; and in one the aged Pontius was taken prisoner. (B. c. 292.)

839. *How did the Romans treat their noble captive?*

A. Fa'b'ius led him to Rome in chains ; and when he reached the city, he was most basely beheaded. (B. c. 291.)

Dr. Arnold says " nearly 30 years had passed since C. Pontius had spared the lives and liberty of 2 Roman armies ; and set at liberty the generals who had been given into his power, as an expiation of their country's perfidy. Such a murder, sanctioned by such a man as Q. Fabius, is peculiarly a national crime ; and proves but too clearly that the Romans, in their dealings with foreigners, had neither magnanimity, humanity, nor justice."

840. *How long did the Samnites continue their heroic resistance after the capture of C. Pontius ?*

A. For about 2 years ; but were obliged at length to submit to Rome. (B. c. 290.)

841. *What people of Italy were reduced to subjection, on pretext of having aided the Samnites ?*

A. The Sabines : Many were made prisoners, and vast tracts of land added to the possessions of the Roman people. (B. c. 290.)

The Sabines formed the east boundary of Umbria, and part of Etruria, and were directly above Latium. They were conquered by Curius Dentatus, after a peace of 150 years.

842. *By whom was Rome threatened, after the Sabines were reduced to subjection ?*

A. By their old enemies, the Senonian Gauls, who sent a vast army to aid the Etruscans : They encountered the Romans near the city of Arre'tium.

Arretium (now *Arezzo*) one of the 12 great cities of Etruria, lat. 43° 28', long. 12°.

843. *What was the issue of this battle between the Gauls and the Romans?*

A. The Romans were defeated; Metellus (the Prætor) slain; and 11,000 men left dead on the field. (B. c. 285.)

844. *How did the Romans avenge themselves for this defeat?*

A. They sent a fresh army into the country of the Sen'ones, and extirpated the whole nation.

The Gallic Senones inhabited the west coast of Umbria, from 43° 30' to 44° N. lat.

845. *Who rose in arms to avenge the Senonian Gauls?*

A. The Boi'ans, another Gallic tribe, marched with a formidable army into Etruria, and encountered the Romans near Lake Vad'imo.

Boia (modern name *Bologna*) formed the north boundary of Etruria and Umbria, from lat. 44° and upwards.

846. *What was the issue of this battle between the Romans and Boians?*

A. The Boians were defeated, rallied, and were defeated a second time; after which they made peace with Rome.

847. *What great Italian state tried to resist the growing power of Rome?*

A. The Ta'rentines, a people of Greek extraction, inhabiting a magnificent city in the south of Italy: They were allies of the Samnites.

Tarentum, N. lat. $40^{\circ} 28'$, long. $17^{\circ} 20'$, (now called *Taranto*).

848. *Whom did the Tarentines invite to their assistance?*

A. Pyrrhus, King of Epi'rus (*in Greece,*) kinsman of Alexander the Great, and descendant of Achillës.

Pyrrhus arrived in Italy with 20,000 foot, 3,000 horse, 2,000 archers, 500 slingers, and 20 elephants. He had previously sent over Milo (one of his Generals) with a detachment of 3,000 men.

849. *What measures did Pyrrhus adopt, on his arrival at Tarentum?*

A. He shut up the baths and theatres, in order to compel the idle and luxurious Tarentines to take an active part in the war. (B. c. 281.)

850. *How did Pyrrhus try to put off the war, till the Tarentines were brought into good discipline?*

A. He sent ambassadors to Rome, offering to mediate between the two nations; but received this message in reply: "Rome neither regards Pyrrhus as a mediator, nor fears him as an enemy."

851. *Where was the first battle fought, between Pyrrhus and the Romans?*

A. Near the river Siris. The Romans fought like lions, and returned 7 times to the charge; but when Pyrrhus sent his elephants amongst them, a total rout ensued. (B. c. 280.)

Alexander the Great, after his invasion of India, introduced elephants for war in Greece. The River Siris (now *Sinno*) is in Lucania, N. lat. $40^{\circ} 7'$; It must not be confounded with the River Liris in Latium.

852. *What remark was made by Pyrrhus after this battle?*

A. "If the Romans were my soldiers, or I the Roman King, we would conquer the world." And, when congratulated on his victory, he exclaimed, "One more such victory, and Pyrrhus is undone!"

It is said, that Pyrrhus dedicated most of the spoil to Zeus or Jupiter with this inscription:—

"These spoils from men unconquered, Zeus, Pyrrhus devotes to thee;

I now have conquered them, and they have conquered me."

853. *How did Pyrrhus show his high estimation of Roman valour?*

A. He sent his friend Cin'ëas to Rome, soon after the battle, to offer terms of peace; but the offer was haughtily refused.

854. *What remark was made by Cineas, on his return to Pyrrhus?*

A. Being asked what he thought of Rome, he replied, "The city is a temple, and the senate an assembly of Kings!"

It is said, that Appius Claudius, an aged senator, both lame and blind, was carried on a litter into the senate-house, on purpose to oppose the offer of Pyrrhus, and that through his influence principally the proposals were rejected.

855. *Where was the 2d great battle fought, between Pyrrhus and the Romans?*

A. Near As'culum, a town in the con-

finest of Sam'nium: Pyrrhus was again victorious. (B. c. 279.)

Asculum (now *Ascoli*) a town in Daunia, 41° 10' N. lat. and 15° 35' E. long.

856. *How did Pyrrhus proceed after this 2d victory?*

A. He concluded a truce with Rome; and crossed over into Sicily with 60 galleys, leaving a small garrison at Tarentum, under the command of Milo. (B. c. 278.)

857. *Why did Pyrrhus cross over to Sicily?*

A. To render the inhabitants assistance against the Carthaginians.

858. *When did Pyrrhus return to Italy?*

A. After the lapse of 2 years: and fought another battle at Beneventum; but was utterly defeated by Curius Dentatus; and returned to Greece, leaving Milo behind. (B. c. 275.)

About 18 months after this he was killed at Argos, in a battle against Antigonus, B. c. 273. Beneventum, before the Samnite war, was called Maleventum, on account of its bad air; but after it was subdued and colonized by the Romans, they changed its name to Beneventum, B. c. 268. The famous arch of Trajan forms one of the entrances to this city.

859. *To whom did the Tarentines apply for aid, after Pyrrhus left them?*

A. To the Carthaginians: But Milo betrayed the city to the Romans, and quitted Italy for Epirus. (B. c. 272.)

About the same time Rhe'sium was taken;—Sam'nium, Luca'nia, and Brutium finally submitted;—The Picentians, Messapians, Volscinians, and Umbrians were conquered; and the ROMANS were MASTERS OF ALL ITALY. (B. C. 266.)

SOCIAL AND POLITICAL HISTORY OF ROME,
BETWEEN THE SAMNITE AND PUNIC WARS.
(B. C. 343–263.)

860. *What advantage did Rome derive from the mastery of Italy?*

A. 1st—Large tracts of land:

2dly—Forests, mines, and harbours; from which they derived an immense revenue: and

3dly—Tribute from the conquered.

861. *What effect had the conquest of Italy on the internal condition of Rome?*

A. As the revenue was exceedingly increased, the government officers were greatly multiplied.

862. *How did Rome treat the nations which submitted to her dominion?*

A. They were suffered for the most part to retain their own laws, language, customs, and governments. By which means the yoke was more cheerfully borne, and Rome became the most powerful state of the world.

863. *What two mutinies occurred in Rome, during the 3 Samnite wars?*

A. One at the close of the 1st Samnite war, which was joined by the Roman garrison of Cap'ua. And another at the close of the 3d Samnite war, in which the people seceded to Janic'ulum.

864. *What was the cause of the mutiny at the close of the 1st Samnite war?*

A. The poor at Rome being greatly distressed, emigrated to Cap'ua; and induced the garrison to mutiny.

865. *What was the object of these insurgents?*

A. To seize upon Cap'ua, and establish themselves there. But Vale'rius Corvus induced them to return peaceably to Rome. (B. C. 342.)

866. *On what terms did Valerius Corvus appease the insurgents?*

A. 1st—Pardon to all the rebels:

2dly—That no soldier should in future be dismissed from the army, without his own consent: and

3dly—That no person should hold 2 magistracies at the same time; or be re-elected to any office within 10 years.

867. *What was the cause of the insurrection at the close of the 3d Samnite war?*

A. Great distress and famine at Rome, the natural result of war and plunder.

868. *What demonstration of discontent was made by the distressed ?*

A. They seceded to the Janic'ulum; and Quintus Horten'sius was appointed Dictator to conciliate them.

This was the last time the people seceded. At the 1st secession to the Mons Sacer, TRIBUNES were granted to protect the people. In the 2d secession, also to Mons Sacer, the DECENVIRATE was abolished. And in this secession to the Janiculum, the great struggle of the people for independence was concluded with triumph.

869. *What terms were made with the insurgents to bring them back ?*

A. The famous Hortensian law, which brought to a CLOSE THE POLITICAL DISTINCTION BETWEEN THE PATRICIANS AND PLEBEIANS. (B. C. 287.)

Henceforth the word *Populus* no longer means the Patricians; but the common people, or all the citizens of Rome collectively.

870. *What was this famous Hortensian Law ?*

A. That the decrees passed in the Congress of the common people should be binding on all the nation.

These popular decrees were called *Plebiscites*.

871. *What political effect resulted from the Hortensian Law ?*

A. The Patrician assembly (*comitia centuriata*) became an empty form, represented by the 30 lictors; and the popular assembly (*comitia tributa*) engrossed the supreme power of legislation.

872. *What effect was produced on the Roman*

constitution by the vast wealth acquired in the subjugation of Italy?

A. The honours and offices, formerly restricted to aristocratic *birth*, were transferred to the possessors of *wealth*.

873. *How was the Senate affected by this change?*

A. A law was made, that every man who had served the office of Quæstor, should be appointed to the first vacancy in the Senate: And as Quæstors were *plebeian* officers, the Senate was soon filled with wealthy Plebeians. (B. c. 268.)

874. *How many Quæstors were annually elected?*

A. When this law was made, eight Quæstors were annually appointed.

If, therefore, only vacancies occurred in the Senate during the year, every one would be filled up by an ex-quæstor or wealthy Plebeian.

During the monarchy only 2 Quæstors were annually appointed; about the time of the Gaulish invasion the number was doubled; and increased to 8 soon after the war with Pyrrhus.

875. *What were those towns called, which were admitted to the Roman franchise?*

A. Municipal towns (*municip'ia*): They were divided into 3 classes—

1st—Those which had no vote in the Roman Parliament, and could hold no magisterial office:

2dly—Those which were wholly incorporated with the Roman state: and

3dly—Those which retained their own constitutions, and enjoyed the rights of Roman citizens also.

Of the 1st class were Fundi, Formiæ, Cumæ, Acerræ, Lanuvium, and Tusculum.

Of the 2d, Anagnia, Cære, and Aricia.

Of the 3d, Tibur, Præneste, Pisa, and many others.

876. *How were Roman colonies established?*

A. Roman colonies were established in conquered towns; and one-third of the territory was assigned to the colonists as their own property.

877. *How were Roman colonists enabled to live at peace amidst foreigners?*

A. As the foreigners were a conquered people, they were made subject to the colonists, who constituted the ruling body.

878. *What change was made in the college of Priests during the Samnite wars?*

A. The number of Augurs and Pontiffs were each increased from 4 to 9, with this restriction; that 5 Augurs and 4 Pontiffs should always be Plebeians.

This is called the Ogul'nian law because it was proposed and carried by the tribune Ogulnius. (B. C. 300.)

879. *What benefit did the Ogul'nian law confer on the common people?*

A. It abolished the exclusive right of the Patricians to interpret the auspices, and superintend religious matters.

880. *What evidence is there that the Romans*

had made progress in the fine arts during the Samnite wars?

A. 1st—Fabius Pictor made an admirable painting in the Temple of Health (*Salus*), representing one of the battles with the Samnites: and

2dly—The famous bronze figure (*still extant*) of a she-wolf giving suck to two babes was made about the same time.

881. *What alteration was made in the Roman armour, by Camillus?*

A. 1st—The ancient armour of brass was exchanged for iron:

2dly—The Greek shield (*clyp'eus*), which was a large circular shield of brass, was changed for one made of ox-hide, resembling half a cylinder (*scu'tum*): and

3dly—The Pi'lum, a lance about 7 feet long, made of wood and headed with iron, was introduced.

882. *What improvements were borrowed by the Romans from Pyrrhus?*

A. The Grecian custom of fortifying with a trench a measured space for their tents; to which much of their future success in war is attributed.

883. *What was the most honourable civil employment in the Roman Republic?*

A. Agriculture. The greatest generals and statesmen of Rome were not

ashamed of the plough: and the greatest praise a Censor could bestow on any man was this, "He is a good farmer and a good father."

884. *What was the mode of living in Rome during the Samnite wars?*

A. Exceedingly simple. The ordinary food was porridge made of flour and fruit. Wine was so precious, that only a drop was offered even in libations.

Mice'nus was excused by the Censors for killing his wife because she had drunk a cup of wine without his knowledge. And Cornelius Rufinus was degraded from the Senate by the Censors, because he possessed silver vessels in his house to the amount of ten pounds.

885. *What sort of houses did the people occupy?*

A. The common people lived in huts, and slept on straw: The streets were not paved, though they were kept remarkably clean. After the second Samnite war a great improvement began to prevail in the Roman dwellings and streets.

886. *What was done with the spoil taken in the Samnite wars?*

A. The shields (which were made of brass, inlaid with gold and silver), and the brazen helmets surmounted with crests, were taken to Rome in the triumphal procession of Papir'ius Cursor.

887. *How were they disposed of, after the triumph?*

A. Some were given to the Campanians for their gladiators;—and the rest were sold to the Roman goldsmiths, who lived in the Fo'rum.

888. *What did these goldsmiths do with these superb shields and helmets?*

A. Hung them for ornament and attraction, before their shops in the forum.

889. *Were all the shops of the Forum goldsmiths' shops?*

A. All those on the north side were; but those on the south were occupied by butchers and purveyors.

890. *Mention a proof of the growing luxury of the Romans during this period.*

A. They would send for cooks from the Forum to dress their dinners, because their slaves were not sufficiently skilled to gratify their fastidious taste.

891. *What improvement in domestic houses was introduced after the war with Pyrrhus?*

A. The roofs were covered with tiles instead of thatch or shingles: This improvement they introduced from the Tarantines.

892. *What improvements were made in public edifices towards the close of the Samnite war?*

A. The streets were made wider and straighter; superb buildings of stone

erected in different parts ; and statues of brass to favourite heroes.

893. *When was the first silver coin issued at Rome ?*

A. Shortly after the war with Pyrrhus ; A custom borrowed probably from the Tarentines. (B. c. 269.)

894. *What personal custom was introduced into Rome during the Samnite wars ?*

A. The custom of shaving off the beard was introduced into Rome by Greek barbers from Sicily. (B. c. 300.)

895. *Did they continue to shave ever after ?*

A. Yes ; the wealthy employed a slave for the purpose ; but the rest went to the barbers' shops, which became the common lounges, for talking over the news of the day.

896. *Who were the principal instructors at Rome during this period ?*

A. The Etrus'cans ; a highly civilized people, from whom the Romans borrowed many religious and political institutions.

897. *For what were the Etruscans famous ?*

A. Architecture, statuary, and painting. They were acquainted with the use of the arch, which they taught the Romans : and their vases are still considered models of beauty.

898. *What fine arts did the Romans learn from the Etruscans?*

A. Music and dramatic performances.

It is said that the flute-players of Rome at this time were all Etruscans, who took their meals in the temple of Jupiter.

899. *What works of art were furnished by the numerous cities conquered during this period?*

A. Numerous statues; and the first sun-dial, set up in Rome by Papirius Cursor. (B. c. 293.)

900. *What new custom was introduced into the great Games, after the wars with Pyrrhus?*

A. The Greek custom of giving palm branches to the victors in the games.

901. *What new article of revenue became a source of wealth to the Romans about this time?*

A. The sale of pitch; which was made a government monopoly.

902. *Whence did the Romans get their pitch?*

A. From Cala'bria. The Bruttians, having submitted to Rome, ceded to the state half of a large forest, famous for the best pitch in the world.

This forest district was called Sila. Calabria is a modern name for the toe of Italy. The Bruttians dwelt in this peninsula.

903. *How were the great officers of Rome dressed at this period?*

A. The highest magistrates wore a toga entirely scarlet; the rest of the Senators a white toga, bordered with

scarlet: Under the toga was a frock (or tunic) adorned with two broad scarlet stripes down the front.

904. *What sort of dress was the Roman tunic?*

A. A white woollen frock, reaching to the knees: It had short sleeves; and was fastened round the waist with a belt, which served for a purse.

905. *What other dress did the Romans wear, besides the tunic and toga?*

A. The Senators wore black boots, and a shirt of fine wool. Linen was not known in Rome till some time afterwards.

906. *How did the common people dress?*

A. They wore only a tunic of some dark colour, such as slate or brown. The toga had long been in disuse amongst the common people.

907. *What did the Romans do for great coats?*

A. They put on an extra tunic or two.

908. *How were the Roman women dressed at this period?*

A. In a white woollen gown, with a coloured border. The gown reached to the feet, was furnished with long sleeves, and confined round the waist with a girdle.

909. *What extra dress did the Roman women wear, when they went abroad?*

A. A large square woollen cloak, which also covered the head. Silk was yet unknown to the Romans.

910. *How were slaves dressed?*

A. In a coarse dark tunic and slippers. It was a capital offence for slaves to carry arms or even knives.

The slaves' tunic was made not unlike a Spanish Poncho—which goes over the head, with an opening near the middle.

911. *How were slaves further distinguished from the free men of Rome?*

A. They wore beards and long hair; whereas the better sort of Romans wore their hair short, and shaved their chin.

It was common for women to officiate in the barbers' shops.

912. *What articles of luxury were worn by the Romans?*

A. A profusion of rings, both by men and women. The custom of giving a ring to a lady at marriage, was common at this period.

913. *What literary amusements were introduced into Rome by the Etruscans?*

A. Ballets and pantomimes. But no regular drama was known in Rome till after the 1st Pu'nic war. (B. C. 240.)

914. *What literary entertainments were common at the Roman banquets?*

A. Singing heroic poems—Comic dia-

logues, either sung or spoken—And speech-making.

915. *What was the favourite amusement of the Romans at this period?*

A. The sports of the circus, especially chariot and horse racing. The great games were held in September, and lasted 4 days.

Before the Licinian law, which admitted the common order to the games, they continued only 3 days. (B. c. 367.)

916. *What new games were introduced into Rome from the Samnites and Etruscans?*

A. The combat of gladiators. The first exhibition was made at Rome by Marcus and Decius Brutus, at the funeral of their father. (B. c. 264.)

The reason of this strange custom is said to be this; when a man was slain in battle, his ghost (*manēs*) was to be appeased by the blood of his enemies. Hence the first gladiators were captives taken in war.

Achillēs' ghost was appeased by the sacrifice of the beautiful Iphigenia, the daughter of king Agamemnon.

917. *Who were the gladiators?*

A. Men who fought for the amusement of the people. Gladiatorial exhibitions were at first confined to public funerals; but became afterwards the great attraction of the Roman festivals.

Under the empire the gladiatorial sports were in such vogue that 10,000 gladiators were exhibited at one time, after Trajan's triumph over the Dacians. The performers were sometimes captives, slaves, or malefactors, and sometimes volunteers: So enthusiastic were the Romans in this sport, that Knights, Senators, Princes, and even women, occasionally entered the arena.

918. *How were gladiators trained?*

A. In regular schools (*lūdi*), by masters called *Lanis'tæ*; the whole establishment was called a Family (*familia*).

919. *Who maintained the gladiatorial families?*

A. Sometimes the *Lanis'tæ* themselves kept them, and let them out for hire: And sometimes private gentlemen, as English gentlemen keep their hounds.

' Thus Horace speaks of the establishment of *Æmil'ius*; and Cæsar of his own establishment of gladiators at Capua.

920. *Were these combatants ever killed?*

A. That was left entirely to the spectators. If they wished the conquered gladiator to be killed, they held their thumbs upward; but if they wished him to be spared, they turned them down.

921. *How were victorious gladiators honoured?*

A. With a branch of the palm tree; and sometimes with money.

Hence our expressions, "To bear the palm"—"Palmy days," &c.

922. *How did gladiators present themselves in the ring?*

A. Some in complete armour; some blind-folded; and others nearly naked.

The 1st were called *Hoplom'achi*: The 2d *Andab'atæ*: and the 3d *Retia'rii*.

923. *What weapons did the gladiators use?*

A. Swords, lances, daggers, nooses and

nets. They were sometimes protected with a shield.

924. *What was the use of nooses and nets?*

A. To throw at the opponent, and catch or entangle him.

925. *Where were the gladiatorial shows exhibited?*

A. Sometimes at the funeral pyre; sometimes in the forum; but, during the empire, in the amphitheatre.

The exhibitor published hand-bills several days previous to the exhibition, containing the number of gladiators he intended to show, and sometimes their names.

Julius Cæsar was the first who built a wooden amphitheatre for the purpose: But A. D. 80, the Colisæum was built and used for all the great spectacles.

926. *When were these savage sports abolished?*

A. They were somewhat mitigated by Augustus; forbidden by Con'stantine the Great; and finally abolished by the Emperor Hono'rius.

CELEBRATED MEN, BETWEEN THE SAMNITE
AND THE PUNIC WARS.

927. *Who was Appius Claudius, the blind?*

A. A Roman Senator; twice Consul, and Censor for 4 successive years. He was the first Roman *author*; and is fa-

mous for the road and aqueduct, which bear his name. (B. c. 268–281.)

He wrote a poem and some political treatises: He was also a very powerful orator.

928. *Give an instance of his oratorical power.*

A. When Cin'eas was sent by Pyrrhus to Rome, to propose terms of peace, the aged Appius opposed the proposal so eloquently, that Cineas was dismissed with a defiance. (B. c. 281.)

"Shall we endure to see this Greek (said the aged orator) enter our Roman temples, boasting of his victories, and thanking the gods of Rome that he has vanquished the Roman people?"

929. *What was the Appian road?*

A. A famous paved road, leading from Rome to Cap'ua, across rivers and swamps, rocks and hills. This road is still the admiration of the world.

930. *What was the Appian aqueduct?*

A. An artificial water-course, to carry water from Prænes'te to Rome, a distance exceeding 7 miles. (B. c. 311.)

Almost the whole of this aqueduct was under ground, till it reached the city gate (*Porta Capena*), when it was carried on arches. No portion of it now exists.

931. *How was water obtained in Rome previous to the Appian aqueduct?*

A. Either from the Tiber, or from deep wells.

932. *Who constructed another aqueduct, at the close of the war with Pyrrhus?*

A. *Curius Dentatus*: By which water was brought from the river An'io to Rome, a distance exceeding 20 miles.

This aqueduct was made of peperino stone, and thickly coated with cement: Many parts still remain. This aqueduct was commenced about 40 years after the Appian. (B. c. 273.)

933. *Who was Curius Dentatus?*

A. A favourite hero of the Roman Republic; famous for his habits of frugality and virtue. He was the Consul who brought the Samnite wars to a close.

934. *In what wars was Curius Dentatus victorious?*

A. He defeated the Samnites, the Gallic Sen'ones, Pyrrhus, the Bruttians, and some others.

935. *How did Curius Dentatus show his exceeding frugality?*

A. After these brilliant achievements, he retired to his small Sabine farm, which he cultivated with his own hands.

Cincinnatus was called from the plough to become Dictator, and in 6 months returned to the plough again. (B. c. 519-438.)

Curius Dentatus retired to his little farm, which he cultivated with his own hand. (B. c. 335-255.)

Fabricius (the cotemporary of Dentatus) also retired to his hereditary farm, after having enjoyed all the highest honours of Rome, and died as poor as a day labourer. (B. c. 330-242.)

Cato, the Censor, in the 2d Punic war, is another example of similar frugality. (B. c. 234-144.)

Lucullus and Crassus were the most *luxurious* of the Romans.

936. *What instance is recorded of his great moderation?*

A. When the Samnites sent an embassy to him with costly presents; they found him sitting at his hearth roasting turnips. Dentatus rejected their offer, saying, "He preferred to rule over slaves of gold, than to be himself the slave."

937. *What great public work was executed by Dentatus besides the aqueduct?*

A. A canal, by which the Sabines gained a large tract of excellent land.

This canal carried off the waters of the lake Velinus, into the Nar, a branch of the Tiber, now called *Nera*.

938. *Who was Caius Fabricius Luscinus?*

A. A Her'nican, settled in Rome; noted for his honesty, frugality, military talent and simplicity of manners.

The Hernicans were a people of Latium, a little S. E. of Rome.

939. *What anecdote is told of Fabricius, in his interview with Pyrrhus?*

A. After Pyrrhus had defeated the Romans, Fabricius was sent to negotiate a ransom: Pyrrhus tried to bribe him with magnificent presents, but the stern Roman rejected his offers with disdain.

940. *What further attempt did Pyrrhus make to divert Fabricius from his duty?*

A. When the conference was renewed next day, a huge elephant was let into the tent to frighten him: But Fabricius

calmly replied, Pyrrhus, I am neither to be allured by gold, nor diverted by terror.

941. *What is told of the magnanimous integrity of Fabricius?*

A. When the physician of Pyrrhus offered to poison his master for reward, Fabricius commanded him to be bound, and delivered into the hands of the King.

942. *What remark did Pyrrhus make at this heroic deed?*

A. "Excellent Fabricius; one could as easily divert the sun from its course, as Fabricius from his duty!"

943. *How did he attempt to repress the growing taste for luxury in Rome?*

A. He never used rich plate in his own house, and when he was Censor, he degraded Corne'lius Rufinus from the Senate, because he had 10 pounds' weight of silver plate in his house. (B. c. 275.)

944. *What became of Fabricius in his old age?*

A. He returned to his small Sabine farm, like Dentātus; which he cultivated with his own hands, and when he died, he did not leave sufficient behind him to pay his funeral expenses.

945. *How did the Senate honour this great man?*

A. By giving a dowry to his two daughters and burying Fabricius at the public charge within the pomærium (or city limits), a thing forbidden by the XII. Tables.

Pomærium (*i. e., post mæ'rium, or mæ'tros*), a space marked out by stone pillars, and constituting the city, within which the auspices might be taken. The Av'entine was not included in the pomærium till the reign of Claudius.

946. *Who was Cneius Flavius?*

A. A clerk in the office of Appius, the Censor. These clerks were employed; 1st, To copy out books or extracts: and 2dly, To write letters for their masters.

947. *For what is Cneius Flavius noted?*

A. For his almanac, which showed on which days law business might be transacted (*dies fasti*).

Before this was done, it was needful for persons to travel to Rome every new moon, to ascertain what were law-days (*fasti*), and what were sacred days (*nefasti*): But after the calendar of Fla'vius was hung up in the Forum, any one could acquaint himself with this information, at any time.

948. *How did the public testify their gratitude to Flavius for this boon?*

A. He was appointed Curule Ædile; and was the first slave that was ever made a Roman magistrate. (B. c. 303.)

949. *Who was Publius Decius Mus?*

A. There were 3 Romans of this name, all of whom devoted themselves to death, for the sake of their country.

950. *When did these 3 noble Romans sacrifice their lives for their country?*

A. The first Decius Mus, in the war with the Latins (B. C. 340):

His son of the same name, in the battle of Senti'num (B. C. 295): and

His grandson, of the same name, in the war with Pyrrhus (B. C. 279).

951. *What was the occasion on which Decius Mus devoted himself to death in the Latin war?*

A. He and his fellow Consul dreamed on the eve of the battle, that the *General* of one side, and the *army* of the other, fell in battle: Whereupon, they agreed that the one whose wing first wavered, should devote himself to death.

952. *Whose wing first wavered?*

A. That under the command of Decius Mus; whereupon he devoted himself and the army of the enemy to destruction,—rushed into the thickest of the fight, and was slain.

Instances of “devoting to death” are met with in the Bible. The case of Balaam, who was sent for by Balak, to devote the army of Israel to death, is familiar to all.—(Numbers xxii—xxiii.) Another instance occurs in the history of Saul,—the Amalekites were devoted to death; but Saul spared the king of the devoted nation, and was rejected from “being king over Israel.”

953. *Who was Quintus Fabius Maximus Rullianus?*

A. The most eminent general in the

2d Samnite war: But very little is known of his achievements. (B. c. 395–295.)

954. *How was his early life distinguished?*

A. He was second in command (*magis'ter eq'uitum*) to Papirius Cursor; whose anger he incurred, and nearly lost his life. (B. c. 325.)

955. *How did Fabius Maximus incur the anger of Papirius Cursor, the Dictator?*

A. While Papirius was absent from the army, he left orders with Fabius not to engage in battle; but Fabius disobeyed the command, and obtained a brilliant victory over the Samnites.

956. *How was he punished for this offence?*

A. Papirius insisted that he should suffer death for disobeying orders: but he fled to Rome; and (though he was degraded from his office) his life was spared, at the intercession of the Senate.

957. *How did Fabius Maximus show his magnanimity after this disgrace?*

A. He afterwards rose to be Consul; and, as the Samnites were still in arms, was requested to appoint a Dictator; when he magnanimously named Papirius Cursor, his implacable enemy. (B. c. 310.)

958. *How did he exhibit his paternal affection?*

A. When his son was defeated by the

Samnites, he served under him, as his lieutenant, in order to redeem his reputation. (B. c. 292.)

Having gained a victory, he rode to Rome (as an inferior officer) in the triumphal procession of his son.

959. *Why was he called Maximus (Most Great)?*

A. Because he lessened the power of the populace at elections, and made a law, which prohibited slaves from being appointed magistrates, as Flavius, the notary, had lately been. (B. c. 304.)

960. *By what "soubriquet" was the son of Fabius Maximus called?*

A. "Gurgēs" (*the glutton*), from his gormandizing habits, when a youth.

The grandson of Gurges was the celebrated Fabius, who conquered Hannibal "by delay."

961. *Who was Quintus Publilius Philo?*

A. A distinguished general in the Samnite wars.

962. *Who was Caius Mænius?*

A. A Consul, Censor, and Dictator, who had a column erected to him in the Forum, for his conquests over the Latins, (*called Columna Mænia.*)

963. *What improvements were made in the Forum, while Mænius was Censor?*

A. Balconies (*Mæniāna*) were added to the buildings round the Forum, to

enable more spectators to witness the games. (B. c. 318.)

There was another Mænius (Marcus), who proposed the *lex Mænia*, which obliged the Patricians to ratify the election of all Magistrates; by which Plebeian Magistrates were honoured with the *impe'rium*, as well as the Patricians.

964. *Who was Valerius Lævinus?*

A. The Consul who had the conduct of the war against Pyrrhus. When Pyrrhus offered to arbitrate in the war with Tarentum, Lævi'nus bluntly bade him "mind his own business." (B. c. 280.)

965. *What other anecdote is told of Lævinus in this war?*

A. Having caught a spy from Pyrrhus's camp, he showed him the Roman legions under arms; and bade him go and tell his master—"If he felt curious about his enemies' concerns, not to send spies, but to come himself."

966. *What was the issue of the battle between Lævinus and Pyrrhus?*

A. Lævi'nus was defeated by Pyrrhus on the banks of the river Sîris.

This Sîris, which flows into the Gulf of Taranto, must not be confounded with the Lîris, a river in Latium.

967. *Who was Pontius, of Tele'sia?*

A. The chief of the Samnite army; who defeated the Romans in the defile of Caudium, and compelled them to pass under the yoke. (B. c. 321.) (See Q. 829.)

968. *How long did Pontius of Telesia continue in command of the Samnite army?*

A. Nearly 30 years; when he was defeated by Quintus Fabius Gurgēs; led in chains to Rome to grace the Consul's triumph; and basely put to death. (292.)

About 30 years before, he had spared the lives of 2 Consuls and 2 Roman armies; had provided carriages for the wounded, sustenance to all the vanquished, and liberty to the captives: It was, therefore, a national blot on the Romans to lead him in chains to death in his old age.

969. *Who was Pyrrhus?*

A. King of Epirus, and descendant of Achillēs. He was the greatest hero and most enlightened prince of his time.

970. *How did Pyrrhus become connected with Roman history?*

A. He was invited by the Tar'entines to assist them in war against the Romans, and gladly accepted the invitation.

971. *What battles did Pyrrhus fight against the Romans?*

A. One on the banks of the Siris, in which the Roman Consul, Valerius Lævi'nus, was defeated (B. C. 280):

One near As'culum, in which Decius Mus, and Publius Sulpicius, the Consuls, were defeated (B. C. 279): and

One, on his return from Sicily, near Bēnēven'tum, in which he was himself

defeated by Curius Dentātus, the Consul. (B. c. 275.)

972. *What success attended his arms in Sicily?*

A. At first his success was brilliant; but, when he failed in his siege upon Lilybœ'um, he lost his popularity,—abandoned the island,—returned to Tarentum,—and was defeated by Dentatus.

When he evacuated Italy he had only 8000 foot and 500 horse: He had lost 20,000 men in 5 years. Lilybœum is a coast town in the West of Sicily, now called Marsāla.

973. *What did Pyrrhus do on his return to Epirus, in Greece?*

A. He invaded Macedon, and obtained possession of the kingdom: He next turned his arms against Sparta, but was repulsed in his attack: From Sparta he marched to Argos, where he was killed. (B. c. 272, aged 46.)

974. *How was Pyrrhus killed?*

A. By a tile, hurled on him by an Argive woman, as he was marching through the streets.

Hannibal used to say, "Of all generals, Alexander was the 1st; Pyrrhus the 2d; and himself the 3d." Pyrrhus was the author of a celebrated treatise "On the Art of War." He married 4 wives, and left 6 children to survive his death.

975. *Who were the Samnites?*

A. Inhabitants of the mountainous country north of Naples; who had settled in Samnium long before the foundation of Rome.

The territory of the ancient Samnites is now called *Matese*. The aborigines were the Opicans or Oscans.

976. *What was the character of the Samnites?*

A. They were a brave mountain people; who used to commit depredations on their neighbours' territory, and then flee to their fastnesses for protection.

977. *What was the cause of the Samnite war?*

A. The Samnites having made incursions upon Cap'ua, the Capuans applied to Rome for protection: and a war broke out, which lasted (with few intermissions) for 53 years.

978. *What became of the Samnites, after the close of the 3d war?*

A. After the lapse of 200 years, they again took up arms against the Romans; but were defeated by Sulla: Their towns were laid waste; the inhabitants sold for slaves; and the locality supplied by Roman colonists. (B. c. 82.)

979. *What was Capua?*

A. The chief town of Campānia, founded by the Etruscans about 50 years before Rome. It was the most prosperous, wealthy, and luxurious city in Italy.

The original name of Capua was Vultur'num. Tradition says, the name was changed in honour of Capys, a companion of Æneas, who settled there; Capys means "Club-footed." The luxury of the people was so great, that the Romans used to say "Capua corrupted even Hannibal." (Lat. 41° 4', long. 14° 20'.)

980. *Where is Campania?*

A. Campania is a very fertile volcanic country, bounded by Latium, Samnium, Lucania, and the Tuscan sea. The soil is so fertile, the scenery so beautiful, and the climate so mild, that it is called the “Happy Plain” (*felix campānia*).

It was the common summer residence of the Roman nobility, whose villas studded the coast, especially about Baiæ. Its principal river is the Vultur’nus, and the sluggish waters of the Liris, (*a’qua quie’ta Liris*,) which are often spoken of by the Roman writers.—N. B. Herculānium and Pompe’ii were both in Campania.

981. *Where is Etruria?*

A. The country just above Rome, including Tuscany: The Etruscan sea forms its western boundary, and the river Tiber its Eastern.

982. *For what produce was Etruria famed?*

A. For corn, wine, oil, and flax.

983. *How was Etruria sub-divided?*

A. Into 3 large districts; and each district into 12 independent states: The whole forming a confederacy for mutual protection.

The government of each state was vested in the hands of a prince, called a Luc’umo.

984. *For what were the Etruscans famed?*

A. For their religious rites and institutions. The Romans borrowed their mythology and arts of divination from this people.

985. *For what was the Etruscan architecture famous?*

A. The use of the ARCH, long before it was known to the Greeks: The Romans availed themselves of this Etruscan device in their sewers and aqueducts.

986. *For what fine arts were the Etruscans famous?*

A. For bronze statues, elegant vases, painting, and music.

987. *What great warrior lived in Greece, at the commencement of the Samnite wars?*

A. Alexander the Great, King of Macedon. He died at the outbreak of the 2d Samnite war. (B. c. 366–323).

988. *For what was Alexander most famous?*

A. The Defeat of the Persians; the conquest of Egypt; the destruction of Thebes; the siege of Tyre; and various victories in India.

989. *What vast empire was ended during the 1st Samnite war?*

A. The Persian. Alexander having defeated the Persians, assumed the sovereignty of the empire himself. (B. c. 330.)

990. *What very celebrated translation was made at Alexandria during the 3d Samnite war?*

A. The Sep'tuāgint, or Greek transla-

tion of the Old Testament, by order of Ptolemy Philadel'phus. (B. C. 277.)

The word Septuagint means 70; 70 persons (or rather 72) were employed upon this work. Hence the name.

991. *What Greek philosophers flourished during the Samnite wars?*

A. Ar'istotle, and Diog'enës the cynic, in the early part; Epicûrus, and Ze'no the Stoic, in the latter.

992. *What great mathematician flourished during the 2d Samnite war?*

A. Euclid, the great geometer. He lived at Alexandria, in the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus.

993. *What great sculptor lived at the outbreak of the Samnite war?*

A. Apel'lës, the friend of Alexander and Ptolemy Philadelphus.

994. *What celebrated Greek poets lived at the close of the Samnite war?*

A. Theoc'ritus, the great pastoral poet, Bi'on, and Moschus.

THE FIRST PUNIC WAR.

From 263 to 241 B. C. A. U. 490 to 512.

995. *What were the Punic wars?*

A. The 3 celebrated wars between Rome and Carthage.

The Carthaginians were a Phœnician colony—Phœnices, corrupted by the Romans into Punici: By a similar corruption Philistina (*The Holy Land*) was called by the Romans Palæstina (*Palestine*).

996. *Who were the Carthaginians?*

A. A great commercial people of Africa; who become sovereigns of the land, where they first gained admittance as traders, as the English have done in India.

997. *How was the republic of Carthage governed?*

A. Like that of Rome, by a senate and 2 chief magistrates called Suffetës.

Suffetes, like the Hebrew word Shophetim, means *judges*.

998. *Which was the more ancient city, Carthage or Rome?*

A. Carthage was founded by queen Di'do, about 100 years before the foundation of Rome. (B. C. 853.)

This Dido was the grand niece of Jezebel, the wicked queen of Israel. (*See 1st Kings, c. xviii.—to the end.*)

999. *What was the cause of the 1st Punic war?*

A. The Mamer'tines had established

themselves in Sicily contrary to the wish of the inhabitants: And both Carthage and Rome were drawn into the quarrel.

The Mamertines (so called from Mamers, *Mars*) were a horde of plunderers from the south of Italy; who left their country under the protection of the god of war, and established themselves in Messāna (on the N. E. coast of Sicily).

1000. *How was Carthage implicated in the quarrel between the Sicilians and Mamertines?*

A. Almost all Sicily belonged to the Carthaginians; who felt themselves aggrieved by this aggression; and joined with the Sicilians in resisting it.

1001. *How was Rome implicated in the quarrel?*

A. The Mamer'tines applied to Rome for assistance: which the Romans (jealous of the Carthaginians) readily granted. (B. C. 204.)

Hie'ro was king of Syracuse (*in Sicily*) at the time, and allied himself to the Romans.

1002. *How was the contest begun?*

A. The Romans sent an army into Sicily, which was so successful that 76 towns submitted to them. (B. C. 264.)

1003. *Where was the 1st important contest, between Rome and Carthage, fought?*

A. At Agrigen'tum, which was compelled to surrender; though bravely defended by a Carthaginian garrison, for 7 months. (B. C. 262.)

Agrigentum (now *Girgenti*) was a town in the South coast of Sicily, celebrated for its populousness, wealth, and luxury; There are still many gigantic remains of its ancient splendour; especially the ruins of the great temple of Olympian Zeus.

1004. *What reprisal did the Carthaginians make, after they were driven out of Agrigentum?*

A. As they were a great maritime people, and the Romans had no ships, they sailed about the coast of Italy, committing depredations, and forcing many towns to surrender. (B. c. 261.)

1005. *What means did the Romans adopt, in order to resist the power of Carthage?*

A. They built a fleet, in order to encounter the Carthaginians on the sea, and even carry the war into Africa.

1006. *What accident facilitated this design?*

A. A Carthaginian ship was driven by a storm on the coast of Bruttium, and served the Romans for a model. (262.)

“Bruttium, the extreme south, or toe of Italy.

1007. *What were these ships called?*

A. *Quin'que-remes*, because they had 5 benches of rowers on each side: They were rowed by 300 sailors, and manned by about 200 marines.

Quinque five, rēmi oars.

1008. *How did the Romans succeed in their attempt to build a fleet?*

A. Trees were felled in the Ap'penine forests; and 130 ships built and launched within 60 days.

1009. *Where was the first naval engagement of the Romans fought?*

A. At My'læ (*between the Lipări Islands and Sicily*): The Consul Druil'ius won for the Romans their FIRST NAVAL VICTORY. (B. C. 260.)

1010. *When did the Romans venture a second naval engagement?*

A. About three years afterwards, off Ac'nōmus (*the south coast of Sicily*): The Roman fleet consisted of 330 ships, and the Carthaginian of 350.

Besides the 300 rowers in each ship, there were in the Roman fleet 99,000 marines; and in the Carthaginian fleet 150,000. Ecnomus (now *Alicata*) is in lat. $37^{\circ} 6'$, long. $13^{\circ} 50'$.

1011. *By whom were these two fleets commanded?*

A. The Roman fleet by the Consuls Man'lius and Reg'ulus; the Carthaginian by Hamil'car and Han'no.

1012. *Who was successful?*

A. The Romans; the Carthaginians sued for peace, which the Romans refused; and sailed at once to Carthage. (B. C. 256.)

1013. *Where did the Romans moor their fleet when they reached Africa?*

A. In the neighbourhood of Clyp'ea, which they made their head-quarters.

This town was called Aspis (*a shield*); the Romans translated the word, and called it Clypea. It is now called *Aklibæ'a*, about 22 miles from Carthage.

1014. *How did Regulus proceed, after he had made himself master of Clypea?*

A. He made incursions into the beautiful country round Carthage; and carried off multitudes of prisoners and cattle.

Regulus used to boast, that he had laid waste 300 walled towns in Africa. His colleague, Lucius Manlius, was recalled after the first year, and returned to Rome with 27,000 prisoners.

Nævius, a Latin poet, gives a beautiful allegorical version of this contest. He says that Regulus was encountered in Africa with an enormous dragon, 120 feet long; who used to attack his soldiers and devour them: but after a time, Regulus and his whole army encountered the dragon and destroyed it. As Africa abounds in serpents, the propriety of the allegory is obvious.

1015. *What means did the Carthaginians adopt to resist Regulus?*

A. They applied for aid to the Spartans; who sent over Xantip'pus with a large army. This so changed the complexion of the war, that the Romans were defeated, and Regulus taken prisoner.

1016. *What followed the capture of Regulus?*

A. He was kept in prison for nearly 5 years; and then sent to Rome to make proposals of peace. (B. C. 255–250.)

1017. *How did Regulus act in this embassy?*

A. He urged the Romans not to grant the peace; and then returned to Carthage to say the proposal was rejected.

1018. *How does the poet Nævius finish the story of Regulus?*

A. He says, the Carthaginians were so

exasperated, they first cut off his eyelashes, and exposed him to the scorching sun; and then forced him into a tub, filled with spikes and serpents, which they rolled about, till he died.

Niebuhr thinks this legend is altogether fictitious. Others look upon it as a fabrication of the Romans to screen the cruelties of the wife of Regulus towards Bostar and Hasdrubal (two Carthaginian princes) committed to her hands, as sureties for her husband's safety.

1019. *How long did the war with Carthage continue, after the death of Regulus?*

A. About 9 years; during which time Hamil'car, the Carthaginian general, greatly distinguished himself.

This Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, was surnamed Barca (*Lightning*).

1020. *What policy did Hamilcar adopt?*

A. 1st—He formed an infantry to match against the Roman legions: and

2dly—He carefully avoided all pitched battles; but harassed the Romans with constant skirmishes.

In one of these skirmishes, in which the Romans were successful, Hamilcar sent to the Roman Consul for leave to bury the dead; but Fundānius sent word back, "Hamilcar had much better look after the *living*, than the dead." A short time after this, the Romans being defeated, sent to Hamilcar for a similar permission, when the noble Carthaginian replied, "Let the truce be granted, for Hamilcar wars not with the dead, but with the living."

1021. *What brought the 1st Punic war to a close?*

A. A victory gained by Ca'tulus (the Roman Consul), near the Æga'tian

Islands: After which, the Carthaginians were obliged to sue for peace. (B. c. 241.)

The *Ægātēs* (or *goat islands*) are off the west coast of Sicily. These islands are called "Aræ" by Virgil, *Æn.* 1, v. 109.

1022. *What were the terms of peace?*

A. 1st—The Carthaginians were to evacuate Sicily entirely:

2dly—To restore all the Roman prisoners to freedom without ransom: and

3dly—To pay a large sum of money to Rome, in 10 yearly instalments.

Hanno (the Carthaginian general) averred at the commencement of the wars, that the Romans "should never wash their hands in the Sicilian sea." But in 24 years they had actually expelled the Carthaginians from the sea and island too.

1023. *What became of Sicily after the Carthaginians evacuated it?*

A. It was put under the government of Rome, as the FIRST ROMAN PROVINCE.

"A Roman province;" i. e., a country beyond Italy, under the dominion of Rome.

1024. *How was the province of Sicily governed?*

A. By a Roman Prætor, appointed annually over the island. (B. c. 241.)

Hi'ero, King of Syracuse, was left in undisturbed possession of his little kingdom, because he was an ally of Rome.

1025. *How long did the 1st Punic war continue?*

A. The 1st Punic war lasted 22 years. (B. c. 263 to 241.)

1026. *How was the close of the Punic war signalized at Rome?*

A. By closing the gates of the temple of Janus: an event which had not occurred, since the reign of Numa.

A period of nearly 500 years.

1027. *Why were the gates of Janus closed at the termination of the 1st Punic war?*

A. Because Rome was at peace with all the world. In a few years, however, the gates were opened again, and not shut till the reign of Augustus. (B. c. 29.)

SOCIAL AND POLITICAL HISTORY OF ROME DURING THE 1ST PUNIC WAR.

1028. *What effect was produced by the 1st Punic war upon Rome and Carthage?*

A. Both nations were exhausted by the war; but the Romans suffered the most severely, notwithstanding their successes.

The Romans lost 700 ships, and the Carthaginians 500.

1029. *What evils did the Carthaginians experience from their exhausted treasure?*

A. Being unable to pay their mercenaries, a civil war ensued, which lasted $3\frac{1}{2}$ years.

1030. *What act of treachery were the Romans guilty of during this civil war?*

A. They took possession of Sardin'ia

(which belonged to Carthage), and violated the terms of peace. (B. c. 238.)

Niebuhr says, this is one of the most detestable acts of injustice in the history of Rome.

1031. *How was Carthage saved from ruin in this extremity?*

A. By the heroism of Hamil'ca Barca; who repaired the loss of Sardinia by the conquest of Spain. (B. c. 237-228.)

1032. *What kind of ships did the Romans build in the 1st Punic war?*

A. Large galleys (called quin'que-remes); furnished with sails, and 5 benches of rowers on each side.

Quinque (*five*) re'mi (*oars*) pronounce in 3 syll., quin'-que-remes.

1033. *How were these quinque-remes manned?*

A. Each had 300 rowers, and from 150 to 300 marines.

1034. *How did the Romans teach the art of rowing, while their fleet was building?*

A. They seated several thousand men daily on planks; and taught them the method of handling the oar, and of keeping time in rowing to flute-music.

1035. *As the Romans were bad sailors, what device did Duilius adopt, to make sea-fights resemble those on land?*

A. He made a kind of draw-bridge to each ship, which lifted up against the mast by a rope and pulley.

1036. *What was the draw-bridge called?*

A. A crow (*cor'vus*); because the extreme edge had an iron grapple, like a crow's beak, by which it held fast to the enemy's deck.

1037. *How was this corvus or draw-bridge used?*

A. It was hauled up while the ship was sailing; but as soon as an enemy's ship came near enough, it was let down, and made a bridge from one vessel to the other.

At a later period, the Roman ships were furnished with towers several stories high; from which darts, stones, and other missives were hurled at the foe.

1038. *What alteration was made in the sacred games, soon after the 1st Punic war?*

A. They were no longer paid for by the Senate, but by the Ædiles.

1039. *What effect had this arrangement on the constitution of Rome?*

A. As none but the wealthy could be Ædiles, and the Ædileship was the stepping stone to every other office,—it soon came to pass, that *wealth* was the standard of merit at Rome; and the character of the people degenerated.

1040. *What new exhibition was introduced into Rome at the commencement of the Punic war?*

A. That of Gladiators, by Marcus and

Decimus Brutus, at the funeral of their father. (B. c. 264.)

1041. *What new officer was appointed at Rome, at the close of the 1st Punic war?*

A. Prætors of provinces—or Judges over territories lying beyond Italy. (B. c. 241.)

Subsequently, the ex-Prætor of *Rome* was sent to the Provinces, and called Pro-Prætor: Towards the close of the republic, the ex-Consuls were sent to some of the Provinces, and called Pro-Consuls. The Emperor Augustus made a great change in the government of the provinces—the larger ones he took under his own charge, and appointed over them Legates, Præfects, or Procurators, who held their appointments at the pleasure of the Emperor. It will be remembered that Pontius Pilate held this kind of office in Judæa, at the time of our Lord's crucifixion.

1042. *What was the 1st Roman province?*

A. Sicily; and 6 years afterwards Sardinia. (B. c. 241 and 235.)

Syracuse, Messāna, Tauromen'ium, and Netum, were left independent states; Panormus, Segesta, and Centur'ipa, were exempt from paying taxes to Rome.

1043. *What suite accompanied the Prætor to his province?*

A. Two Quæstors, to act as revenue officers; and a tribe of scribes, soothsayers, and inferior servants.

1044. *What arrangements did the Romans make respecting the provincial tribute?*

A. They sold by auction the various branches of revenue to persons called publicans (*publicāni*), who employed servants to collect it.

1045. *Who were the publicans (publicani)?*

A. Farmers of the public revenue; who formed themselves into companies after the 2d Punic war, and were generally of the equestrian order.

1046. *What was the general character of the Publicāni?*

A. They were notorious for that abuse of power and extortion, so frequently referred to in the New Testament.

Livy says, "Wherever a publican is, never expect either justice or liberty." Liv. xxv. 3, 4.

1047. *What new method of warfare was introduced in the 1st Punic war?*

A. At the siege of Lilybæ'um, the Romans first employed artillery, or machines for shooting missives. (B. c. 250.)

1048. *Of what did the Roman artillery consist?*

A. Of the ballis'ta, cata'pult, scorpion, and battering-ram.

These instruments were known to the Hebrews and Syrians before the foundation of Rome. See 2d Chron. xxvi. 15. (B. c. 810.)

1049. *What was the scorpio?*

A. A rope fixed to two immoveable beams, in which an arrow was twisted; and shot forth by a violent recoil.

Hence its name Tormentum, from tormen (*a twist*).

1050. *What was the ballista?*

A. A machine for hurling massive

stones to the distance of a quarter of a mile.

From the Greek word βαλλω (*to hurl*).

1051. *What was the catapulta?*

A. A gigantic cross-bow for shooting javelins, beams of wood, and other missiles.

From καταπέλτης, i. e. κατα-παλλω (*to pitch or cast down.*)

1052. *What was the battering-ram?*

A. A long beam, armed at one end with an iron ram's-head, and suspended on 3 poles like a gipsy's kettle; it was first drawn back and then allowed to swing violently against the enemy's wall.

This formidable instrument was first used by the Carthaginians in the siege of Cadiz; Cetras of Chalcēdon (*in Asia Minor*) first mounted a frame for the ram on wheels, and called it a testūdo, or tortoise.

EMINENT MEN DURING THE 1ST PUNIC WAR.

1053. *Who was Caius Duil'ius?*

A. A Consul in the 1st Punic war, who gained for the Romans their first naval victory.

1054. *Over whom was this victory won?*

A. Over the Carthaginians, between Mylæ and the Li'pāra Islands. (B. c. 260.)

1055. *How was he honoured for this victory?*

A. 1st—With a triumph:

2dly—With a column, adorned with the beaks of ships: and

3dly—He was attended with a torch-bearer and a flute-player every night, when he returned home.

The rostral column, erected to Duilius, was greatly injured by lightning, in the reign of Tiberius; but the repaired column exists still at Rome.

1056. *Who was Tiberius Coruncānius?*

A. A Consular of Rome; and the first Plebeian who was created Pontifex Maximus, in which office he was more eminent than any of his predecessors.

Lucius Sextus was the 1st Plebeian Consul, 354; C. M. Rutilus, the 1st Plebeian Dictator, 353; also the first Plebeian Censor, 348; M. P. Lænas gained the 1st Plebeian triumph; Q. P. Philo was the 1st Plebeian Prætor, 337; and Coruncanius the 1st Plebeian Chief Pontiff, B. C. 253. The first also to give instructions in law.

1057. *Who was Calpurnius Flamma?*

A. A Tribune of the people, who devoted himself and his band of 300 men to save the Roman army.

1058. *What were the circumstances of this heroic action?*

A. As the Romans were marching to besiege Cāmarina (*in Sicily*), they were enclosed in a defile by the enemy; when Calpurnius mounted a hill with his 300 men, and maintained the fight till the army had made good its retreat.

1059. *Did Calpurnius Flamma survive this heroic action?*

A. He fell wounded in the fight; but afterwards recovered, and distinguished himself in several subsequent battles.

The case of Coclēs (*one-eyed*) on the Sublician bridge, which he defended against the army of Porsenna; and in Greek history, the stand made by Leonidas and his 300 companions, at the pass of Thermopylæ, against Xerxes and his army, are parallel cases.

1060. *What poets flourished in Rome at the close of the 1st Punic war?*

A. Liv'ius Androni'cus and Næ'vius.

1061. *Who was Livius Andronicus?*

A. The most ancient Latin poet; a native of Tarentum; and a freed slave of Livius Salinātor, who made him tutor to his children.

"Salinator" (*the saltman*) was a nickname given to Livy, because he imposed a *tax upon salt*.

1062. *What did Livius Andronicus compose?*

A. Tragedies and comedies.

On one occasion, being too hoarse to speak his part, he employed a slave to recite the words, while he himself performed the proper action and gestures. Livius Andronicus also translated into Latin verse an abridgment of Homer's *Odyssey*.

1063. *Who was Nævius?*

A. One of the most ancient Roman poets, born at the commencement of the Punic war. He wrote tragedies, comedies, and an epic poem. (B. c. 274–202.)

1064. *What was the epic poem of Nævius about?*

A. The 1st Punic war. It opens with the story of Æneas's flight from Troy; and describes his visit to Carthage, and his amour with Dido. This poem was extensively copied by Virgil.

In Virgil, the description of the storm in *Æn.* 1; the speech of Æneas to his companions; and of Venus to Jupiter; are copied from Nævius. Some fragments of Nævius are still extant.

1065. *Who was Marcus Atil'ius Reg'ulus?*

A. A Plebeian Consul, who gained several victories in Africa over the Carthaginians; but was subsequently defeated by Xantip'pus, a Greek mercenary.

1066. *Mention the Roman boast respecting the primitive habits of Regulus.*

A. When in the summit of his glory, he petitioned the Senate for his recall from Africa; that he might "plough and plant his little farm, lest his family should suffer want."

1067. *How do the Romans speak of Regulus?*

A. As a disinterested patriot, a single-minded man, a brave general, and a martyr to his country. (*He died B. C. 250.*)

1068. *How do modern historians speak of him?*

A. As a vain, self-willed, and arrogant adventurer; who died of mortification, rather than Carthaginian tortures.

1069. *If the modern account be correct, how can the Roman one be accounted for?*

A. On this principle: The whole conduct of the Romans towards the Carthaginians was unjust and abominable; they tried, therefore, to justify themselves by vilifying the Carthaginians, and lauding their own countrymen.

For example.—The Romans used to call deceit “Punic faith;” as if the Carthaginians were so deceitful, that they could never be trusted; whereas, the Romans themselves in the Punic wars were far more guilty of treachery than their opponents.

1070. *Who was Hiero?*

A. A king of Syr’acuse, and steadfast ally of the Romans in the 1st Punic war. (B. c. 270–216, *he died aged 90.*)

This Hiero is mentioned by Theoc’ritus (the Greek pastoral poet) in terms of high commendation. He was an admirable king; but is best known by the famous story about the golden crown, which Archimēdes tested. (*See Archimedes, Q. 1178.*)

1071. *What Carthaginians were distinguished in the first Punic War?*

A. Han’no, Bos’tar, Has’drübal, and Hamil’car, all famous generals.

1072. *What Egyptian historian flourished during the 1st Punic war?*

A. Man’ëtho, an Egyptian priest; the first who wrote in Greek an account of the history, manners, and religion of Egypt.

The work of Manetho is lost, but several lists of kings from his works have come down to us from extracts by Africānus and Eusēbius. Herodotus (who lived about 200 years before)

and Diodōrus Secūlus (who lived about 200 years after Manētho) are the only ancient historians, who have attempted a history of this mysterious people ; on whose actions, customs, and religion, so much light has been recently thrown by M. Champollion and Sir J. G. Wilkinson.

THE 2D PUNIC OR HANNIBALIAN WAR.

B. C. 218-201. A. U. 535-552.

1073. *How long did the 1st Punic war last ?*

A. The 1st Punic war lasted nearly 23 years ; and the peace afterwards lasted 23 years. (B. c. 241-218.)

1074. *In what contests were the Romans employed between the 1st and 2d Punic wars ?*

A. In a contest with the Illyr'ians (*in Greece*) ; and another with the Gauls.

1075. *What caused the 1st Illyrian war ?*

A. Some pirates having committed depredations on the Roman dominions, the Romans declared war against the nation to which they belonged. (B. c. 229.)

1076. *What was the cause of the 2d Illyrian war ?*

A. A similar piratical offence. The Romans were again victorious. (B. c. 219.)

1077. *What was the cause of the 3d and last Illyrian war ?*

A. The Illyrians formed an alliance with the King of Macēdon: whereupon, both kingdoms were defeated, and made subject to the Romans. (B. c. 168.)

1078. *What was the cause of the new quarrel with the Gauls?*

A. The Boians and Gauls made an alliance, and marched to besiege Rome; but were put to flight with great loss. (B. c. 225.)

1079. *How did the Romans follow up the victory?*

A. They carried the war into the enemy's country, and compelled the Gauls to sue for peace. (B. c. 222.)

1080. *How was this war signalized?*

A. By Marcellus (the Roman general) who slew in single combat Viridom'arus (the Gallic general); and consecrated the spoil to Jupiter Feret'rius.

This battle was fought at Clastid'ium (now Castaggio, lat. 45°, long. 9° 10'). This is the third and last instance of the "*Spolia Opima*" in Roman history. (See Q. 89.)

1081. *How was the interval between the 1st and 2d Punic war employed by the Carthaginians?*

A. In the conquest of Spain; by whose silver mines their treasury was recruited. (B. c. 238-219.)

At the commencement of this expedition Hamilcar, the Carthaginian general, led to the altar his son Hannibal (who was only 9 years old), and made him swear "Never while he lived to keep peace with Rome!" At the age of 26, Hannibal com-

menced the 2d Punic war, and continued hostilities with Rome till he died, at the age of 67. (B. C. 218-183.)

1082. *How did the Romans interfere with the Carthaginians in Spain?*

A. They forbade them to pass the Ibērus (*now called the E'bro*), a large river in the N. East of Spain.

1083. *Who had the conduct of the war in Spain?*

A. Hamil'car, for the first 9 years: After he was slain, he was succeeded by Has'drūbal; who in 8 years was assassinated, and succeeded by Hannibal.

1084. *What was Hannibal's first exploit in war?*

A. The siege of Sagun'tum. (219.)

Saguntum (*now called Murviedo*) was a sea-port town in Spain a little above Valencia, lat. $39\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, long. $15'$ west.

1085. *How did the Romans interfere with this movement?*

A. The Sagun'tines craved protection from Rome; and though this city was *south* of the Ibērus, the Romans commanded Hannibal not to touch it.

1086. *How did Hannibal receive this command?*

A. He paid no heed to it whatsoever; and the Romans demanded, that the Carthaginians should deliver Hannibal into their hands.

1087. *Did the Carthaginians comply?*

A. No. And both nations prepared for the 2d Punic war. (B. c. 218.)

The towering genius of Hannibal (the Napoleon of Carthage) has rendered the 2d Punic war the most illustrious struggle of ancient history.

1088. *Into what 3 parts may the 2d Punic war be divided?*

A. 1st—From Hannibal's passage into Italy to the battle of Cannæ:

2dly—From the taking of Cap'ua (when the success of Hannibal began to waver) to the death of his brother: and

3dly—From Hannibal's evacuation of Italy to the battle of Zāma (*in Africa*).

1089. *Give an epitome of the 1st part of the Hannabalian war.*

A. Hannibal led his army over the Alps; met Scipio the Roman Consul at the river Ticīnus (*near Milan*); and defeated him with great loss. (B. c. 218.)

The 2d battle.

After a few days, Hannibal defeated Sempro'nus, the other Consul, near the river Treb'ia (*a little S. E. of the other river*). (B. c. 218.)

The 3d battle.

Next year, Hannibal defeated and slew Flamin'ius, the new Consul, near the lake Trasimēnus (*on the east boundary of Tuscany*). (B. c. 217.)

The 4th battle.

The year following, Hannibal slew the Consul Æmil'ius Paulus, near the town of Cannæ (*on the south-east corner of Naples*). And defeated the Romans for the *fourth* time. (B. c. 216, Aug. 2.)

The passage of Hannibal across the Alps in 15 days, (in October, B. c. 218,) and the passage of Napoleon Buonaparte, First Consul of France, (at the close of May, A. d. 1800,) present a striking parallel. Both took their route over the Little St. Bernard. Tradition says, that Hannibal caused the rocks in his passage over the Alps to be made red hot, and then split them by throwing vinegar on the heated masses. In the battle of Cannæ, 87,000 Romans fell on the field, and Hannibal sent 3 bushels of gold rings to Carthage, taken as spoil from the fingers of Senators and Knights.

1090. *How did Rome testify its grief at this disastrous loss?*

A. By a general mourning: But the religious rites were suspended for only 30 days.

1091. *What important consequences followed the victory of Cannæ?*

A. Almost all the nations in the south of Italy revolted from Rome; amongst them Cap'ua, where Hannibal established his winter quarters.

It is said that the Capuans slew all the Romans in their city by stifling them in hot baths.

1092. *Whom did Rome appoint, after the battle of Cannæ, to conduct the war?*

A. Quintus Fa'bius Max'imus and Marcellus, called the "Shield and Sword of

Rome." From this time forth, the fortune of Hannibal began to waver.

Livy says, that among the sacrifices offered up at this time by the Romans to propitiate their gods, were a male and female Gaul, and a male and female Greek. xxii. 57.

1093. *What reprisals did the Romans make, when Hannibal crossed over into Italy?*

A. They sent the 2 Scipios into Spain, to attack the Carthaginian dominions there. (B. c. 218.)

The 2 Scipios were Cneius Cornelius and his brother Publius.

1094. *What success attended the Scipios in Spain?*

A. Most of the Spanish towns deserted from Carthage; but in 6 years the Scipios were slain. (B. c. 212.)

1095. *Who was sent to succeed them?*

A. Pub'lius Corne'lius Scipio, afterward called Africānus; a young man only 24 years old; and the son of Pub'lius.

1096. *What success attended this young man?*

A. Having taken by storm several strong towns, and defeated Hasdrūbal (the brother of Hannibal), he crossed over into Africa. (B. c. 204.)

1097. *How was Scipio Africanus met, on his landing in Africa?*

A. By 3 large armies, one of which (with Masinissa their leader) deserted to

Scipio. The Carthaginians were defeated with great slaughter. (B. c. 204.)

1098. *While Scipio was thus employed in Spain and Africa, how was Hannibal employed in Italy?*

A. As the star of Scipio began to rise, that of Hannibal began to fall.

1099. *Give a short account of the success, which attended both the Romans and Hannibal, for the 8 years subsequent to the battle of Cannæ.*

A. 1st—Marcellus took Syracuse by storm; and Hannibal took Taren'tum, both in the same year (B. c. 212):

2dly—The Romans re-conquered Cap'ua; and Hannibal annihilated the army of Ful'vius. (B. c. 211.)

3dly—The Romans recovered Tarentum; and Hannibal defeated Marcellus at Numistro (*in Apulia*, B. c. 209):

4thly—Sam'nium and Luca'nia returned to allegiance with Rome; and Hannibal defeated and slew Marcellus at Venu'sia. (B. c. 208.)

At the close of the 1st Punic war, Hiero, King of Syracuse, was an ally of the Romans; but after the death of Hiero, his successor (a lad 15 years of age), thinking the Romans the weaker party, shifted over to Carthage. The consequence of this defection was the destruction of Syracuse by Marcellus. B. c. 212.

1100. *Where did Hannibal place his hope in this crisis of his fortune?*

A. In his brother Has'drūbal; whom

he expected daily to join him, with reinforcements from Spain.

1101. *How was the hope of Hannibal annihilated?*

A. His brother crossed the Alps with a large army; but was defeated and slain by the Roman Consuls, at the river Metaurus (*in Umbria*, B. C. 207).

It is said, that the Romans cut off the head of Hasdrubal, and flung it into the camp of Hannibal; who exclaimed with a sigh, that "As fortune was fatigued with favouring him, the doom of Carthage was sealed."

1102. *At the death of Hasdrubal, what was the state of the Carthaginian affairs?*

A. 1st—Spain, Sicily, and nearly all Italy had deserted the cause of Hannibal:

2dly—Scipio Africānus was ravaging Africa, and subduing it:—and

3dly—Hasdrubal and his army being destroyed, Hannibal was left at Bruttium, like a chained lion beset with hounds.

1103. *What was this 3d act in the drama of Hannibal?*

A. He was recalled to defend Africa against Scipio; encountered his rival at Zama; was utterly defeated; and fled.

This battle was fought 15 years after Hannibal's transit into Italy. The city Zama was about 75 miles from Carthage.

1104. *What was the result of this defeat?*

A. The Carthaginians again submitted to the Romans. And thus ended the 2d

Punic war, after a struggle of 17 years.
(B. c. 218–201.)

1105. *What terms were made with Carthage by Scipio Africanus?*

A. 1st—The Carthaginians were to evacuate Spain, as they had done Sicily:

2dly—To give up their ships and elephants:

3dly—Not to make war without the permission of the Romans: and

4thly—To pay a sum of money, about equal to seven millions of dollars, by 50 yearly instalments.

The parallels between Napoleon and Hannibal are very striking:

In both cases the struggle was between an individual genius and the resources of the most powerful nation in the world:

In both cases the individual genius met at first the most brilliant success, but was ultimately overthrown by the resources of the adverse nation:

Hannibal strove with Rome for 17 years, and died an exile after the battle of Zama (B. c. 202):

Napoleon strove with England for 16 years, and died an exile after the battle of Waterloo (A. D. 1815).

HISTORY OF ROME BETWEEN THE 2D AND 3D PUNIC WARS.

B. C. 201 to 149. A. U. 552 to 604.

1106. *What important war was cotemporary with the 2d Punic war?*

A. The three Macedonian wars:—The first of which commenced soon after the battle of Cannæ (*in Naples*).

1107. *What caused the 1st Macedonian war?*

A. Philip (of Macedon) thinking the battle of Cannæ had established the Carthaginian sovereignty, formed an alliance with Hannibal. (B. C. 213.)

This Philip was not the *father* of Alexander, but the 10th in succession to the great conqueror.

In this war the Ætōlians, Athenians, Rho'dians, and Egyptians, together with Attālus king of Pergamus, took part with the Romans: and

The Macedonians, Carthaginians, Acarnānians, together with Antiōchus king of Syria, took part with Philip king of Macedon.

1108. *What was the issue of the 1st Macedonian war?*

A. As Rome and Carthage were too busy with their own affairs, the burthen of the war devolved on their allies. Philip had the advantage. (205 B. C.)

1109. *When was the 2d Macedonian war?*

A. At the conclusion of the 2d Punic war. (B. C. 200.)

1110. *What caused the 2d Macedonian war?*

A. Philip had laid siege to Athens; but as Athens was allied to Rome, the Romans declared war against him.

1111. *To whom did Rome intrust the conduct of this war?*

A. To Quintus Flamin'ius, who met Philip in Thessaly, on the "Dog's-head hills" (*cynos-cephälæ*), and gained a complete victory. (B. c. 197.)

1112. *On what terms was peace concluded?*

A. 1st—Philip was to restore all the Greek towns to independence:

2dly—To give up his fleet, and pay a tribute to Rome for 10 years:

3dly—To give his own son among the hostages for the fulfilment of the terms.

Philip was so mortified at this defeat, that the treaty was read to him every day, to incite him to use every means to leave his throne to his son disburthened: But when the young prince returned to Macedon, his brother Perseus persuaded his father he was a friend of the Romans, and obtained an order for his execution: Philip, tortured with remorse for this cruel act, died of a broken heart, at the age of 59. (B. c. 179.)

1113. *How long was it after the conclusion of the 2d Macedonian war before the 3d broke out?*

A. About 26 years. Philip was dead, and his son Per'seus had succeeded to the Macedonian dominions. (B. c. 179.)

1114. *What caused the 3d Macedonian war?*

A. Per'seus (hoping to throw off the Roman yoke) made war against Rome for

3 years with partial success ; but at length was utterly subdued, and led captive to Rome. (B. c. 171–168.)

The avarice of Perseus estranged from him all his allies. He behaved in the most abject manner to Æmilius, his conqueror ;—Being cast into a dungeon at Rome, he died either of starvation, or from want of sleep.—His son Alexander gained his bread as a turner in Alba Longa.

1115. *What effect followed from the overthrow of Perseus, king of Macedon ?*

A. The monarchy of Macedon was converted to a Roman province. (B. c. 168.)

1116. *What war grew out of the Macedonian war ?*

A. One between the Romans and Anti'ochus king of Syria.

1117. *What was the cause of the Syrian war ?*

A. As Anti'ochus was an ally of Philip, king of Macedon, the Romans said he was bound by the late treaty, as well as Philip.

1118. *How did the treaty with Philip affect Antiochus ?*

A. Philip had agreed “to set free the Greek cities,”—the Romans said the treaty meant not only the Greek cities of Europe, under the dominion of Philip ; but also the Greek cities of Asia, under the dominion of Anti'ochus.

1119. *How did Antiochus reply to this demand ?*

A. He said the Romans had nothing to do with his affairs in Asia; and a war with Rome was the consequence. (B. c. 191.)

At the breaking out of this war Hannibal was taking refuge at the court of Antiochus, and this was probably an additional motive for the war.

1120. *What was the result of this Syrian war?*

A. Anti'ochus was defeated, and sued for peace. (B. c. 190.)

L. Scipio was surnamed "Asiaticus" for this conquest, as his brother Cornelius had been surnamed "Africanus" for his conquests in Africa.

1121. *What terms were made with Antiochus?*

A. 1st—He was to give up all his dominions north of Mount Taurus: and
2dly—To pay a heavy tribute to Rome for 12 years.

"Mount Taurus." A long range of mountains dividing Asia Minor from Syria or the Holy Land.

1122. *What war grew out of the Syrian?*

A. One with the Ætolians; and another with the Galatians. Both people were compelled to submit to Rome.

The Galatians were Gallo-Grecians, i. e. Gauls settled in Greece, or rather Asia Minor. The Ætolians being rivals of the Macedonians, sided with the Romans in the Macedonian war; but in the Syrian war they sided with Antiochus *against* the Romans, and hence the war arose.

The prodigies which are said to have occurred at this period were very abundant; such as cows speaking with human voices, showers of blood, meteors, weeping statues, monstrous births, an earthquake which lasted 38 days, and a hurricane which destroyed the Rostra erected by M. Æmilius during the 1st Punic war.

EMINENT MEN FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE
2D TO THE 3D PUNIC WAR.

B. C. 218-149. A. U. 535-604.

1123. *Who was Hannibal?*

A. Son of Hamilcar Barca (*lightning*) ; and the most illustrious general of antiquity. (B. c. 247-183.)

1124. *What was the character of Hannibal?*

A. Brave in battle, generous to his enemies, eminent in peace, and a patron of learned men: He never committed an error in war, and was never guilty of a perfidious or unworthy action.

The meaning of the word Hannibal is "*the grace of Baal.*"

1125. *Why is it said by the ancients, that "Capua corrupted Hannibal?"*

A. Because Capua was a very dissipated place; and after Hannibal wintered there, his prosperous fortune left him.

1126. *Why is it said that Fabius "conquered Hannibal by delay?"*

A. Because Fabius haunted him from place to place, harassing his army, without coming to any open engagement.

Hannibal used to compare Fabius to a "cloud hanging over a mountain," or "a pedagogue following a child." It was the poet Ennius who said of Fabius, "*Unus qui nobis cunctando restituit rem*" (*he alone restored our fortune by delay*), a line borrowed almost verbatim by Virgil.

1127. *Why did not Hannibal march to Rome, immediately after the battle of Cannæ?*

A. 1st—Because he had no artillery:

2dly—His men were worn out: and

3dly—He wished to gain the alliance and co-operation of the Latin states, before he laid siege to Rome.

Maherbal (2d in command of the Carthaginian army) said to Hannibal, after the battle of Cannæ, "Despatch me to Rome with the cavalry, and in 5 days you shall sup in the Capitol." Hannibal smiling, said it was impracticable. "Alas! (exclaimed Maherbal) Hannibal knows how to win a victory, but not to use one." Livy and the Romans generally entertained the same opinion, but modern historians justify the course adopted by Hannibal.

1128. *Give an instance of Hannibal's generous conduct towards his enemies.*

A. When Semprōnius and Marcellus were slain, he mourned for them, and gave them an honourable burial.

When Marcellus fell at the battle of Venūsia, Hannibal mourned for him as for a brother, and called him, "the lion of Italy, and the sword of Rome."

1129. *Give an instance of his magnanimity.*

A. When the Capuans revolted to him, one man had the courage to remain faithful to the Romans; Hannibal, out of respect to his fidelity, sent him under escort to a place of safety. (B. C. 216.)

1130. *Give an instance of his inventive genius.*

A. When Fabius Maximus entrapped him in a defile, he fastened torches to 2000 oxen, and sent them up the steeps; Fabius (thinking it was the army of the

foe) pursued the oxen ; while Hannibal quietly marched his army from the place of danger.

At the battle of Trebia, Hannibal with great tact induced the Romans to wade through the cold river, and to fight facing a drifting sleet ; while his own men were kept warm, and were drawn up with their backs to the storm.

At the battle of Cannæ, he had the fields behind his army ploughed up, that the dust might blow into the eyes of the Romans.

Nepos tells us of the following curious stratagem. Hannibal being about to engage with the fleet of Eumènes (King of Pergamus), far superior to his own, had a quantity of serpents packed in earthen pots, and cast into all the adversary's ships, except that of Eumenes, to which he gave chase. This one ship was, of course, soon mastered ; and as the others got clear of the serpents, and came to the encounter, they were all mastered one by one.

1131. *What became of Hannibal after his defeat at Zama (in Africa) ?*

A. He was put at the head of the Carthaginian government ; and would have restored the nation to its former splendour, had not the intrigues of the ancient nobles compelled him to flee, in order to save his life. (B. c. 196.)

1132. *Where did Hannibal take refuge ?*

A. First with Anti'ochus, King of Syria ; but when the Romans demanded his surrender, he fled into Asia Minor.

1133. *With whom did he take refuge there ?*

A. With Pru'sias, King of Bithy'nia ; but the Romans again demanding his surrender, he destroyed himself by poison. (B. c. 183.)

When Hannibal was at the court of Antiochus, he met Scipio Africanus; who asked him, in conversation, "whom he considered the greatest general?" Hannibal replied, "Alexander, because with a handful of men, he conquered the most distant countries in less time than other leaders take to travel through them." "And who (asked Scipio) do you reckon next?" "Pyrrhus (said Hannibal), because he was unrivalled in his encampments." "Whom do you rank third?" (demanded Scipio.) "Myself," (said Hannibal). "And where (said Scipio, laughing) would you have placed yourself had you conquered *me*?" "Before either Pyrrhus or Alexander (was Hannibal's reply); for I should then have thought myself the greatest general of the world."

1134. *In what was the genius of Hannibal most conspicuous?*

A. In his ascendancy over the human mind; shown by the devotion of his mercenaries in adversity, no less than in his brilliant prosperity.

1135. *Who was Scipio?*

A. There were 4 of this name, distinguished at this period: viz., Publius Cornelius and his brother Cne'ius; Africanus and his brother Asiaticus.

1136. *For what were Cornelius and Cneius famous?*

A. For their conquests in Spain. But after a victorious career of 8 years, they were both slain in one month. (B. c. 211.)

1137. *Who was Cornelius Scipio Africanus?*

A. One of the most famous generals of Rome, and son of that Publius Cornelius Scipio slain in Spain.

1138. *Give a proof of the religious zeal of Scipio Africanus.*

A. He never engaged in any important business without offering sacrifice in the Capitol; in consequence of which, the people thought him an especial favourite with the gods.

1139. *Where was the first engagement of Scipio Africanus?*

A. At Ticinus, where he saved his father's life. On the death of his father, he succeeded to the command of the army in Spain, although he was only 24 years of age. (B. c. 210.)

1140. *What success did the young Scipio meet with in Spain?*

A. Everywhere victorious, in 3 years he became master of the country: and then crossed over into Africa. (B. c. 206.)

1141. *What success did he meet with in Africa?*

A. He took Syphax captive; defeated the Carthaginians in several battles: And when Hannibal was recalled from Italy, gained over him a most decisive victory on the plains of Zāma. (B. c. 202, Oct. 19.)

1142. *How was the young conqueror received at Rome, after this brilliant achievement?*

A. He entered Rome in triumph, was

received with unbounded enthusiasm, and surnamed *Africānus*.

The people wished to make him Dictator for life, and erect statues to him in the Capitol; but he prudently declined both these honours.

1143. *In what wars was Scipio Africanus afterwards concerned?*

A. He served as Lieutenant-General (*Legātus*) under his brother Lu'cius in Syria; but after the war, both brothers were accused of embezzlement. (190.)

1144. *What defence did they make?*

A. Lu'cius presented to the Senate an account of all the money received; but the haughty Africanus, snatching it from his hands, tore it to pieces; and quitted Rome in disgust. (B. c. 185.)

He was summoned afterwards to take his trial: but when the day of trial came on, he reminded the people it was the anniversary of the battle at Zama; and called upon them to follow him to the Capitol, to return thanks to the gods. The crowd followed with enthusiasm; and Nævius, the tribune, was obliged to withdraw his charge. Scipio, however, could not trust his citizens, and quitted Rome in voluntary exile.

1145. *What is remarkable in the death of Scipio Africanus?*

A. Both he and Hannibal died in the same year; both in exile. Hannibal at the age of 64, and Scipio *Africānus* at the age of 62. (B. c. 183.)

1146. *What was the character of Scipio Africanus major?*

A. Though he mastered Hannibal, he

could not (like Hannibal) master his pride and passion: He was a rebellious citizen, an arrogant noble, and a treacherous cruel enemy. (B. c. 234–183.)

Nothing can exceed the treachery of Scipio to Syphax. He sent to negotiate peace with him; carried on the negotiation through the whole winter in the most friendly terms; invited him to his tent, that he might send spies to learn his arrangements: and having acquired information of every particular, fell on the unwary Africans at the dead of night, took Syphax, the king, prisoner, and led him in chains to Rome to *disgrace* his triumph. (B. c. 203.)

1147. *Who was Lucius Scipio?*

A. Brother to Scipio Africanus. He was called Asiaticus, because he defeated Antiöchus, the king of Syria. (B. c. 190.)

His daughter married Tiberius Gracchus, and was the illustrious mother of Tiberius and Caius Gracchus, the celebrated philanthropists.

1148. *Who was Quintus Fabius Maximus, surnamed Cunctator (i. e. Dawdler)?*

A. He was appointed Dictator, after the battle of Trasimenus; from which time, till the defeat of Hannibal at Zama, he was the leading man at Rome.

1149. *Why was he called the Dawdler (Cunctator)?*

A. Because he would never come to a direct encounter with Hannibal; but moved from hill to hill, haunting the foe; cutting off stragglers, and threatening a battle, but never coming to an engagement.

Hence, "To win like Fabius by delay" has become a household expression.

1150. *What was thought of the policy of Fabius at Rome?*

A. His caution was thought timidity, and he was called Cunctator by way of reproach: but when the wisdom of his policy was discovered, his nickname of reproach became a surname of honour.

And he was then called "Cunctator, The Shield of Rome."

1151. *What stain marked the latter part of the life of Fabius Cunctator?*

A. Jealousy of the fame of Scipio Africanus, who overthrew Hannibal by a *direct* encounter; whose promotion he opposed by many disgraceful artifices.

1152. *Who was Claudius Marcellus?*

A. An illustrious Plebeian, 5 times Consul: The conqueror of Syracuse; and called by Hannibal, "The lion of Italy, and the sword of Rome."

Marcellus is further celebrated as being the 3d and last general in Roman history who slew in battle, with his own hand, the king of the adverse army; and dedicated the *spolia opima* to Jupiter Feretrius. (See Q. 89.)

1153. *Who was the most formidable opponent of Marcellus, in the siege of Syracuse?*

A. Archimēdēs, the Philosopher of Syracuse; who rendered abortive every attempt to carry the city by storm; and compelled Marcellus to turn the siege into a blockade. (B. c. 214–212.)

1154. *What custom did Marcellus introduce, after the capture of Syracuse?*

A. That of carrying away the works of art, to grace the temples at Rome.

1155. *How did Marcellus die?*

A. He was slain in battle near Venūsia, where his army was defeated by Hannibal; but Hannibal mourned for him as a brother, and gave him an honourable burial. (B. C. 208.)

1156. *What was the character of Marcellus?*

A. A rude stern soldier, daring to excess, but cruel and unyielding.

1157. *Who was Caius Flaminius?*

A. A Tribune, who carried an agrarian law, which ordained, that the land lately conquered in Gaul should be distributed among the poor of Rome. (B. C. 232.)

1158. *For what works of art is Flaminius celebrated?*

A. A famous circus and high road. (B. C. 272.)

The circus was called Circus Flaminius; and the high road (*via Flaminia*) was the GREAT NORTH ROAD from Rome, through Umbria, as far as Cisalpine Gaul.

1159. *How was Flaminius killed?*

A. He was slain in the battle of Trasimēnus, when his army was defeated by Hannibal. (June 23, 217.)

1160. *Who was Lucius Æmilius Paulus?*

A. Consul and General of the Roman army at the battle of Cannæ, which was fought contrary to his advice.

1161. *Relate the circumstances of his death.*

A. After the defeat, he was found (covered with wounds) sitting on a stone by the road side; Lentulus (a corporal) offered him his horse, which the General declined, and in a few minutes afterwards, was surrounded by the enemy, and slain.

Horace refers to this in his Odes, bk. v. l. 12, "*Animæque magnæ prodigum Paulum superante Pæno;*" ("*Paulus regardless of his life, after he was conquered by the Carthaginians.*") Lentulus said, as he rode up, "You, at least, are guiltless of this day's slaughter; take my horse and fly." Æmilius thanked the generous corporal, and said, "All is over, and I have chosen my part; go and tell Fabius, Æmilius, in death, approved his advice."

1162. *Who was Marcus Portius Cato, the Censor, also called Cato Major?*

A. A man, distinguished in the 2d Punic war, for his frugality and military skill. Whenever his services were not required by the state, he used to retire to his Sabine farm, which he cultivated with his own hand.

1163. *Why was Cato so hostile to Scipio Africanus?*

A. Because Scipio was luxurious in his tastes, and partial to the Grecian habits and dress; which Cato abhorred.

1164. *How did Cato, the Censor, spend his old age?*

A. In learning the Greek language.

1165. *What part did Cato take in the destruction of Carthage, in his old age?*

A. Being sent to Carthage on an embassy, he was struck with envy at its flourishing condition; and after his return, ended all his speeches in the Senate with these words: "*Delenda est Carthago*" (*Carthage must be destroyed*).

1166. *What works did Cato, the Censor, write?*

A. A treatise on agriculture, and a history of Italy.

His History of Italy, in 7 books (of which fragments are extant), is called "*Orig'inēs*;" and his treatise on agriculture, "*De re Rustica*," is printed in the "*Scriptōrēs Rei Rusticæ*." Cato died at the age of 85. (B. C. 149.)

1167. *What was the character of Cato?*

A. Rigid in principle, and of primitive simplicity; but proud, cruel, and obstinate; envious of the Scipios; and most unjust to Carthage.

1168. *What poets lived in Rome, during the 2d Punic war?*

A. Plau'tus, En'nius, and Te'rence.

1169. *Who was Plautus?*

A. The most celebrated comic poet of Rome. He was a baker's drudge, and wrote his first 3 plays turning a hand-

mill. The sale of these 3 plays enabled him to leave his drudgery, and devote himself to literature.

Livius Andronicus and Nævius (mentioned at the close of the 1st Punic war) were his seniors : Ennius and Cæcilius his juniors. Terence flourished 20 years after the death of Plautus. Plautus died at the age of 70. (B. c. 184.)

1170. *What works of Plautus are still extant ?*

A. 20 comedies, highly admired for their wit and force of character. Shakspeare's "Comedy of Errors," is borrowed from Plautus.

From the *Mænæchmi*. Dryden, Addison, Molière, and others, are also indebted to these inimitable comedies.

1171. *Who was Ennius ?*

A. A Greek by birth, whom Cato brought to Rome. He was intimate with Scipio Africanus ; in whose sepulchre he was buried at the age of 70.

1172. *For what is Ennius celebrated ?*

A. He is called "The Father of Roman Poetry : " But all his works are lost except a few fragments. (B. c. 239–169.)

His principal work was an epic poem, in hexameter verse, called "Annālium Libri XVIII." from which Virgil borrowed largely, and Livy compiled his history of the Roman Kings. He also wrote tragedies, comedies, satires, epigrams, &c., &c.

1173. *Who was Terence ?*

A. A celebrated comic poet, born at Carthage : Slave of Publius Terentius, a Roman senator.

Terence, or Terentius Afer, was called (previous to his manumission) Publipor (i. e. Publii-puer) the slave of Publius ; but afterwards he adopted the name of his master Terentius.

1174. *Of what works was Terence the author ?*

A. All that remain to us are 6 comedies ; but he translated 108 comedies of Menan'der, the Athenian.

1175. *What became of these translations from Menander ?*

A. They were lost at sea ; and Terence (it is supposed) died of a broken heart in consequence, at the age of 36. (B. c. 159.)

1176. *What is the character of Terence, as a writer ?*

A. For purity of Latin he rivals Cicero and Cæsar ; for pathos, wit, plot, and sentiment, he is superior to Plautus ; but inferior in fun and raciness.

Cæcilius, the predecessor of Terence, was a native of Milan : He was also a slave, like Terence. Cæcilius wrote 40 comedies, which the Romans class with those of Plautus and Terence ; but very few fragments are now extant. (B. c. 215-168.)

1177. *What great Jewish Champion lived during this period ?*

A. Judas Maccabæ'us ; but the history of the Maccabees belongs rather to the next period. Judas died B. c. 160.

Called Maccabæus from a Hebrew word *makab*, "a hammer:" The Maccabees were called also Asmonæans, from Asamonæus, the great-grandfather of Mattathias, the father of Judas Maccabæus.

1178. *Who was Archim'dēs ?*

A. A very famous mathematician of

Syracuse (*in Sicily*); the friend and kinsman of King Hiero. (B. c. 287–212.)

Archimedes is called the “Homer of Geometry.”

1179. *What scientific inventions were made by Archimedes?*

A. The water-screw (*cochlĕa*), for pumping water from the hold of a vessel; and another for propelling ships:

A kind of orrery, representing the movement of the heavenly bodies:

A water-organ, a calculating machine, and a water-clock.

Of the treatises of this celebrated philosopher, 9 are now extant! viz.:—1. On equiponderants and centres of gravity.—2. The quadrature of the paralda.—3. On the sphere and cylinder.—4. On dimension of the circle.—5. On spirals.—6. On conoids and spheroids.—7. The arenarius.—8. On floating bodies.—9. Lemmāta—all written in the Greek language.

Archimedes was the 1st person who constructed a ship with 3 masts. The centre mast (of extraordinary height) was brought from Britain.

1180. *Mention a very famous vaunt of this great mathematician.*

A. He used to say, “Give me a place on which to stand, and I will move the world.” He meant that he considered the power of the “lever” sufficient to move the heaviest bodies in existence.

1181. *Mention his celebrated discovery of specific gravity.*

A. King Hiĕro gave a goldsmith some gold to convert into a crown. When the man brought it home, the King suspected

he had used alloy; and asked Archimēdēs to ascertain the truth.

1182. *How did Archimedes proceed?*

A. He was greatly puzzled for a long time: but one day he noticed, that the water of the bath ran over when he entered. He was so delighted at this incident, that he ran home naked, shouting as he went, "Eurēka, Eureka," (*I have found it out! I have found it out!*)

1183. *What had Archimedes found out by this incident?*

A. That when any solid substance is plunged into water, it will displace a quantity equal to its own bulk.

1184. *How did Archimedes proceed, after he had made this discovery?*

A. He first plunged into water a quantity of *gold* equal to the crown, and marked how much was displaced; he then did the same with a quantity of *silver*; and lastly, he plunged the crown itself into water.

1185. *What was the result of this experiment?*

A. He found that the *gold* displaced the most water, the *crown* the next most, and the *silver* the least: So he told the king, there was a mixture of *silver* in the crown.

The goldsmith was put to death for his fraud.

1186. *What marvellous tales are told of Archimedes in the siege of Syracuse?*

A. 1st—When Marcellus drew up his ships before the town, Archimedes constructed levers to seize the ships by the poop, and toss them into the air.

2dly—When the fleet moved further off, he constructed burning glasses along the shore, which set fire to the ships and burnt them.

The celebrated Buffon attempted to prove the truth of this tradition, by a series of successful experiments. Archimedes also contrived means to break in pieces the tormenta and battering-rams of the Romans.

1187. *What became of this celebrated philosopher after the siege?*

A. A common soldier bursting into his study, killed him without knowing who he was.

1188. *How did Marcellus honour the great philosopher?*

A. He erected over his grave a column, on the top of which was a sphere within a cylinder.

The most favourite discovery of Archimedes was, the proportion between the contents of a sphere and those of a cylinder. He found that the solid contents of a sphere were exactly $\frac{2}{3}$ of the solid contents of a circumscribing cylinder: and wished his grave to be signalized as it was by Marcellus.

1189. *Where was Archimedes buried?*

A. In Syracuse. When Cicero was quæstor there, he found the tomb enveloped with briars and thorns; so little was

his memory regarded by his countrymen.

Archimedes and Newton were the two greatest mathematical geniuses the world has produced. Their clear conception of the most complex phenomena; their original perception of familiar objects, and their simple solutions of the most mysterious problems of science, render them unrivalled. Archimedes died B. C. 212. Sir Isaac Newton died A. D. 1726.

3D PUNIC WAR.

DESTRUCTION OF CARTHAGE AND OF CORINTH.

From B. C. 149 to 131. A. U 604 to 622.

1190. *How long did the peace with Carthage continue after the 2d Punic war?*

A. Upwards of 50 years, during which time the Carthaginians gave the Romans no single cause of complaint.

1191. *What was the cause of the 3d Punic war?*

A. Rome had long wished for the destruction of Carthage; and made a dispute between Masinissa and the Carthaginians the pretext of a new war.

1192. *Who was Masinissa?*

A. A restless ferocious King of Numid'ia (*in Africa*); constantly making aggressions on Carthage.

Masinissa was at this time 90 years of age.

1193. *How came the Romans to interfere?*

A. When Carthage resisted the encroachments of Masinissa, he appealed to Rome; and the Romans undertook to arbitrate the quarrel. (B. c. 149.)

1194. *What terms did these Roman arbitrators propose?*

A. That the Carthaginians should give 300 hostages for their good faith. To this the Carthaginians agreed.

1195. *How did the Romans proceed next?*

A. They sent over a large army; and commanded the Carthaginians to give up all their arms and engines of war, and to trust in Rome for protection: With this demand they also complied.

Roman commissioners were sent into Carthage; who carried off in waggons 2000 catapults, and 200,000 suits of armour.

1196. *What was the 3d condition proposed by these Roman arbitrators?*

A. That the whole population should leave Carthage; and build a new town, 10 miles distant from the sea-coast.

1197. *What effect did this iniquitous demand produce on the Carthaginians?*

A. Being dreadfully exasperated, they shut the gates of the city, and murdered every Italian within the walls.

1198. *What means of defence did the enraged Carthaginians adopt?*

A. Every one laboured both night and

day to make fresh arms and means of defence. Vessels of gold and silver were converted into weapons of war, and the women cut off their hair for bowstrings.

Slaves and prisoners were liberated, and the brass and iron fetters melted down for arms. Every day 140 bucklers, 300 swords, 1000 darts, and 500 javelins, were manufactured.

1199. *Who was appointed General of the Roman army?*

A. After two years of unsuccessful contest, Scipio Africanus the younger was sent to take command of the army in Africa. (B. c. 147.)

Publius Cornelius Paulus was the adopted son of Scipio Africanus, and assumed the name of his adopted father. After the destruction of Carthage, he was also called Africanus the younger. Censorinus and Mamilius were the Consuls who made these perfidious terms with Carthage.

1200. *Who was the Carthaginian General?*

A. Has'drūbal, who succeeded in keeping the Romans at bay for 3 years: But at length the city was taken and destroyed. (B. c. 149–146.)

1201. *How was Carthage taken and destroyed?*

A. The Romans scaled the wall at night, and put to the sword every one they met. As the houses were 6 stories high, and filled with armed men, each house had to be stormed, and each room cleared. The work of slaughter lasted six days, and then the city was set on fire.

No fact of history is marked with deeper guilt and blacker

perfidy, than the conduct of the Romans towards the Carthaginians.

1202. *What became of Hasdrubal the Carthaginian General, when the city was fired?*

A. He implored Scipio to spare his life. The request was granted, and Hasdrubal saved alive to grace the triumph of the conqueror.

The wife, indignant at his cowardice, reproached him from the summit of the temple, and then cast herself with her children headlong into the flames below.

1203. *What became of Carthage after its destruction by the Romans?*

A. It was made into a Roman province; and governed (under the name of Africa) by a Pro-consul or Prætor.

It is said, that Scipio sat down before the ruined city, and weeping at the desolation, said to Polybius his friend, "A day may be at hand, when Rome shall be like Carthage."

1204. *What war were the Romans carrying on contemporaneously with the 3d Punic war?*

A. One with the Achæans, or combined cities of Greece. In this war the Achæan league was broken; and Corinth (the principal town of the league) burnt to the ground, the same year that Carthage was destroyed. (B. c. 146.)

The cause of this war was the assistance Philip of Macedon rendered to the Carthaginians, in their struggle with Rome.

1205. *What became of Greece, after the destruction of Corinth?*

A. It was reduced to a Roman province; and governed (under the name of

Achâia) by a Roman Pro-Consul or Prætor.

It is a curious fact, that Carthage and Corinth (which were both *destroyed* in one year) were both *rebuilt* in one year by Augustus Cæsar ; when they recovered much of their former magnificence, as we see from St. Paul's 2 Epistles to the Corinthians. The site of new Corinth is still indicated by 7 Doric columns.

1206. *What kind of city was Corinth ?*

A. Like Carthage, a great commercial and maritime city : Its inhabitants were wealthy, luxurious, and licentious : Its buildings and works of art were so exquisite, that it was called "the glory of Greece."

1207. *Where was the next scene of war with Rome ?*

A. In Spain, against Viriathus, a brave shepherd ; who was made General of the Spaniards, and kept the Romans at bay for 6 years. (B. c. 146-140.)

1208. *How did Viriathus succeed in keeping the Romans so long at bay ?*

A. By uniting the different nations of Spain into a league. At length the Romans contrived to murder him, and break the alliance. (B. c. 140.)

1209. *After the death of Viriathus, where was the Spanish war concentrated ?*

A. At Numantia, a city in Spain, which has gained the admiration of the world for its heroic defence.

1210. *By whom was Numantia taken?*

A. After successfully resisting the Romans for 10 years, Scipio Africanus the younger reduced it so low by famine, that the inhabitants begged a truce of 3 days to consider how to act.

1211. *How was this truce spent by the Numantians?*

A. So many murdered themselves to avoid the horrors of slavery, that, at the end of the truce, only 50 half-starved creatures were left to grace the triumph of the conqueror. (B. c. 143–133.)

Scipio Africanus the younger henceforth added to his name the title of Numantinus.

1212. *What was the effect of all these conquests on the state of Rome?*

A. The number of captives were so numerous, as to threaten the safety of Rome itself.

1213. *Where were most of these captives located?*

A. In Sicily; where they were set to cultivate the land, and attend the flocks and herds: but they were treated with great harshness and cruelty.

1214. *How did these captives resist this treatment?*

A. They chose one of their number (Eunus) to be their leader; and 70,000 rallied round him. (B. c. 134.)

1215. *How did this formidable levy of captive slaves proceed ?*

A. They massacred the Romans and Sicilians in the island, and defeated 4 armies sent to oppose them ; but were at length defeated by the Consul Rupilius, and 20,000 put to the sword. (B. c. 132.)

This insurrection resembles that of St. Domingo in 1791. A vast number of these captive rebels were nailed to crosses along the coasts and high roads, to terrify those who were yet in arms. Eunus died in prison at Morgantia. This is called "The Servile War in Sicily." (From B. c. 134 to 132.)

1216. *What Asiatic King died about this time ?*

A. Attälus III., King of Pergamus: He died without issue, and left his kingdom to the Romans. (B. c. 133.)

His will was P. R. H. E., which the Romans interpreted thus : Populus Romanus Hæres Esto.

At this time Rome possessed all Italy and the following provinces : Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, &c., Liguria, Cisalpine Gaul, Carthage, Spain, Macedonia, Thessaly, Illyria, Epirus, Peloponnesus, Greece Proper, and Asia Propria.

These provinces were governed by Pro-Consuls or Pro-Prætors, in whom was placed the highest civil and military power. To these governors were attached Quæstors, and Publicans to collect the revenue.

POLITICAL AND SOCIAL HISTORY FROM THE
2D TO THE CLOSE OF THE 3D PUNIC WAR.

1217. *What effect had these foreign victories on the morals and habits of the Romans?*

A. Their ancient simplicity and frugality were abandoned for disgusting gluttony and debauchery; and a general demoralization (the effect of rapine and bloodshed) pervaded the nation.

1218. *How did the Romans display their wealth?*

A. By luxurious habits, costly dresses, splendid mansions, sumptuous banquets, and numerous retinues of slaves.

Buffoons attended the feasts, and cooks were hired at enormous wages.

1219. *What enactment was made by Caius Oppius, the Tribune, to restrain the extravagance of the Roman ladies?*

A. One which forbade them to wear about their person more than 1 oz. of gold; or to ride in a carriage with more than 2 horses. (B. C. 215.)

1220. *How did the Roman ladies resist this law?*

A. They protested against it so vehemently, that it was afterwards repealed, in opposition to the advice of Cato. (195.)

1221. *What was the religion of Rome, towards the close of the republic?*

A. Mere pomp and splendour. The Greek form of worship was adopted ; but the educated classes looked upon religion, as a mere instrument of the state to keep in check the lower orders.

1222. *When was the first dawn of Latin poetry ?*

A. At the close of the 1st Punic war : The first productions were translations of the Greek : Livius Andronicus, was the first Latin Poet. (*flo.* B. C. 240.)

1223. *Why did not the early promise of the Latin drama develop itself more freely ?*

A. Because the Romans preferred gladiatorial exhibitions and combats of wild beasts to the legitimate drama.

1224. *When was the first dawn of Latin prose writers ?*

A. About the same time. Fabius Pictor (the first Latin historian) was cotemporary with Livius Andronicus. But the first who reduced Latin history to method was Cato the Censor, who died during the 3d Punic war.

The work of Cato called " Orig'ines " gave an account of the origin of various Italian cities. It is unfortunately lost.

1225. *What class of literature was most successfully pursued at Rome ?*

A. Oratory—The Stoic and Epicuræan philosophy—and Jurisprudence.

1226. *When was the science of medicine introduced into Rome?*

A. During the 2d Punic war; a Greek Physician came to Rome and opened a medical shop with baths and wards. Subsequently the doctors' shops, like the barbers', were common lounges.

The name of the 1st Physician in Rome was Archagathus. He was violently opposed by Cato, because he was a Greek.

1227. *Was Rome ever a commercial nation?*

A. No; but yet a vast number of merchants resided there. Prior to the Punic wars, merchandize was thought a degrading employment; but afterwards, persons of rank speculated in trade.

Retail trade was always looked upon as a degrading employment, fit only for slaves and foreigners.

1228. *In what estimation was agriculture held at Rome?*

A. In the early state it was considered a very honourable occupation; but after the Punic wars, agriculture was left to foreigners and slaves.

1229. *Who were the most influential people of Rome, after the Punic wars?*

A. The wealthy. The political distinction between Plebeians and Patricians ceased; and the great were called Optimates.

However, when a Plebeian filled any office in the state for the 1st time, he was called by the ancient aristocracy a "novus homo" (*an upstart*); a term of contempt, which shows plainly that wealth had not yet supplanted the dignity of birth.

1230. *What regulation was made by Lucius Villius, to exclude very young men from offices of state?*

A. One which enacted that no person under 31 years of age should be a candidate for the office of Quæstor ;

No one under 37 for that of Ædile ;

No one under 40 for that of Prætor: and

No one under 43 for that of Consul.

(B. c. 180.)

1231. *What alteration in the courts of law prevailed after the Punic wars?*

A. As property greatly increased, and the Prætor was no longer able to hear all disputes, 105 justices were appointed to settle all disputes about property.

The 105 judices were called centumviri. About this time advocates, or barristers, began to plead in courts of law.

1232. *What improvement was made in the public streets at the close of the 2d Punic war?*

A. Cato, the Censor, ordered the streets to be paved, and the roads to be covered with gravel. (B. c. 174.)

Bridges, aqueducts, numberless temples, and other public buildings, greatly increased and added splendour to the city.

1233. *What was the state of the public treasury, at the close of the Punic wars?*

A. So wealthy, that the pole-tax and property-tax (which had existed from the time of Romulus) were both abolished.

The chief sources of the Roman revenue were—1st ; Tribute paid by allies and provinces: 2dly ; Rents (*de'cumæ*) paid to

the state by those who farmed the state lands (*ager publicus*): 3dly; Custom duties for exports and imports (*portoria*): 4thly; State monopolies of salt and metal mines: and 5thly; A duty on the sale of slaves.

1234. *What was the state of the Roman navy, after the 1st Punic war?*

A. It never flourished, because the service of the navy was thought degrading; and all marines were taken from the lowest classes or foreign towns.

1235. *What place supplied Rome with fleets?*

A. The Island of Rhodes (in the Mediterranean sea).

1236. *What distinction was given to the Roman officials, between the 2d and 3d Punic wars?*

A. Separate seats in the theatres to the Senators, Prætors, and Ædiles.

This distinction was more definitely fixed by Roscius Otho, B. C. 68; by whom 14 benches were set apart for the Knights, behind the Senators, Ambassadors, and Chief Magistrates. By the same law, certain compartments were appointed for the women, soldiers, schoolmasters, and lads under 17 (*prætextati*). N. B. Women were not allowed to witness comedies, though they might be present at the performance of tragedies. Roman theatres would hold from 40,000 to 90,000 spectators.

EMINENT MEN IN THE 3D PUNIC WAR.

1237. *Who was Scipio Africanus, the younger?*

A. The younger son of Æmilius Paulus, the conqueror of Macedōnia: Being adopted by Scipio (the conqueror of Hannibal), he was called Scipio Æmilianus Africanus, the younger.

1238. *What was the character of Scipio Africanus, the younger?*

A. He was a great patron of learned men, especially of Polyb'ius and Terence.

His intimacy with Lælius has been immortalized by Cicero in his treatise (*De Amicitia*).

1239. *At what age was Scipio Africanus the younger, made Consul?*

A. At the age of 37. He stood for the Ædileship, but was elected Consul.

The legal age for a Consul was 43. (*See Q. 1230.*)

1240. *Why was he called Africanus?*

A. Because he was sent into Africa, during his Consulship, and reduced Carthage to ruins. (B. c. 147–146.)

1241. *What was the cause of his death?*

A. He was murdered for opposing the reforms of Tiberius Gracchus. (B. c. 129.)

Cicero says Carbo was his murderer.

1242. *Who was Cæcil'ius Metellus Macedon'icus?*

A. The Prætor, who defeated the

Macedo'nians and Achæ'ans ; by which Greece was made a Roman province.

1243. *What was the character of Metellus Macedonicus ?*

A. Very brave, humane, and secret. He used to say, " If his tunic, which covered his heart, knew the *thoughts* of his heart, he would tear it to pieces."

1244. *What estimate did the Romans form of Metellus Macedonicus ?*

A. They considered him a *model of human felicity* ; because (having filled the highest offices of the state, and obtained unbounded glory) he was carried to the grave by his sons, of whom 3 had been Consul, and the 4th was Consul elect.

1245. *Who was Mummius Acha'icus ?*

A. Consul at the burning of Corinth. His ignorance of the fine arts has rendered his name ridiculous. (B. c. 146.)

1246. *Give an instance of this ignorance.*

A. Amongst the spoils of Corinth were many exquisite specimens of painting and sculpture. At first he offered them for sale ; but when Attālus offered as much as £60,000 for only one picture, he refused to sell them.

It was the picture of Bacchus, by Aristidēs (the Theban), that Attalus (King of Pergamus) offered this sum of money for.

1247. *How did Mummius further betray his ignorance of the fine arts?*

A. He commanded these pictures and statues to be shipped for Rome ; and told the captain, if he injured or lost them, he would have to get others.

1248. *Who was Viriāthus?*

A. A celebrated Spaniard ; first a shepherd, then the leader of banditti, and lastly, a Spanish General.

We should now call him a Guerilla Chief.

1249. *What was the character of Viriathus?*

A. He was celebrated for his justice, magnanimity, and military prowess.

1250. *What proof did he give of military skill and magnanimity?*

A. He withstood the Romans for 7 years ; and when he had entrapped the Roman army, he released it, in order to be called " the friend of Rome."

1251. *What became of this brave man?*

A. Cæpio (a Roman Consul) induced 3 men to murder him ; but when they came for their reward, exclaimed, " The Romans have no rewards for those who murder Generals." (B. c. 140.)

1252. *Who was Eunus?*

A. A Sicilian slave ; and leader of the insurgents in the Servile war.

1253. *How did Eunus bring himself into notice?*

A. He pretended to prophesy, interpret dreams, and to breathe flames of fire; by which means he became very popular with the slaves, who called him their king. (B. c. 134–132.)

1254. *What success attended Eunus?*

A. After defeating 4 Prætors; he was defeated by Rupilius, cast into a dungeon, and eaten alive by vermin.

1255. *What Jewish heroes lived at this period?*

A. The Maccabeès; famous for resisting Anti'ochus (King of Syria), when he tried to introduce into Judea the idolatry of Greece.

1256. *What great Greek historian lived at this period?*

A. Polyb'ius, of Arca'dia. After the fall of Corinth, he went to Rome, where he obtained the friendship of Scipio Africanus the younger, whom he accompanied in all his expeditions.

Polybius wrote (in Greek) a history of Greece and Rome, in 40 books, from the siege of Saguntum to the destruction of Corinth. It is one of the most valuable works that has come down to us from antiquity. The parts extant are the first 5 books, parts of the 6th and 11th, and fragments of the rest.

THE GRACCHI.

B. C. 133 to 121. A. U. 619 to 632.

1257. *Who were the Gracchi?*

A. Two brothers, named Tibe'rius and Ca'ius: their mother Cornelia was the daughter of Scipio the elder; and their sister was the wife of Scipio Africanus the younger.

Cornelia used to say to her sons, "The people called me the Mother-in-law of Africanus; I hope one day to be called the Mother of the Gracchi."

One day a lady from Campānia called upon her; and, after showing her jewel, requested in return to see those belonging to the famous mother-in-law of Africanus. Cornelia sent for her two sons, and said, "These are my jewels, in which alone I glory."

1258. *For what are the Gracchi celebrated?*

A. For the efforts they made to improve the condition of the lower orders.

1259. *What induced Tiberius, the elder brother, to exert himself in behalf of the common people?*

A. He was indignant that the wealthy Romans should employ slaves to work on their estates in chains.

1260. *How did Tiberius seek to remedy this evil?*

A. He got appointed Tribune; and renewed the old agrarian law, which had fallen into disuse.

Namely, that no individual should farm above 280 acres of the state lands, and no one family above twice that quantity: All the rest was to be divided amongst the poor.

1261. *Why was this measure so violently opposed by the Senate and aristocracy of Rome?*

A. Because the state lands had so long been considered private property, that many had built houses on them, under the impression that the state would never claim them again.

1262. *How did Tiberius Gracchus propose to indemnify the owners of these buildings?*

A. He proposed that the buildings should be appraised, and the owners paid from the public treasury.

1263. *What circumstance occurred to facilitate the scheme of Tiberius Gracchus?*

A. King Attalus died, and left his kingdom to the Roman people: Gracchus proposed, that cattle and implements should be bought with this money for the benefit of the poor. (B. c. 133.)

1264. *What became of this young patriot?*

A. At the close of the year, he offered himself for the tribunate again; but while the people were voting, a band of Senators rushed upon the crowd, and Gracchus with 300 others was slain.

Tiberius was only 35 years old at his death. The dead bodies were all thrown into the Tiber. (B. c. 132.)

1265. *What part did Caius Gracchus (the younger brother) take in this contest?*

A. For a time he took no public part in the matter, because he was too young; but 7 years after his brother's murder, he advocated the same cause. (126.)

1266. *What popular qualities did Caius Sempronius Gracchus possess?*

A. He was an excellent politician, a fervent orator, and very popular man.

1267. *What measures were brought forward by Caius Gracchus, to improve the condition of the poor?*

A. 1st—He insisted that his brother's agrarian measure should be carried out:

2dly—That the soldiers should be clothed by the state; and not be obliged to enter the army before the age of 17:

3dly—That the corn should be given gratis to the indigent poor: and

4thly—That the franchise should be extended to the allied Italian states.

1268. *What became of Caius Gracchus ultimately?*

A. One day, the haughty Consul Opim'ius (coming from the temple) cried out to Gracchus and his followers, "Make way, you bad citizen, for honest men." At which a tumult ensued, and Gracchus with 3000 others were slain. (B. c. 121.)

The Roman writers call this the "Sedition of Gracchus;" but modern historians think his measures wise and judicious reforms. They were, however, all evaded; and things went on in much the same way, after the death of Gracchus, as they had done before.

1269. *What useful invention is attributed to Caius Sempronius Gracchus?*

A. The division of distances into miles.

The Roman mile contained 1000 paces; hence the derivation of mile from "mille" (*a thousand*).

THE JUGURTHINE WAR.

B. C. from 111 to 106. A. U. 642-647.

1270. *What great lesson are we taught by the Jugurthine war?*

A. That Rome was at the time so corrupt, that consuls as well as people, and generals as well as soldiers, sacrificed every thing to money.

1271. *Who was Jugurtha?*

A. An adopted son of Micip'sa; left co-heir to the kingdom of Numidia, with the 2 sons of the late king. (B. c. 118.)

Micipsa was the son and successor of Masinissa, the Roman ally; and Jugurtha was his grandson.

1272. *Why was Jugurtha made joint heir with Micipsa's two sons?*

A. Because he was a young man of great talent, and very much esteemed;

a favourite of Scipio the Roman General, and very popular with the Numid'ians.

1273. *How did the 3 princes agree ?*

A. Hiemp'sal (the eldest son) soon provoked the anger of Jugurtha by insolence ; and Jugurtha murdered him.

The cause was this :—After Micipsa was buried, the 3 princes met in council ; when Jugurtha proposed to “repeal all the acts of Micipsa for the last five years, during which time the old man had been in his dotage.” Hiempsal in bitter irony instantly consented, saying, “By all means ; for we shall then annul your adoption, most wise cousin, which nothing but dotage can account for.” (B. c. 117.)

1274. *What became of Adherbal, the younger son of Micipsa, the late king ?*

A. He took part with his brother against Jugurtha ; and when his cousin made war upon him, fled to Rome for protection. (B. c. 117.)

1275. *How did the Romans act ?*

A. They sent 10 commissioners to divide the kingdom between the 2 princes ; but Jugurtha induced them by bribes to give the largest and best part to him.

1276. *What effect did this division produce on the mind of Jugurtha ?*

A. He determined to seize upon the whole, and trust to his bribes for indemnity.

1277. *How did Jugurtha accomplish this nefarious purpose ?*

A. He murdered Adherbal; seized on the whole kingdom; and when the Romans sent out armies to capture him, bribed the generals to let him escape or conquer them. (B. c. 112.)

Jugurtha was so impressed with the corruption of the Romans, that he used to say, "Rome will sell *itself*, when a buyer can be found to make the purchase!" This remark was literally fulfilled 300 years afterwards; when Didius Juliānus bought by auction the sovereignty of Rome of the prætorian guards. (A. D. 193.)

1278. *How long did this disgraceful state of things continue?*

A. For 3 years: When Metellus was sent into Africa, and carried on war against Jugurtha with success. (B. c. 109.)

1279. *Did Metellus bring the Jugurthine war to a close?*

A. No: In 2 years he was succeeded by Caius Ma'rius; a man of low birth, unbounded ambition, and great military skill. (B. c. 107.)

1280. *How did Jugurtha fortify himself against Marius?*

A. By allying himself to Bocchus (his father-in-law) king of Mauritania: But Ma'rius in 2 years brought the war to a close. (B. c. 105.)

1281. *How was the Jugurthine war brought to an end?*

A. Sulla (a young Patrician in the

army of Marius) induced Bocchus to betray Jugurtha into the hands of the Romans.

1282. *What became of Jugurtha after he was betrayed to the Romans?*

A. He was led in chains to Rome; cast into prison in mid-winter; and starved to death. (B. c. 104.)

As Jugurtha was thrust into the wretched Mamertine dungeon, naked and in chains, he exclaimed, "Hercules! what a cold bath these Romans have found for me!" He died in 6 days.

THE CIMBRIAN WAR.

B. c. 113 TO 101.

1283. *What war was commenced during the contest with Jugurtha?*

A. The famous Cim'brian war, which lasted 12 years; and somewhat resembled the Hannibalian war. (B. c. 113-101.)

1284. *Who were the Cimbri?*

A. The original inhabitants of Denmark. The Celts and Cambri (*Welsh*) were both of the Cimbrian race.

1285. *What induced the Cimbrians to invade Italy?*

A. Being too numerous for their native country, 300,000 (with their wives

and children) moved southward, to find a new settlement. (B. c. 113.)

The country they left was afterwards occupied by the Saxons and Angles.

1286. *Who joined the Cimbrians on their march?*

A. The Teu'tōnēs (a German tribe from the Baltic coast), and 4 tribes of the Helve'tians (*Swiss*).

1287. *Which way did these nomads wander?*

A. Through Bohēmia, Austria, and Switzerland. At length, the Italian Gauls asked the Romans to resist them.

Bohemia (*called Boii*): Austria (*called Dacia*): Switzerland (*called Helvetia*).

1288. *Whom did the Romans send to withstand this enormous multitude?*

A. 1st—The Consul Papir'ius Carbo; whose army was cut to pieces in No'ricum (*Austria*), B. c. 111:

2dly—The Consul Junius Silānus; whose army was cut to pieces in Gallia Narbonen'sis (*in France*), B. c. 110:

3dly—The Consul Cas'sius Longīnus; who was slain, and his army sent under the yoke, at the Lake Lemānus (*in Geneva*), B. c. 109: and

4thly—The 2 Consuls, Mallius and Cæpio; who were both defeated, and 112,000 Romans left dead on the field of battle. (B. c. 106.)

This battle was also fought in Gallia Narbonensis. It was afterwards marked in the Roman calendar as "nefastus" (*unlucky*); and the Romans would never afterwards commence any work upon the 5th of October, the day of this defeat.

It is said that Cæpio, in his march to Gallia Narbonensis, had stolen from Tolōsa (*Toulouse*), the gold and silver consecrated by the Cimbrian Druids to their gods: Hence the proverb, "He has got the gold of Tolōsa," i. e., "*His ill gains will never prosper.*"

1289. *To whom was the conduct of the Cimbrian war committed, after these successive disasters?*

A. To Ma'rius, who was again made Consul; and, having terminated the Jugurthine war, was sent with Sylla against the Cimbri

1290. *Where did Marius first engage these northern hordes?*

A. He fell upon the Teu'tōnēs at Aquæ Sextiæ (*Aix*), and annihilated the whole tribe. (B. c. 102.)

The valley was so enriched with the blood of the slain, that it became proverbial for fertility. The army of the Teutones was so numerous, it took 6 entire days merely to pass by the camp of Marius: and the barbarians were so confident, that they tauntingly said to the Romans as they passed, "Have you any message for your wives before you die; if so, we will take it to Rome for you."

One of the Teutones, of giant stature, sent to challenge Marius to single combat; but the blunt Roman sent him back a rope, saying, "If the barbarian is in a hurry to die, let him hang himself."

1291. *How did the Senate honour Marius for this important victory?*

A. They made him Consul for the 5th time, and decreed him a triumph: But Marius sent word back, "Tell the Senate,

Marius cannot triumph, till he has sent the Cimbri to join the Teutones.

1292. *Where did Marius encounter the Cimbri?*

A. At Verōna (*near Milan*). In this engagement, the 2 armies of Sylla and Ca'tulus were joined to that of Marius.

Just before the battle, the Cimbri (who had not heard of the overthrow of the Teutones) made overtures of peace, on condition that Marius would assign them land in Italy. "With pleasure (said Marius), to each man the same space we have assigned to the Teutones at Massilia" (*Marseilles*). The Cimbri, indignant at this insolence, threatened to make the Romans rue it, when the Teutones had crossed the Alps. "Crossed the Alps! (cried Marius) why, they have crossed the Alps ever since July, and you shall soon join them." He then sent captives into the Cimbrian camp to relate the tale of the Teutonic overthrow.

1293. *What was the fate of the battle of Verona?*

A. The Cimbri were annihilated as the Teu'tōnēs had been. Thus of this $1\frac{1}{2}$ million of invaders, not one returned to his native country again. (B. c. 101.)

It is said that the people of Marseilles employed the bones of the slain to make fences for their vineyards; and called the field, where the battle was fought, "The putrid plain" (*campus putridus*).

1294. *How was Marius honoured for these great victories?*

A. He was called "The Saviour of Rome," and the 3d Romulus.

Camillus was called the 2d Romulus.

THE SOCIAL, OR MARSIC WAR.

B. C. 90-88.

1295. *What was the Marsic, or Social war?*

A. A war between Rome and its Italian allies.

1296. *Why was this war called the Marsic war?*

A. Because the Marsi (a brave people in the centre of Italy) were the prime movers of it.

1297. *What was the cause of the Social, or Marsic war?*

A. The Italian allies thought they had a right to the Roman franchise; but when they laid their claim before the Senate, it was rejected. (B. C. 95.)

1298. *What celebrated Roman took the part of the Italians?*

A. Livius Dru'sus, who became exceedingly popular with them; but was secretly murdered in his own house by the opposite faction. (B. C. 91.)

This Drusus was the great-grandfather of the Emperor Tiberius. He was murdered by the Consul Philippus, his private and implacable enemy.

1299. *How did the Italians proceed, after the death of Drusus?*

A. They declared war against Rome;

and for above 12 months were everywhere successful. (B. C. 90.)

1300. *How were the operations of the Italian confederates carried on?*

A. In 3 districts at the same time: Campānia, Marsi, and Picēnum.

1301. *What important battles were fought?*

A. The most important was the storming of As'cūlum (*in Italy*), in which 70,000 Italians were slain. (B. C. 89.)

1302. *What Roman commanders were distinguished in the Social war?*

A. Pompey, Cæsar, Cato, and Sylla.

The first 3 were the *fathers* of the 3 heroes of the same names.

1303. *What commanders distinguished themselves in the Italian confederacy?*

A. Pompæ'dius Sīlo (a Marsian), and Pap'ius Mu'tilus (the Samnite).

1304. *How was the war brought to a close?*

A. The confederates were promised the franchise, and returned to peace.

In this war (which lasted 3 years) 300,000 Italians lost their lives.

1305. *What induced the Romans to make peace with the Italian allies?*

A. The desire of declaring war against Mithrida'tēs, King of Pontus; who was conquering Asia Minor, and would be likely to attack the Romans.

The Italian confederates were the Picēni, Vestīni, Marrucīni,

Marsi, Peligni, Samnites, Frentāni, Hirpīni, Lucāni, and Apūli. Four states remained neutral—the Latins, Etruscans, Umbrians, and Campānians.

THE 3 MITHRIDATIC WARS.

B. C. 88–63. A. U. 665–690.

1306. *Who was Mithridātēs VI., surnamed the Great?*

A. The most famous King of Pontus, who succeeded to the crown at 11 years of age. Famous for his antidotes against poison, and his wars with Rome.

Pontus was properly part of Syria; but Mithridates had extended his kingdom over the Crīmĕa, and along the Black Sea.

1307. *Why was Mithridates VI. surnamed the Great?*

A. 1st—For his military skill, his vigorous body, and intellectual mind:

2dly—For his admirable memory, which made him master of 25 languages: and

3dly—For his successful victories in Armĕnia, Asia Minor, and the Cri'mĕa.

1308. *What caused the 1st Mithridatic war?*

A. When Mithrida'tes defeated the 2 Kings of Cappadōcia and Bithy'nia (in Asia Minor), the Romans restored

them to their thrones ; and induced them to invade the territories of the King of Pontus. (B. c. 87.)

Ariobarzânēs (of Cappadocia), and Nicomēdēs III. (of Bithynia), were the 2 kings deposed by Mithridates ; who placed 2 tools of his own on the thrones, with a view ultimately of seizing the kingdoms himself.

1309. *How did Mithridates tolerate this interference ?*

A. He again dethroned the 2 Kings ; defeated the Roman army sent to their assistance ; and made himself master of the Roman province of Asia. (B. c. 88.)

1310. *How was Mithridates supported by the inhabitants of Asia Minor ?*

A. They welcomed him as their deliverer from the Roman yoke ; and murdered in one night 80,000 Italians, located in their several towns. (B. c. 88.)

1311. *To whom did the Romans commit the conduct of the 1st Mithridatic war ?*

A. To Sylla ; who crossed over into Greece ; and captured the city of Athens before he encountered Mithrida'tes. (86.)

It is said that Sylla's severity to the Athenians arose from a lampoon by the witty people, who called him " a mulberry dumpling," in consequence of his spotted face.

1312. *How was the 1st Mithridatic war brought to a conclusion ?*

A. Mithrida'tes, having suffered defeat in various battles, sued for peace ;

which Sylla readily granted, because he wanted to return to Rome. (B. c. 84.)

1313. *Why did Sylla want to return to Rome?*

A. To take vengeance on the aged Ma'rius, who had opposed his appointment to the Mithridatic war. In this struggle the party of Marius was destroyed; and Sylla proclaimed perpetual Dictator. (B. c. 82.)

1314. *What caused the 2d Mithridatic war?*

A. Mure'na (who had been left in Asia by Sylla) renewed hostilities with Mithrida'tes, under the hope of obtaining plunder; but was defeated. (B. c. 83.)

1315. *What was the issue of this war?*

A. Mure'na was commanded to desist from hostilities, and the war closed.

1316. *What was the cause of the 3d and last Mithridatic war?*

A. Nicomedes III., King of Bithy'nia (*in Asia Minor*), bequeathed his kingdom to the Romans; but Mithrida'tes said the Romans could not inherit, as Nicomedes had left a surviving son. (B. c. 70.)

This is the same Nicomedes who was dethroned by Mithridates, and restored by Sylla, at the beginning of the first contest. He reigned 10 years after his second restoration. Sylla died before the 3d war commenced. (B. c. 78.)

1317. *What was the result of this interference?*

A. Mithrida'tes supported the cause

of Nicomedes' son, against the Romans ; and the war broke out afresh. (B. c. 74.)

1318. *What Roman Generals had the conduct of the 3d Mithridatic war ?*

A. Lucullus, who gained numerous victories over Mithridates and his allies ; but was recalled in consequence of a mutiny among his soldiers. (B. c. 67.)

1319. *What was the cause of this mutiny ?*

A. The soldiers would not fight for a General who appropriated all the spoils to himself, and left his men unrewarded.

1320. *Who was sent in lieu of Lucullus ?*

A. Pompey the Great, who reduced Mithridates to such straits, that he destroyed himself. (B. c. 63.)

Mithridates was 68 years old at the time of his death. He first tried to kill himself by poison, but had so armed his stomach with antidotes, that it had no effect : He then induced a Gaulish mercenary to despatch him with a sword.

1321. *What became of the body of this brave prince after death ?*

A. He was buried by Pompey with regal honours ; after a reign of 57 years, of which 25 had been occupied in contests with Rome. (B. c. 63.)

1322. *How did Pompey proceed, after the death of Mithridates ?*

A. He marched into Syria, which was distracted by a civil war between the 2

brothers, Hyrcānus and Aristobūlus: Having conquered the Jews, he made Syria a Roman Province. (B. c. 63.)

1323. *How did Pompey settle the dispute in Jerusalem, between Hyrcanus and Aristobulus?*

A. He appointed Hyrcanus High Priest, and sent Aristobulus prisoner to Rome.

Pompey took the temple and city on the Sabbath day, which the Jews refused to desecrate by fighting; but he ordered the temple to be purified, and would not suffer an article to be touched by his soldiers.

1324. *How was Pompey honoured on his return to Rome?*

A. With the most splendid triumph, which lasted 2 days, and celebrated the conquest of 15 nations.

The names of the conquered nations were borne on banners: 1. Pontus; 2. Armēnia; 3. Cappadōcia; 4. Paphlagōnia; 5. Mēdia; 6. Colchis; 7. Ibēria; 8. Albānia; 9. Syria; 10. Cilicia; 11. Mesopotāmia; 12. Phœnicia; 13. Judæa; 14. Arabia; and 15. The Pirates. The conquests nearly doubled the public revenues, and poured into the treasury an immense sum of money.

THE CIVIL WARS BETWEEN CAIUS MARIUS AND CORNELIUS SYLLA.

B. C. 88 to 78. A. U. 665 to 675.

1325. *What great commotion was made in Rome, through the jealousy of Marius and Sylla?*

A. A civil war, headed by the 2 rivals; and a most hideous proscription of Roman citizens. (B. c. 88–82.)

1326. *What was the cause of the civil war between Marius and Sylla?*

A. The jealousy of Ma'rius at the growing popularity of Sylla; blown to a flame by the appointment of Sylla to the Mithrida'tic war. (B. c. 88.)

The chief causes of this jealousy of Marius were—

1st—In the Jugurthine war, Bocchus delivered up Jugurtha to the hands of Sylla, a subordinate officer in the army of Marius:

2dly—In the Marsic or Social war, Marius took no active part; but Sylla obtained great distinction, and pushed himself into notoriety: and

3dly—In the Mithridatic war, Sylla was appointed to the command, instead of Marius.

1327. *How did Marius show the madness of his jealousy against Sylla?*

A. When the people were assembled in the forum, he burst upon them with a gang of bravoës; and threatened to murder the whole assembly, unless the appointment of Sylla were cancelled.

1328. *How did the assembly act?*

A. They rescinded the appointment of Sylla in favour of Ma'rius.

1329. *How did Marius proceed?*

A. He commanded Sylla to resign his command: But the soldiers promised to stand his friends.

1330. *How did Sylla act, in this emergency?*

A. He marched with his legions to Rome; mounted the Rostra; and proclaimed Ma'rius a traitor to the state.

1331. *How did Sylla further proceed?*

A. He set a price upon the head of Marius; and had the sentence published through every town in Italy. (B. c. 88.)

Sulpicius, who was also proscribed, was betrayed by one of his slaves. When the traitor came for his reward, Sylla instantly gave him "the price of blood;" and then ordered him to be hurled from the Tarpeian rock, for betraying his master.

1332. *What became of the aged Marius after his proscription?*

A. He fled to Minturnæ (*in Latium*); where he lay concealed for several days without food or shelter, midst the reeds or copses on the banks of the river.

One Gran'ius (firm to the old general in his misfortunes) accompanied him in his wanderings; one night, as they were hiding among some brushwood, Marius said, "Let us not despair, for miserable as I now am, I shall again be Consul." When Gran'ius asked, what made him so sanguine in his old age, Marius said, "when he was a child, an eagle's nest, with 7 birds in it, fell into his lap, which the Augurs said was an indication that he should be 7 times at the head of the Roman state;" and so he was.

1333. *Was Marius discovered in these swamps?*

A. Yes; and cast into a dungeon, where a slave was sent to murder him: But when the slave entered, Marius glared upon him so fiercely, and thundered out so loudly, "Villain! dar'st thou slay Caius Marius?" that he ran away panic-struck. (B. c. 88.)

1334. *What became of the old hero afterwards?*

A. He made his escape from prison, and fled to Carthage (*in Africa*): But the governor commanded him to depart.

1335. *Where was Marius, when this message was delivered to him?*

A. Sitting on a broken column of the dilapidated city. When the official delivered his message, Marius said, "Go and tell your master, you have seen Caius Marius sitting on the ruins of Carthage!"

Soon after this his son joined him, and told him he had planned his escape. As they were talking, 2 scorpions flew past fighting: "Let us flee (said Marius) for danger is at hand." They had scarcely loosed from shore, when a troop of horsemen arrived, sent to capture them.

1336. *What became of Marius after he left Africa?*

A. The two Consuls (Cinna and Octavius) quarrelled, and went to war with each other: As soon as Marius heard this, he returned to Rome, and joined the party of Cinna. (B. c. 87.)

1337. *How did the party of Cinna succeed?*

A. Being far the most powerful, it soon put down all opposition, and marched in triumph to Rome ; when Cinna nominated Marius joint Consul.

Marius was the only Roman who was 7 times Consul. He was 70 years old the very day he entered this office for the 7th time, which he retained only 18 days ; when he died. (B. C. 86.)

1338. *How did Marius enter the city ?*

A. In old weather-beaten garments, unshaved and uncombed ; but surrounded with a guard of ferocious Africans, who had orders to slay every one they passed whom Marius did not salute. (B. C. 87.)

The Prætor was slain in the Capitol ; Octavius (the ex-Consul) in the curule chair ; the Flamen of Jupiter near the sacred altar, in his robes of office ; Antony, the best orator of Rome and father of Cæsar's friend, was slain at the house of a consular gentleman ; Cætulus (commander-in-chief in the Cimbrian war) would have been murdered, but suffocated himself with the fumes of charcoal ; the house of Sylla was seized, his person proscribed, and his property confiscated ; and such diabolical, cool-blooded cruelty was never before equalled.

1339. *How was the order of Marius executed ?*

A. The city was deluged with blood : Not only the enemies of Marius being slain, but the private animosities of his whole party glutted with revenge.

1340. *Where was Sylla, while Marius was deluging Rome with blood ?*

A. In Asia, fighting against Mithridatës. But soon after Marius was appointed Consul, Sylla wrote to the Senate a description of his victories, and con-

cluded with these words, "Expect me at Rome in a few days, to take vengeance on my enemies."

1341. *How did Marius receive this news?*

A. With the utmost alarm: and died in a few days from a species of madness (*called "delirium tremens"*). (B. c. 86.)

1342. *How did Cinna (the surviving Consul) prepare to resist Sylla?*

A. He marched forth to give him battle; but his troops mutinied, and Cinna was slain. (B. c. 84.)

1343. *On the death of Cinna, how did the Senate prepare to defend Rome against the threats of Sylla?*

A. They put the city into a state of defence; and executed all persons in Rome favourable to the cause of Sylla.

1344. *How did Sylla proceed, when he heard of this infamous massacre?*

A. He marched with all speed to Rome; defeated the armies sent to oppose him; and proclaimed aloud this fearful sentence, "Not one shall live, who has ever opposed me!" (B. c. 82.)

1345. *How did Sylla execute this horrible threat?*

A. Persons were condemned to death in great numbers every day. Some for

being political opponents, some for being private foes, and others because they were rich and influential.

Q. Aurēlius (a rich citizen of Alba) going one day into the Forum, to read the list of the proscribed, saw his own name there; "Alas!" he cried, "my beautiful villa has caused my ruin!" The first day the list of the proscribed was published, it contained 80 names, the next list 220, the list of the 3d day 220 more; and this continued till 40 Senators, 1600 Knights, and about 8000 Citizens had been murdered in cold blood.

1346. *What was the end of this dreadful carnage?*

A. When Sylla had put to death all his enemies; he was appointed PERPETUAL DICTATOR. (B. C. 82.)

1347. *How did Cornelius Sylla protect himself against personal danger?*

A. He never appeared in public without 24 Lictors; had a body guard of 10,000 freed slaves, whom he called Cornēlii; and dispersed over Italy 49 legions of soldiers to prevent insurrections.

1348. *What kind of ruler did Sylla make?*

A. His dictatorship was distinguished by many admirable laws and wholesome reforms. (B. C. 82-79.)

1349. *How long did Sylla remain Perpetual Dictator?*

A. For 3 years: when he assembled the people in the Forum; stripped off his robes of office; resigned his Dictatorship; and retired into private life.

1350. *How did Sylla pass the remainder of his life?*

A. In writing his own memoirs ; but he died in the year after his resignation.

Sylla, like Herod the Great and his grandson Agrippa, suffered at the close of life from a disease called "*morbus pedicularis*," i. e. vermin swarming all over his body. See Acts xii. 20-23.

CATILINE'S CONSPIRACY.

B. C. 66-62. A. U. 687-691.

1351. *Who was Lucius Sergius Catiline?*

A. A patrician of prodigious strength of body and mind ; tall, muscular, and energetic ; of insinuating manners, indomitable perseverance, and undaunted courage ; ambitious and unprincipled.

Catiline used to say, "Rome is a body without a head ; I then will be its head."

1352. *How was the early life of Catiline distinguished?*

A. He squandered his substance in riotous living ; and being deeply in debt, murdered his brother and others to reimburse himself.

1353. *What associates did Catiline select?*

A. Ruined spendthrifts and idle braves ; the children of the proscribed ; the restless veterans of Sylla's disbanded

army; and all who had nothing to lose and every thing to gain.

1354. *What promise did Catiline make to this offscouring of Rome?*

A. To divide amongst them the Magistracies and wealth of Rome, if they would support his conspiracy.

1355. *What men of rank, family, or fortune, joined this conspiracy?*

A. Crassus (surnamed the rich), Julius Cæsar, Lentulus (the prætor), and Cethegus. (B. c. 66–62.)

1356. *How was this conspiracy made known to the Senate?*

A. One of the conspirators in love with Fulvia, vaunted to her what changes were going to be made, and what he would do for her afterwards: but Fulvia, in alarm, told the whole matter to Cicero, the new Consul.

1357. *What were the plans of this conspiracy?*

A. To murder Cicero and the Senate; seize the Capitol; fire the city; and assume the government.

1358. *How did Cicero proceed to thwart this diabolical scheme?*

A. Having gained full information, he laid the whole plot before the Senate; and was created Dictator, with unlimited power. (B. c. 63.)

1359. *How did Catiline act, when his plot was exposed to the Senate?*

A. He tried at first to brazen the matter out; and accordingly, took his place in the Senate as usual: but finding himself suspected and exposed, made his escape from Rome.

As he left the Senate, he said, "You have raised a flame, which shall be quenched with Roman blood."

1360. *How did Cicero act, after Catiline's flight?*

A. Having arrested Lentulus and Cethegus, he condemned them to death without trial. (B. c. 63.)

1361. *How was this arbitrary sentence received by the Romans?*

A. They called Cicero "The Father of the City;" accompanied him home with torches and music; and honoured him by a general illumination.

1362. *How did Catiline proceed, when he heard of the death of his 2 colleagues?*

A. He put himself at the head of his gang; was opposed by a large army in Tuscany, defeated, and slain. (B. c. 62.)

Cicero made 4 orations on this conspiracy, and Sallust wrote a history of it.

SOCIAL AND POLITICAL EVENTS OF ROME
FROM THE DEATH OF C. GRACCHUS TO THE
1ST TRIUMVIRATE. (B. C. 121-60.)

1363. *What effect had the conquests of the East on the domestic habits of the Romans?*

A. Enormous houses were built, adorned with columns, statues, and pictures; costly dresses became fashionable; and the simplicity of the ancient Romans was changed for Eastern luxury and extravagance.

1364. *Describe a Roman villa in the time of Sylla.*

A. It generally occupied 3 sides of a court: The principal parts were:

1st—The entrance hall (*os'tium*):—
2d—The reception room (*a'trium*): and,
3d—The saloon (*peristy'lium*), surrounded by columns; These occupied the entire centre, and the private chambers were ranged on the two sides.

In the A'trium the ancestral images were placed—it had a reservoir of water in the centre, and was lighted by a hole in the roof.

1365. *Of what were the Roman houses made?*

A. Before the wars with Pyrrhus, of wood or unbaked bricks, covered with thatch or shingle: afterwards, of stone or bricks, covered with tile: But in the

time of Augustus, of marble, and adorned with magnificent pillars.

Some idea may be formed of the splendour of Roman houses from the fact, that the Consul Messāla bought the house of Autro'nius for \$160,000; Cicero bought the house of Crassus for \$150,000. The house of P. Clodius cost \$650,000; and that of Scaurus over \$4,000,000, according to our estimate of money.

1366. *How many stories were there to Roman houses?*

A. Originally only one: But in the time of Sylla the houses were many stories high, the upper part being let to the poor for about \$90 a year rent.

1367. *Of what were the floors made?*

A. Common floors were paved with stones, or with a concrete. But the floors of the rich, in the time of Sylla, were made of tessellated marble.

1368. *How were the walls ornamented?*

A. With marble, or fresco paintings, especially in the time of Augustus.

1369. *How were the ceilings made?*

A. The rafters were left uncovered, till the time of the Emperors; when boarded ceilings were used, painted or overlaid with ivory and gold.

1370. *What kind of windows had the Roman houses?*

A. The two great rooms (atrium and peristy'lium) admitted light from above;

and the chambers on each side had borrowed light from these 2 large rooms.

1371. *Had none of the houses windows?*

A. Not opening into the streets, except in the upper stories; and even these were only small lattices with shutters.

1372. *Had the Roman windows no glass?*

A. Glass was not used for windows, till the 5th Christian century; and was never generally used, till the 14th.

The windows of Pompeii seemed to have been furnished with panes of mica or talc (*lapis speculāris*).

1373. *How were the Roman houses heated?*

A. The winter rooms were made to face the sun; and if more heat was needed, braziers were used: the Romans do not appear to have known the luxury of stoves and chimneys.

In the time of Nero, hot air tubes were used, attached to a furnace below, according to the present Russian custom.

1374. *What new customs were introduced from the East by Lucullus?*

A. That of reclining at table on couches, which soon became very general.

1375. *Did children recline at the table, as well as their parents?*

A. No: children sat at a separate table, at the bottom of the room. And ladies considered it more modest to sit.

1376. *When was the principal meal?*

A. About 3 o'clock ("cœna" *supper*). It was customary to invite friends to supper, and not to dinner (*pran'dium*), which was a mere luncheon.

1377. *What was the usual supper at a gentleman's table towards the end of the Republic?*

A. It consisted of three courses:

1st—Salads, eggs, fish, and pasties:

2dly—Birds and meat, with all sorts of pickles and sauces: and

3dly—Sweetmeats, confections, and fruits.

Amongst the delicacies of a Roman feast may be named—capon's liver, steeped in milk; flamingo tongue; sow's paps, served in milk; dormice, served with poppy seeds and honey; sausages, served with prunes and pomegranates; peacocks, guinea fowls, thrushes, and sucking pigs.

1378. *How did the Romans dress for supper, in the time of Sylla?*

A. In bright coloured dresses, variegated with flowers. They took off their shoes for fear of soiling the couch; and there reclined together, resting on the left elbow.

1379. *What was the usual process of bathing in Rome, from the time of Sylla?*

A. The person was first *sweated* in a warm air-chamber; then passed into a hotter room, where hot, warm, and cold water were successively poured over his head; he was then scraped with a strigil, wiped, and anointed with oil.

Some, however, simply bathed in hot or cold water as we do. The strig'il was a scraper made of bone or metal to scrape off the perspiration, as we scrape a sweating horse.

1380. *When did the Romans attend the bath-houses?*

A. Just previous to supper (*cœna*). Some, however, attended many times a day.

The Emperor Commôdus, frequented the baths 8 times a day; Gordian, 7 times; Galliënus, 6 or 7 times. The baths (during the empire) were club houses, reading rooms; and places of assembly, similar to hotels called "baths," at modern watering places, both at home and abroad.

1381. *What was the charge of admission to the baths?*

A. Something less than a cent of our money. Foreigners and children were admitted free.

1382. *Were the Romans fond of gardens?*

A. Yes; but were not acquainted with many flowers: Their gardens were in the Dutch style, common in England in the reign of William III.

1383. *Describe the principal features of a Roman garden.*

A. Terraces; long avenues; hedges and trees, clipped to resemble animals, ships, vases, and so on; statues, alcoves, and fountains.

The most favourite tree was the plane. The principal flowers were violets, roses, lilies, the crocus, narcissus, iris, poppy, and amaranth. A pleasure garden was called *viridârium*, and the gardener *viridârius*.

1384. *Had the Romans conservatories or hot-houses?*

A. Not till the reign of Augustus. After which time, they had conservatories; forcing-houses for pines and melons; vineries; and hot-houses for exotics.

1385. *What number of slaves had the Romans, after the Mithridatic wars?*

A. A wealthy Roman would employ from 300 to 20,000: but as every gentleman had a farm attached to his estate, some of these were employed in agriculture, and in making wine and oil.

1386. *Where did the Roman slaves sleep?*

A. In little cells in the farm-yards, granaries, or stables. When refractory, they were confined in a dungeon, and brought out to work in chains.

1387. *Were the Romans good farmers?*

A. Yes; and their implements of husbandry resembled our own. They used to plough 3 times; once to plough up the stubble, once to prepare for the seed, and a third time to cover the seed and make ridges. The plough was drawn by oxen.

A harrow was sometimes used to cover the seed with earth.

1388. *How were female slaves employed?*

A. Many were employed in the manufacture of cloth, under the superintendence of their mistress and her daughters, who assisted in the ornamental parts.

1389. *What sort of machine was the Roman loom?*

A. Similar to those now used in Iceland. The warp was hung on a pole (*jugum*); and the woof shot across by a shuttle (*radius*). .

1390. *Who were employed in dying and cleaning?*

A. Household slaves. The Romans did not use linen or cotton dresses as we do, but woollen and silk; and therefore, fullers and scourers supplied the place of our laundresses.

1391. *What new fashions were introduced into Rome by the ladies after the Asiatic wars?*

A. They wore flounces and fringes to their gowns; patches and rouge on their faces; and curls on their hair, piled up to a great height, with flowers and pearls.

Every lady of rank kept a female slave to dress her hair.

1392. *What kind of mirrors were used in Rome?*

A. Plates of highly polished metal. After the Mithridatic war, silver mirrors were common; and after the reign of Augustus, even slaves had their mirrors.

There are several ancient mirrors in the British Museum; they are generally oval, and have a handle. The slave held the mirror before her mistress while dressing. Though glass mirrors were not unknown, they were never introduced into general use.

1393. *What contrivance had the Roman ladies for keeping off the sun and rain?*

A. Parasols, carried by female slaves; and umbrellas exactly like our own.

To carry a parasol or umbrella was an act of gallantry, of which the young Romans were especially solicitous.

1394. *What liberty was allowed to women in Rome?*

A. The same as is now allowed in England and America. They were mistresses over their households, and might walk abroad, and speak to friends of both sexes, without restraint.

1395. *At what age did the Romans marry?*

A. They were betrothed in childhood, and marriageable at the age of 12.

The Romans would never marry on the calends, nones, or ides of any month, nor yet in the months of February or May.

1396. *What was their usual bridal dress?*

A. 1st—A long white robe, adorned with ribands and a purple fringe; and fastened round the waist by a girdle, which the bridegroom had to untie: and

2dly—A veil and bright yellow shoes.

The hair was parted by the bridegroom with a spear. (Q. 55.)

1397. *Describe the marriage customs.*

A. 1st. The bride was taken with ap-

parent violence from the arms of her mother: 3 boys (one carrying a torch and the other 2 holding her hand), with a numerous train of friends, accompanying her to the bridegroom's house:

2dly—Having arrived at the house, she was lifted over the threshold, and the husband received her with fire and water, which she touched; and then received the keys of the house: and

3dly—The day ended with a banquet.

Divorce was very common in Rome from the time of Sylla to that of Augustus: All that was needful was mutual consent, and the parties might marry again.

1398. *What novelties were introduced by Lucullus into Rome from Pontus?*

A. Water-mills, cherry-trees, damsons, peaches, lemons, and walnuts; all taken from the kingdom of Mithridātēs.

Lucullus also brought home a vast quantity of books: But Julius Cæsar first founded a public library; completed by Augustus, under the inspection of Asinius Pollio.

1399. *What theatrical improvements were introduced, during the time of Marius and Sylla?*

A. Wooden theatres decorated with great splendour, painted scenes and superb decorations.

Pompey the Great built a stone theatre B. c. 55. P. Claudius Pulcher first introduced painted scenes in the theatres. The theatres were open at the top; and the performance took place in the day time. It is said the scenery was so excellent, that birds frequently mistook the houses, trees, and fruits for real ones.

1400. *What alteration did Marius make in the Roman army?*

A. He subdivided the legion into 10 parts, called co'horts; each cohort into 3 man'iples; and each maniple into 2 cen'turies: Hence there were 10 cohorts, 30 maniples, and 60 centuries to a legion.

A legion consisted of about 6000 men, a cohort of 600, a maniple of 200, a century of 100. The Commander in Chief was usually a Consul or Proconsul; the next in command were the legāti (*generals*); then the tribunes (*colonels*); then the centurions (*captains*); then the decurions (*corporals*).

1401. *What was the moral condition of Rome, during the time of Marius and Sylla?*

A. Most corrupt and venal. Immense riches were accumulated and squandered on brutal pleasures. Luxury and beggary swarmed in the midst of unbounded wealth.

EMINENT MEN FROM GRACCHUS TO THE 1ST TRIUMVIRATE.

1402. *Who was Caius Marius?*

A. A celebrated Roman of low origin, who worked in early life as a day labourer. Having entered the army, he rose to be Tribune, Prætor, and 7 times Consul, a distinction which no other Roman ever attained. (B. c. 157-86.)

1403. *What was his personal appearance?*

A. Tall and strongly built; loud in his voice; repulsive in his countenance; stern and unbending.

1404. *What was his general character?*

A. Bitter and vindictive in temper; harsh and overbearing in manners; reckless of danger; regardless of fatigue; despotic to inferiors, and abject to superiors.

He married Julia, the sister of Julius Cæsar; and was, therefore, brother-in-law to the great Dictator.

1405. *For what wars was Marius distinguished?*

A. 1st—The Jugur'thine war, which he brought to a termination (106): and
2dly—The Cim'brian war; in which he annihilated the Cimbrians and Teu'tōnes. (B. c. 102.)

1406. *How was Marius honoured for these services?*

A. He was called the “Saviour of Rome;” and his name was coupled with the gods, under the title of the 3d Romulus.

1407. *How did Marius bear these high honours?*

A. He grew haughty and intolerant: too indolent to work, and too jealous to allow others to take his place.

1408. *Of whom was C. Marius especially jealous?*

A. Of young Sylla; especially after his appointment to the Mithrida'tic war.

1409. *How did Marius show his jealousy, after Sylla was appointed to the Mithridatic war?*

A. He tried to set aside the appointment; but Sylla marched to Rome to vindicate his rights, and Marius was obliged to flee for his life. (B. c. 88.)

1410. *What became of Marius after he fled from Rome?*

A. He wandered about in the utmost distress through La'tium and Carthage; but finally returned to Rome, during a revolution. (B. c. 87.)

1411. *What revolution enabled the exile Marius to return to Rome?*

A. One headed by the 2 Consuls, Cinna and Octa'vius; Mar'ius took the part of Cinna, was appointed to the Consulship in the room of Octavius, and became a terror to the whole city. (86.)

1412. *Why was Marius a terror to the Romans?*

A. Because he put to death every one he disliked or feared, with diabolical cruelty: But he died in 18 days in imbecile madness. (Aged 71, B. c. 86.)

1413. *Who was Lucius Cornelius Sylla?*

A. A very celebrated patrician, who called himself Felix (*the lucky*).

He is sometimes called Sylla, and sometimes Sulla, and is generally called the Dictator. (Born B. c. 138, died 78.)

1414. *What was the personal appearance of Sylla?*

A. Red hair, green eyes, and a pimply face: He was a fine scholar, and of most winning manners.

1415. *What were his characteristics?*

A. A clear judgment, keen discrimination of character, and unbending will.

1416. *Under whom did Cornelius Sylla begin his public career?*

A. Under Mārius, in the Jugur'thine war. (B. c. 107.)

It was to Sylla that Bocchus betrayed Jugurtha: and Sylla was so proud of this honour, that he had a seal ring engraved, representing this surrender, which he wore to the day of his death.

1417. *When did Sylla leave the army of Marius?*

A. Soon after the Cim'brian war. He then became the leader of the aristocratic party, and the opponent of Marius. (B. c. 102.)

1418. *Where did Cornelius Sylla distinguish himself as a general?*

A. In the social wars; the siege of Athens; and in the Mithridatic war.

1419. *Why did Sylla come into open collision with Marius?*

A. Because Ma'rius tried to deprive him of his appointment to the Mithridatic war: but Sylla marched to Rome with a large army, and drove Marius into exile.

1420. *How was Cornelius Sylla employed, while Marius was in exile?*

A. In the Mithrida'tic war. After the death of Marius, Sylla returned to Rome, and took fearful vengeance on his opponents. (B. c. 82.)

1421. *How did Cornelius Sylla avenge himself on his opponents?*

A. He drew up a list daily of persons to be assassinated, called a "proscription:" Every person on this list was an outlaw, and might be murdered with impunity; while his property was confiscated for state uses. (B. c. 82.)

Any one who *killed* a proscribed person received \$2000 reward; all who *secreted* one, were punished with death. 46 Consuls, 200 Senators, 1600 Equitēs, and 8000 Citizens perished by these proscriptions of Sylla. Some say as many as 150,000 persons fell victims to Sylla's revenge.

1422. *To what office was Cornelius Sylla appointed on his return to Rome?*

A. To that of PERPETUAL DICTATOR, when he effected many excellent reforms. (B. c. 82-79.)

1423. *What was the tendency of Sylla's reforms?*

A. 1st—To increase the power of the Senate and Patricians: and

2dly—To curtail that of the Tribunes and popular congress (*comitia tributa*.)

He increased the number of Prætors to 8; of Quæstors to 20; of Augurs to 15; and of Pontiffs to 15. (B. c. 70.)

1424. *How did Cornelius Sylla attach the slaves to his interest?*

A. He formed 10,000 of them into a body-guard, called Cornélii; and enrolled them among the 35 old tribes.

1425. *How long did Sylla remain Dictator?*

A. For 3 years. He then resigned office; spent the last year of his life in literary retirement; and died at the age of 60, his whole body swarming with vermin. (B. c. 78.)

Sylla died 18 years after Marius; and his body was burnt in the Campus Martius, in great pomp. He died of *morbus pediculâris*.

1426. *Who was Quintus Sertorius?*

A. A Sabine; and one of the most extraordinary men in the time of Mărius and Sylla. (B. c. 126–72.)

1427. *For what is Sertorius remarkable?*

A. 1st—He was of the party of Mărius; but so opposed to his ruthless guard, that he speared 4000 of them in their camp. (B. c. 87.)

2dly—He afterwards went into Spain as Prætor; where he obtained kingly power among the Lusitānians. (B. c. 83–72.)

He had a fawn, which used to follow him on all occasions like a dog, and was looked upon with superstitious reverence.

1428. *What was the character of Sertorius?*

A. Humane, brave, upright, and generous; He was an unrivalled hunter and sportsman; a witty and agreeable companion; daring but cautious; honest but diplomatic.

1429. *What benefits did Sertorius confer on the Spaniards?*

A. He established a university at Osca (*in Aragón*): Provided it with professors to teach Greek and Latin; attired the students in the Roman dress; and was himself visitor to the institution.

1430. *How did the Romans like this increasing popularity of Sertorius in Spain?*

A. They were jealous of it; and sent various generals to crush him, whom Sertorius kept at bay for 5 years. He was ultimately assassinated at a banquet by the treachery of a Roman officer.

1431. *Who was Spartacus?*

A. A Thracian, who was successively a shepherd, a soldier, and the leader of a banditti. On one of his expeditions he was taken prisoner, and sold in Rome to a trainer of gladiators. (B. C. 74.)

1432. *How did Spartacus distinguish himself?*

A. He persuaded his comrades to gain

their freedom ; and about 70 broke from school, and took refuge in the crater of mount Vesu'vius, where Spartăcus was chosen their leader. (B. c. 73.)

1433. *How did Spartacus proceed ?*

A. Being joined by a vast number of run-away slaves, he offered battle to the Roman army sent to take him prisoner ; and in 2 years defeated 5 generals, and laid Italy waste from the foot of the Alps to the furthest south. (B. c. 73-71.)

1434. *What became of this bold Gladiator ?*

A. He was defeated and slain by Crassus, the Prætor. (B. c. 71.)

1435. *Who was Licinius Lucullus ?*

A. A celebrated Roman ; the friend of Sylla, and conqueror of Mithrida'tës.

1436. *For what is Lucullus notorious ?*

A. For his military skill in the early part of his life, and his luxurious magnificence towards the close. (B. c. 110-42.)

1437. *How did Lucullus acquire his enormous wealth ?*

A. It was amassed in Asia ; and laid out in the suburbs of Rome in villas and pleasure grounds.

1438. *In what extravagant expenditure did this wealthy patrician indulge ?*

A. In order to gratify his taste, he cut

through hills and rocks ; filled up valleys, and even a part of the sea ; His banquets were on a scale of splendour never equalled by man.

They were served on gold plate, and often cost from \$5,000 to \$10,000. Sometimes no guests were present, for the rich glutton used to say, "It is company enough when Lucullus sups with Lucullus." Horace says he had 5000 rich purple robes in his house, which on one occasion, he lent the Prætor for the chorus in the public games.—Lib. 1. Ep. 4.

1439. *For what else is Lucullus celebrated ?*

A. He was a great patron of literature ; and collected a valuable library, which he opened for the public use.

He was the patron of Cicero and the poet Ar'chias.

1440. *Who was Mithridates the Great ?*

A. King of Pontus, and one of the most formidable rivals Rome ever encountered. He was a most skilful physician ; and a man of such extraordinary memory, that he could converse in 25 different languages. (131–63.)

Pompey captured in Sinōpe (*the capital of Mithridates*) an astronomical sphere of great value ; a statue, reckoned the finest in the world ; 2000 cups of onyx set in gold ; and so much horse equipage adorned with gold and precious stones, that the commissioners were 30 days merely making out the inventory : Amongst other curiosities, were tables, salvers, and statues of solid gold ; 2 chess-boards of precious stones, 3 feet by 4, the men were gold and silver ; a throne and sceptre of solid gold ; a statue of the king, 12 feet high in solid gold ; the bed, diadem, and scabbard of Darius, all of immense value. Lucullus had previously captured a buckler covered with precious stones ; 20 trays filled with silver vessels, and 20 filled with gold vessels ; several golden beds ; and 50 mules' burden of silver ingots.

1441. *What Roman generals were most distinguished in the Mithridatic war?*

A. Sylla in the first; Lucullus and Pompey in the third. (B. c. 88-63.)

1442. *What became of Mithridates ultimately?*

A. Being utterly vanquished by the Romans, he took poison; but the poison having no effect upon him, he was stabbed at his own request by a Gaulish slave, to avoid captivity. (B. c. 63.)

1443. *Who was Verres?*

A. A friend of Marius, who deserted to Sylla: Notorious for his scandalous conduct in Sicily, where he was Pro-Prætor for 3 years. (B. c. 73-71.)

1444. *What conduct renders Verres so scandalous?*

A. Shameless extortion, cruelty, and insolence; exposed by Cicero, in 7 orations.

1445. *Give a few instances of this extortion.*

A. He seized for his own use, all the pictures, statues, and treasures of the Sicilians; plundered their temples; and increased (for his own uses) their fines and taxes. (B. c. 73-71.)

He slew fathers for defending their daughters from his insults; roasted the Prætor of Sicily for resisting his impositions; crucified a Legate for being defeated by pirates, though Verres had left him without troops. When Antiochus (of Syria) visited Sicily, he borrowed of him a wine vessel,

scooped out of a precious stone; a colossal candelabrum of gold, and several jewels; and when Antiochus asked for them again, Verres declared, if he did not hold his tongue he should lose his life.

1446. *What became of Verres?*

A. Frightened by the orations of Cicero, he fled from Rome; but was proscribed by Mark Antony 7 years afterwards, and lost his life. (B. c. 107-43.)

1447. *What eminent actor was a friend of Sylla?*

A. Ros'cius, the most celebrated actor that ever lived. He and Cicero used to try which could express a thought most effectively; Cicero by eloquence, or Roscius by histrionic skill. He died at the age of 62, having realized an immense fortune. (B. c. 124-62.)

The name of Roscius is proverbial for a good actor. He used to receive a salary equal to about \$25,000 a year.

THE FIRST AND SECOND TRIUMVIRATE.

B. C. 60 to 43. A. U. 693 to 710.

1448. *Who was the great leader of Rome after the death of Sylla?*

A. Pompey the Great; but his supremacy was destroyed by the rival powers of Crassus and Cæsar. Pompey was a few months younger than Cicero.

Cicero and Pompey were born B. c. 106, and Cæsar 6 years afterwards, B. c. 100.

1449. *How was Pompey first brought into notice?*

A. By his opposition to the generals of Marius; in which he showed so much skill, that Sylla called him “A military emperor” (*imperātor*). (B. c. 83.)

1450. *How was Pompey next employed?*

A. In Sicily and Africa; where he so successfully opposed the party of Marius, that Sylla surnamed him “The Great” (*Magnus*); a name which his descendants preserved ever afterwards. (83.)

1451. *Which party did Pompey favour?*

A. The aristocratic party. He was elected Consul at the age of 35, without passing through the ordinary grades.

1452. *For what was Pompey employed next?*

A. To rid the sea of pirates, who were masters of the Mediterranean; and had committed many depredations on the Roman dominions. (B. c. 67.)

1453. *How did Pompey succeed?*

A. In 3 months he cleared the sea; and was then appointed to succeed Lucullus in the command of the Mithridatic war. (B. c. 66.)

1454. *What success attended Pompey in Asia Minor?*

A. In 3 years he brought the Mithridatic war to a close; and 2 years afterwards returned to Rome, honoured with 15 triumphs. (B. c. 61.)

1455. *What part did Pompey take in the political commotions of Rome, after his return?*

A. He formed a combination with Cæsar and Crassus, called the FIRST TRIUM'VIRATE. (B. c. 60.)

Pompey (who was 45 years old) married Julia, the daughter of J. Cæsar, B. c. 59. Pompey began his career as a partizan of the aristocratic party, but the Senate (blind to their interest) hated, feared, and thwarted him; in consequence of which, he sided with the Republican party for 8 years; then, out of jealousy to Cæsar, returned to the aristocratic clique again.

1456. *How did this Triumvirate divide the duties of the state between them?*

A. Cæsar went to Gaul, where he obtained great military glory:

Pompey received as his province the 2 Spains, but sent deputies over, while he himself remained at Rome: and

Crassus took the province of Syria, where he was killed in an expedition against the Parthians. (B. c. 53.)

1457. *On the death of Crassus, how did Pompey and Cæsar act?*

A. Pompey (being jealous of Cæsar) joined again the aristocratic party; in order to deprive him of his command,

and reduce him to the position of a private individual. (B. c. 52.)

1458. *How did Pompey and the Senate try to reduce the increasing power of Cæsar?*

A. They ordered him to resign his command, and disband his army. (B. c. 50.)

1459. *How did Cæsar reply?*

A. That he would obey, if Pompey did the same: To this the Senate returned answer, unless Cæsar immediately complied and returned to Rome, he should be regarded a public enemy. (B. c. 49.)

1460. *Who opposed this message of the Senate?*

A. Two of the Tribunes; who fled to Cæsar for protection. And Cæsar (under plea of protecting them) crossed the Ru'bicon, and marched to Rome.

The Rubicon (*now Pisatello*), a small river in Italy, forming the boundary between Gallia Cisalpina and Italia proper. This river separated the province of Cæsar from Italy; and, therefore, he became an invader by crossing it. To "pass the Rubicon" is now a proverbial expression, for *taking the decisive step in any dangerous enterprise*.

1461. *How was the news of Cæsar's arrival received at Rome?*

A. The soldiers of Pompey deserted to Cæsar; every town received him with open arms; and his march to Rome was more like a triumphant procession, than an invasion. (B. c. 49.)

1462. *What became of Pompey?*

A. He fled to Greece, whither Cæsar followed him; and the two rivals with their armies met on the plains of Pharsalia (*in Thessaly*, B. C. 48).

1463. *What was the issue of the battle of Pharsalia?*

A. Pompey was defeated; and fled to Ægypt, pursued by Cæsar: but was murdered by the Egyptians, before Cæsar overtook him. (B. C. 48.)

Cæsar commanded his veterans to strike only at the *faces* of their antagonists, who were principally young aristocrats, and prided themselves in their personal appearance. After the battle, Cæsar nobly burnt all the letters and papers found in Pompey's tent, without reading them.

1464. *Why was Pompey murdered by the Egyptians?*

A. Because they feared Cæsar's vengeance, if they granted him protection.

1465. *How did the Egyptians murder Pompey?*

A. They sent a small boat to row him to shore, where his wife was waiting to receive him; but stabbed him in the back as he was landing, cut off his head, and left his body on the sand.

Thus died Pompey the Great, aged 58 years. The same year died Lucullus, the great conqueror of Mithridates, and the richest as well as most luxurious of all the Romans. (B. C. 48.)

1466. *What did these Egyptians do with Pompey's head?*

A. Sent it to Cæsar, as soon as he

landed: But Cæsar turned away in horror; shed tears at the melancholy fate; and put the murderers to death.

1467. *How was Cæsar honoured after the battle of Pharsalia?*

A. He was appointed Dictator for a whole year, and Mark Antony was made his Master of the Horse; but he did not quit Egypt for several months.

1468. *Why did Cæsar remain in Egypt?*

A. He fell in love with Cleopa'tra, and determined she should share the throne of Egypt with her brother: as this arrangement was resisted by the Egyptians, a war ensued; generally called the Alexandrine war. (B. c. 47.)

1469. *For what was this war chiefly remarkable?*

A. When Cæsar set fire to the Egyptian fleet, the flames extended to the magnificent LIBRARY OF ALEXANDRIA, by which 400,000 volumes were destroyed. (B. c. 48.)

This superb library was founded by Ptolemy I. Its loss has been a subject of regret in all ages.

1470. *What was the issue of the Alexandrine war?*

A. The young Ptolemy was accidentally drowned in the Nile; after which,

Cleopatra obtained the undivided rule of Egypt. (B. C. 47-30.)

1471. *How did Cæsar proceed, after the Alexandrine war?*

A. He returned to Rome through Syria and Pontus; attacked on his way Phar'nacës (the son of Mithrida'tës) for assisting Pompey; and conquered him with such ease, that he informed the Senate of his victory in 3 words—"VENI, VIDI, VICI" (*I came, I saw, I conquered*). (B. C. 47.)

1472. *What partizans of Pompey took up arms after the battle of Pharsalia, to avenge his death?*

A. Scipio and Cato, who were both defeated. Whereupon, Cato retired to Utica (*in Africa*), and put an end to his life; leaving Cæsar undisputed master of the Roman world. (B. C. 46.)

1473. *How did Cæsar use his victories?*

A. With the greatest moderation. He forgave all who had borne arms against him; and made no difference in his favours between his own partizans and those of Pompey.

1474. *How was Julius Cæsar honoured?*

A. He was made Dictator for 10 years; chief Pontiff; "Prefect of Morals" (*Præ-*

fec'tus mōrum) ; and was allowed to wear a laurel crown at all times.

The Præfectus morum was the same as Censor under a new title. Cæsar used to boast, that he had become master of Rome without shedding a drop of human blood. In his triumph over Africa, he exhibited 1822 crowns of gold, which had been given him by different princes.

1475. *How did Cæsar distinguish himself in his high office?*

A. By many admirable reforms. His first was to correct the calendar. (B. c. 46.)

1476. *What is meant by correcting the Calendar?*

A. As the Roman months (according to the calendar of Numa) did not make a complete year, the Pontiffs were often obliged to insert an additional month, to bring the seasons into their proper places. But Julius Cæsar made the year to consist of 365 days, and an additional one every leap year. (B. c. 46.)

He added 90 days to November (B. c. 46), making *that* year to contain 445 days ; hence, it is commonly called "The year of confusion ;" but Macrobius more fitly calls it "The last year of confusion." Julius Cæsar introduced an intercalary day every leap year in the month of February, called "Bissextile ;" because the 6th day before the *Kalends of March* was reckoned twice. According to the old Roman calculation, the year ended on this day.

1477. *When was the Julian Calendar again altered?*

A. It was again altered by Pope Gregory XIII. (A. D. 1582), because it

was 11 minutes too short. This alteration was not received in England till the reign of George II.

It had then made an aggregate of 11 days too much; these 11 days were taken off the month of September, 1752; so that the 3d of September was called the 14th; and this gave rise to what is called the "Old and New Style or Time." (A. D. 1752.)

1478. *What further honours were accorded to Julius Cæsar?*

A. The month formerly called Quintilis (*the fifth month*) was called July (*Julius*), in honour of him; Cæsar himself was called "Imperator;" and his portrait was struck on the Roman coins. (B. C. 45.)

A few years afterwards, the 8th month was called August (*Augustus*) in honour of his successor, Augustus Cæsar Octavianus.

1479. *What new offices did Cæsar create to reward his followers?*

A. He increased the number of public magistrates; so that there were 900 Senators, 16 Prætors, 40 Quæstors, and 6 Ædiles.

The Senate originally consisted of 100 members, then 200, then 300: Sylla increased the number to 600, Julius Cæsar to 900; but Augustus reduced the number to 600, at which it remained ever afterwards.

Before this, Sylla increased the number of Prætors to 8: originally there was but one Prætor.

The original number of Ædiles was two.

1480. *What gigantic schemes were meditated by this great man?*

A. 1. To frame a digest of the Roman laws:

2. Establish public libraries throughout the city:

3. Drain the Pontine marshes, enlarge the Ostia, and dig a canal through the Isthmus of Corinth: and

4. To make an expedition against the Parthians.

1481. *How were these great schemes prevented?*

A. Sixty Roman nobles, jealous of his greatness, formed a conspiracy to murder him on the feast of the Luper'cal.

The LUPERCAL was a festival held on the 15th of February, in honour of the god Luper'cus (*Fertility*). The chief ceremony was this: 2 young nobles, dressed up to look like Pan, ran through the streets, touching every person they met; and all who were touched were purified (*Februāti*). Hence the festival was called, "*Dies februāta*," and the month, "February."

1482. *Why on the feast of the Lupercal?*

A. Because Mark Antony intended to ask him on that day to accept a crown, and become king of Rome.

1483. *Who were the chiefs of this conspiracy?*

A. Brutus, an intimate friend; and Cassius, a personal foe of Cæsar.

1484. *How did the conspirators succeed?*

A. They came to Cæsar under pretence of asking a favour, and stabbed him with their daggers. (B. c. 44.)

Cæsar defended himself for some time; but when he saw his friend Brutus draw near, he said, "Et tu Brute!" pulled his toga over his face, and sunk pierced with 60 wounds at the base of Pompey's statue. Thus fell "the greatest man of all

this world," in the full vigour of life, aged 56 years. The conduct of Brutus and his gang was most unjustifiable—it was treacherous, cowardly, tyrannical, and selfish. They cloaked their party-spirit under the name of freedom, and their disappointed ambition under the name of patriotism. Goethe admirably remarks, that the murder of Cæsar was the "most senseless act" the Romans ever committed.

1485. *Whither did the conspirators betake themselves, after the murder of Cæsar?*

A. They fled to the Capitol; but after 2 days, the Consul (Mark Antony) made an accommodation with the conspirators.

1486. *What was the nature of this accommodation?*

A. 1st—That all the laws of Cæsar should remain in force :

2dly—That the particulars of his will should be adhered to: and

3dly—That the body should be honoured with a state funeral.

1487. *How was the body of Cæsar buried?*

A. Dressed in robes of state, and laid upon a couch, it was carried in procession to the rostra; where Antony delivered a funeral oration over it.

1488. *What effect was produced by this oration?*

A. The people were greatly excited: and when Antony held up the toga of the murdered man, covered with blood, the disturbance rose to a tumultuous riot.

1489. *How did the rioters proceed?*

A. They made a bonfire in the Forum, in which they burnt the body; and then set fire to the houses of the conspirators, who fled for their lives.

1490. *How did Antony act in this extremity?*

A. Having taken possession of Cæsar's papers and property, he behaved in the most arbitrary manner, pretending it was in accordance with Cæsar's will.

1491. *Who opposed Mark Antony?*

A. Cicero, in a series of orations called *Philippics*; and Octaviānus the adopted son of Julius Cæsar.

These 14 orations of Cicero against Antony, were called *Philippics*; because they resembled the 12 famous orations of Demos'thenēs against Philip (the father of Alexander the Great); in which he tried to rouse the Greeks to vindicate their freedom.

1492. *Who was Octavianus?*

A. The grandson of Julius Cæsar's sister.

He was the son of C. Octavius and Atia. As he was adopted by Cæsar, he was called C. Julius Cæsar Octavianus. After he became Emperor, he assumed the title of Augustus, tantamount to the modern title, "His Majesty," or "His Grace."

1493. *Where was Octavianus, at the murder of his great uncle?*

A. In Greece: But he instantly returned to Rome, and demanded the property left him by his adopted father.

1494. *What effect was produced by the *Philippics* of Cicero against Antony?*

A. The Senate declared Antony a public enemy; and authorised Octavia'nus to put him down.

Octavianus was only 19 years of age at the time.

1495. *How did Antony escape this danger?*

A. He fled to Transalpine Gaul, where Lep'idus received him gladly: and the two marched forth to oppose Octavianus.

1496. *Where did Octavianus meet his 2 rivals?*

A. On the banks of the Rhine: but instead of offering battle, the 3 rivals entered into a compact to oppose the murderers of Cæsar.

1497. *What was this alliance called?*

A. THE SECOND TRIUM'VIRATE. It consisted of Antōny, Lep'idus, and Octavia'nus. (B. C. 43.)

The first Triumvirate consisted of Pompey, Crassus, and Julius Cæsar.

THE ROMAN YEAR.

KALENDS. The first day of every month (from the Greek word *καλῶ*) because the Priest used to "call out" to the people at the beginning of each month, the number of days before the *nones*, i. e. whether 5 or 7.

NONES. The 7th day of March, May, July, and October; but the 5th of every other month. So called because they fell on the 9th day (*nono die*) before the Ides.

IDES. Were 8 days after the Nones (from *idūare* to divide), because they divided the month into two nearly equal parts.

The days between the Kalends and Nones were called 4 days, 3 days, and the day, before the Nones (*ante Nonas*).

The days between the Nones and Ides were called 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3 days, and the day, before the Ides (*ante Idus*).

The days between the Ides and the Kalends of the next

month, were called 18, 17, 16, &c. *days before the Kalends* thereof (as *ante diem* or A. D. xviii, xvii, xvi, Kal. Feb. Mar. or as it may be).

NUN'DINE. This was another division of the months into periods of 9 days (*nonis diebus*) or weeks, marked thus, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H; and the 9th began a new week. Every Nundine was a Market day.

DIES FASTI and NEFASTI. This was a further division of the weeks into Court-days and No-court days.

FASTI were Court-days, so called from *fari* (to *speak* or *plead*). On these days the Prætor held his courts; there were 65 fasti in a year, marked with a red F in the almanacks.

NEFASTI were days on which no Congress (*comitia*) could be held, and no law courts were opened; they were generally sacred to the gods, and were marked in the almanack with a black N. These Nefasti were, for the most part, days on which the Romans had suffered some great calamity, and were therefore unlucky. Our expressions, "Red-letter days" for *joyous ones*, and "Writing you in my black book" for *disgrace*, owe their origin to these Roman customs.

EMINENT MEN COTEMPORARY WITH JULIUS CÆSAR.

1498. *Who were the 5 great rival powers of Rome after the death of Sylla?*

A. Cicero, Cato, Crassus, Pompey, and Julius Cæsar.

1499. *Who was Marcus Tullius Cicero?*

A. A Plebeian, born in La'tium, who obtained great distinction in Rome as a Barrister; and was created successively Quæ's'tor of Sicily; Prætor of Lilybæum (*in Sicily*); Consul; and Dictator.

Both Cicero and Marius were born at Arpinum in Latium. Cicero first attracted notice by his oration in defence of Roscius the great actor. He is said to have invented short-hand, for the purpose of reporting the speeches in the Senate. Cicero means a pea or vetch (*cicer*): This cognomen was given to one of his ancestors from a wart upon his nose like a pea.

1500. *For what was the Consulship of Cicero remarkable?*

A. For the outbreak of the Catiline conspiracy, which he suppressed with great energy and prudence; and was called "The Father of his Country" (*Pater Patriæ*). (B. c. 63.)

1501. *What became of Cicero after the death of Catiline?*

A. He was accused of violating the laws of Rome in putting to death some of Catiline's conspirators, without first obtaining the consent of the people: and was obliged to go into exile. (B. c. 58.)

1502. *Who was the most rancorous enemy of Cicero?*

A. Clōdius; a patrician who relinquished his patrician rank, in order to become a Tribune, and drive Cicero into banishment.

The cause of Clodius' hatred was, because Cicero bore witness against him, when he was accused of violating the mysteries of the Bona Dea (*the goddess of women*). (B. c. 62.)

1503. *When was Cicero recalled?*

A. The next year: When he joined the party of Pompey against Cæsar.

1504. *How did Cæsar act towards the great orator, after the overthrow of Pompey?*

A. With great kindness. But after the murder of Cæsar, he joined the party of Brutus; and attacked Mark Antony in 14 orations, which proved his ruin.

1505. *How did these Philippics prove the ruin of Cicero?*

A. On the formation of the 2d Triumvirate, Cicero was proscribed and slain. And Antony nailed his head and hands to the Rostra in vindictive exultation. (B. c. 43, aged 64 years.)

Antony's wife Fulvia drew out the tongue of the deceased orator, and pierced it through and through with one of her hair pins.

1506. *What was the character of Cicero?*

A. Vain, pedantic, cowardly, and unstable. But his suppression of Catiline's conspiracy is deserving of great praise.

He was very witty, and a volume might be filled with his bon mots. When Pompey was fighting against Cæsar, some one told Cicero that the omens were in Pompey's favour, for 7 eagles had been taken in his camp; Cicero drily answered, "That would indeed have been lucky if Cæsar's troops had been magpies."

1507. *What is the character of Cicero as an author?*

A. He stands unrivalled as an orator; and his moral, philosophical, and rhetorical works are admired even more than his orations.

His works may be divided into 7 parts:—1. Rhetorical; 2.

(Philosophical; 3. Moral; 4. Speculative; 5. Theological; 6. Oratorical; and 7. Epistolary. He also wrote poems, one line of which is ridiculed by Juvenal for a most unlucky jingle (x. 122): *O fortunātam nātam me consule Romam.* (Oh, Rome, safely delivered by me, when Consul.)

1508. *Who was Marcus Cato of Utica?*

A. A Roman Censor, of stern unbending character: Very conspicuous among the profligate nobles of the age, for his Stoic frugidity and morals.

1509. *For what was Cato celebrated?*

A. He supported Cicero, in condemning the Catiline conspirators to death: resisted the usurpation of the First Triumvirate; and especially the growing power of Julius Cæsar.

1510. *What became of Cato, when Julius Cæsar was made Dictator?*

A. He retired to Utica (in Africa), where Cæsar followed him with an army: and the proud Stoic stabbed himself, rather than fall into the hands of the conqueror. (B. c. 46—aged 49 years.)

In Lucan's epic poem, called "*The Pharsalia*," Cato is made the personification of every god-like virtue: and Addison's tragedy, called "*Cato*," represents him in a similar light.

1511. *Who was Marcus Crassus, surnamed Dives (THE RICH)?*

A. One of the partizans of Sylla; whose ruling passion was avarice.

1512. *How did Crassus acquire his immense wealth?*

A. 1. By trading in slaves: 2. By mines: 3. By houses and farms: and 4. By the confiscated property given him by Sylla.

1513. *What offices in the state did Crassus fill?*

A. 1st—Prætor, when he defeated Spar'tacus and the gladiators (B. c. 71):

2dly—Consul, when he entertained all Rome at 10,000 tables; and gave away sufficient corn to supply every family for 3 months (B. c. 70): and

3dly—Trium'virate, with Pompey and Cæsar (B. c. 60).

1514. *In what expedition did Crassus engage, after he was made Triumvir?*

A. In one against the Parthians. He was, however, defeated with great loss, and murdered by treachery after the battle. (B. c. 53.)

1515. *How was he stigmatized after death?*

A. The Parthian King caused his skull to be filled with molten gold; saying, "Glut thyself now with thy favourite dainty, thou slave of gold!" (B. c. 53.)

The king's name was Orödës. Parthia (*Khorassan*) a country of Asia, to the S. E. of the Caspian Sea.

1516. *Who was Cneius Pompey the Great?*

A. A cotemporary of Cæsar, whom Sylla called for his military talents, "Imperātor" and "Magnus." (B. c. 83–81.)

1517. *By what honour was Pompey distinguished?*

A. 1st—By a triumph at the age of 25, and before he had held any office in the state (B. c. 81):

2dly—By being elected Consul, while he was under age, and before he had held any other office (B. c. 70): and

3dly—By being made Trium'vir, together with Crassus and Cæsar. (B. c. 60.)

1518. *What were Pompey's most brilliant expeditions?*

A. 1st—Clearing the Mediterranean sea of pirates, in less than 3 months (B. c. 67):

2dly—Bringing to a close the war against Mithrida'tes (B. c. 63): and

3dly—The siege of Jerusalem (B. c. 63).

1519. *What became of Pompey, after the Triumvirate was dissolved by the death of Crassus?*

A. He was made SOLE CONSUL, to oppose the growing power of Cæsar; but was utterly defeated by his great rival at Pharsâlia (*in Thessaly*). (B. c. 48.)

1520. *What became of Pompey, after the battle of Pharsalia?*

A. He fled to Egypt; where he was treacherously murdered by the Egyptians, but honourably buried by his great

rival Julius Cæsar. (B. c. 48—aged 58 years.)

1521. *Who was Caius Julius Cæsar?*

A. A famous patrician, descended from Julius the son of Æne'as; born B. c. 100, and murdered in the 56th year of his life by Brutus and his conspirators.

Sylla used to say of him, "That boy will one day be the ruin of the aristocracy, for there are many Mariuses in that Cæsar."

1522. *How was he first brought into notice?*

A. By an oration (when he was only 22 years old) against Dolabella, for extortion in his province of Macedonia.

1523. *What offices did Cæsar serve?*

A. Every noble office in the state, Quæstor, Ædile, Pontifex Max'imus, Prætor, Consul, and Dictator.

1524. *How was the first consulship of Cæsar distinguished?*

A. By a coalition with Pompey and Crassus; usually called THE FIRST TRIMVIRATE. (B. c. 60.)

This coalition was formed, while he was Consul Designatus. One Bibulus was the colleague with Cæsar, but was such a mere tool, that the Roman wits speak of the year 60 as "The consulship of *Julius* and of *Cæsar*."

1525. *How was Cæsar occupied, after this coalition with Pompey and Crassus?*

A. The 8 years succeeding his first consulship were occupied by his EIGHT CAMPAIGNS IN GAUL. (B. c. 58–50.)

During these campaigns Cæsar twice crossed over into Britain.

1526. *What were the principal events of the 8 Campaigns of Cæsar in Gaul?*

A. 1st—He conquered the Helvëtii (*Swiss*); who had left Switzerland, to settle in Gaul: He also expelled Ariovistus (a German king) from Gaul; and pursued him as far as the Rhine (B. c. 58):

2d year—He subdued the Belgæ, a people dwelling between the Seine and the Rhine (B. c. 57):

3d year—He subdued the North-West of Gaul (B. c. 56):

4th year—He crossed over into Britain (B. c. 55):

5th year—He invaded Britain a 2d time; and defeated the natives in several engagements (B. c. 54)

6th year—He reduced to subjection the Gallic tribes, who had revolted (B. c. 53):

7th year—He took captive Vercingetorix, the boldest and best of the Gallic chiefs (B. c. 52): and in the

8th campaign—He finally subdued the Gauls (B. c. 51–50).

Cæsar used to return and winter in Lombardy (*Cisalpine Gaul*) during these campaigns. In the 9 years, he had conquered 300 tribes, 800 cities, slain a million of men, and taken a million prisoners.

1527. *How did Pompey receive the news of Cæsar's splendid career in Gaul?*

A. With extreme jealousy, and tried to deprive him of his command. But Cæsar crossed the Ru'bicon; and marched towards Rome at the head of his victorious veterans. (B. c. 49.)

Before he crossed the Rubicon, he walked up and down the banks in great agitation, saying, Pompey forces me to be either the hammer or the anvil. "If I cross, I destroy my country; if I do not, I destroy myself." At this moment, a trumpet sounded, and he exclaimed, "The die is cast!" and plunged into the stream.

1528. *How did Pompey act?*

A. He fled to Greece, where he collected a large army; which Cæsar overthrew on the plains of Pharsalia. (48.)

1529. *What became of Pompey, after this defeat?*

A. He fled to Egypt, where he was murdered; but honourably buried by Cæsar. (B. c. 48.)

1530. *How long did Cæsar remain in Egypt?*

A. For about 12 months; and then returned to Rome, the undisputed master of the Roman world. (B. c. 47.)

Being now master of Rome, he entertained the whole population at 23,000 tables, furnished with every luxury; and amused his guests with shows, and a naval combat, called Naumachia, the first of any note exhibited in Rome: In order to provide for this, he converted a large part of the Campus Martius into a lake, and filled it up again afterwards.

1531. *How was he received at Rome?*

A. He was made Dictator and Emperor for life; but in the midst of his

glory, was assassinated by Brutus and the other conspirators. (B. c. 44.)

1532. *What was the character of Julius Cæsar?*

A. He was a man of very great genius. Eminent alike as a general, statesman, lawgiver, jurist, orator, historian, mathematician, architect, and poet. His latin is a model for purity, and his style for clearness of expression and vigour of thought.

His great work is called "*Commentārii*," being a history of his wars in Gaul, in 7 books; and the history of the Civil wars, in 3 books. All his other works are lost.

1533. *What two rival noblemen disturbed Rome during the same period?*

A. Clōdius and Milo.

1534. *Who was Publius Clodius Pulcher?*

A. A great profligate of Rome; noted for his hostility to Cicero, the orator.

1535. *Why was Clodius so inimical to Cicero?*

A. Because Cicero bore witness against him, when accused of violating the mysteries of Bona Dea. (B. c. 62.)

1536. *Who was Bona Dea?*

A. A Roman Deity, who revealed her oracles only to women. Her festival was held on the 1st of May, in the house of the Consul or Prætor. The solemnities were conducted by the Vestal Virgins, and no male was allowed to be present.

1537. *How did Clodius violate the mysteries of the Bona Dea?*

A. He entered the house of Cæsar (who was Prætor) disguised as a woman; but being discovered, was brought to trial before the Quæstor. (B. c. 62.)

1538. *How did Clodius defend himself?*

A. He attempted to prove an alibi; but Cicero refuted this plea.

Clodius was notwithstanding acquitted, because 30 out of the 55 judges received bribes.

1539. *How did Clodius revenge himself on Cicero?*

A. He relinquished his rank to become a Tribune; and then drove Cicero into exile. (B. c. 58.)

Ostensibly, because Cicero had condemned Lentulus and Cethegus to death, before the people had passed sentence on them; but in reality, because he had borne witness against him in the matter of Bona Dea.

1540. *What was the nature of the contests between Clodius and Milo?*

A. Both had large gangs of gladiators in their pay; who used to disturb the peace by frequent encounters in the public streets.

1541. *What was the end of this feud?*

A. One day, when the two rivals met on the Appian road, Clodius was killed by a blow from one of the followers of Milo. (B. c. 52.)

1542. *What effect was produced by the murder of Clodius?*

A. A tumult of such a desperate character, that Pompey was appointed **SOLE CONSUL** to restore order. (B. c. 52.)

Pompey once broke up an assembly of the people by saying he "heard it thunder!" Hence, Clodius made a law, forbidding any one to *hear it thunder*, when the people were in the *Comitia*.

1543. *Who was Titus Annius Milo Papinianus?*

A. A Patrician of daring and unscrupulous character; deeply in debt; and resolved to obtain a province, in order to extricate himself.

1544. *How did Pompey proceed against Milo, after the murder of Clodius?*

A. He impeached him for the murder; but Cicero undertook his defence, and almost all Italy thronged the forum to hear the trial. (B. c. 52.)

1545. *What was the issue of this trial?*

A. Milo was condemned, and went into exile: But was afterwards slain at *Thu'rii* (in the *Gulf of Taranto*, B. c. 48).

This was not the Milo of Crotōna, the Samson of Bruttium, who would carry an ox on his shoulders and afterwards eat it. The Milo of Bruttium died thus:—He saw a tree partly split by wood cutters, and tried to tear it in twain; but his hands were caught in the tree, and he was devoured by wolves. (B. c. 510.)

1546. *What authors adorned this period, besides Cicero and Caesar?*

A. Lucrētius, Nepos, Catullus, Sallust, and Varro.

1547. *Who was Carus Lucretius?*

A. The author of a didactic epic poem in 6 books, called "The Works of Nature" (*De Rerum Natūra*). A work of matchless skill, power, and beauty.

It is said that Cicero edited and revised this poem. Lucretius was born B. c. 95, and died, probably by his own hand, B. c. 55.

1548. *Who was Valerius Catullus?*

A. A poet, and friend of Julius Cæsar. His extant works are 116 lyrics, elegies, and epigrams. (B. c. 87–47.)

1549. *Who was Cornélius Nepos?*

A. A cotemporary and friend of Cicero. He wrote a biographical sketch of celebrated commanders.

The life of Atticus and the fragment of a life of Cato were written by Nepos; but probably all the other lives are mere abridgments by Æmilius Probus in the reign of Theodo'sius.

1550. *Who was Crispus Sallust?*

A. A tribune in the year when Clodius was killed. Being guilty of several moral offences, he was expelled from the Senate, and obliged to leave Rome.

1551. *How did Sallust spend his time, after his exile from Rome?*

A. In writing two short histories: One of Catiline's conspiracy, and the other of the Jugur'thine war.

Of these the “*Catilina*” is valuable; but the “*Jugurtha*” is nearly worthless as an historical treatise. Sallust was born B. C. 86, and died 34, aged 52 years.

1552. *Who was Terentius Varro?*

A. “The most learned of all the Romans;” employed by Cæsar to collect and arrange the great public library of Rome.

1553. *What works did Varro write?*

A. He was the most voluminous of the Roman authors; having composed 460 books; of which only 2 are now extant. (B. C. 116–28.)

His “*De re Rustica*,” composed at the age of 80, is still extant; and 6 of the 24 books, “*De lingua Latīna*,” which are of great value for their curious information about Roman customs, both civil and religious. His great work, called “*Antiquities*” (in 41 books), is lost: St. Augustine drew very largely from this last, in his work called the “*City of God*.”

FROM THE DEATH OF JULIUS CÆSAR TO THE END OF THE REPUBLIC.

B. C. 44 to 29. A. U. 709 to 724.

1554. *What was the first act of the New Triumvirate?*

A. To publish a proscription of all those likely to interfere with their schemes. (B. C. 43.)

Q. Pedius, the Consul; Cicero, the great Orator; 130 Senators, and 2000 Knights were murdered in this proscription.

Every one was executed who concealed a person proscribed, and any slave was set free who murdered one. The horrors committed by this Triumvirate exceed those of Robespierre, Danton, and Marat, in the great French revolution.

1555. *What was the effect of this proscription?*

A. Hundreds and thousands fled from Rome, and joined the army of Brutus and Cassius in Macedon.

1556. *Where did the Triumvirs encounter the army of Brutus and Cassius?*

A. Near Philippi (*a city of Macedon*). The Triumvirs won the battle: And both Brutus and Cassius put an end to their lives, rather than submit to their conquerors. (B. c. 42.)

Just previous to the battle, Brutus says he saw the ghost of Julius Cæsar come to him at the dead of night, in his tent. Brutus asked him what he wanted, and the phantom replied, "I am thy evil spirit, thou shalt see me again at Philippi," and then vanished.

1557. *After the battle of Philippi, what became of the Triumvirs?*

A. Lepidus went to Africa, Antony to Asia, and Octavian returned to Rome.

1558. *What became of Lepidus?*

A. Having remained in Africa for 6 years, he returned and claimed the province of Sicily; but Octa'vian deposed him, and he died in banishment. (B. c. 13.)

1559. *What became of Antony?*

A. He assumed despotic power in Asia; and undisputed right of creating or deposing kings. (B. c. 42-39-37.)

It was at this time, he separated the sovereignty from the High Priesthood of Judea, and appointed the famous Herod its king.

1560. *How did Antony interfere with the kingdom of Egypt?*

A. He summoned Cleopa'tra to inform him why she had not sent troops to assist the Triumvirs at Philippi.

1561. *How did Cleopatra answer this summons?*

A. She went to him, sailing up the river Cydnus, dressed like the goddess Venus: and Antony fell in love with the fascinating queen. (B. c. 41.)

1562. *What were the consequences of this fascination?*

A. Antony left his army in Asia; and went to Egypt, to live with Cleopatra.

1563. *What became of Antony's wife, Octavia, the sister of Octavian?*

A. He divorced her, that he might marry Cleopa'tra; and thus produced a rupture between himself and Octa'vian.

1564. *What was the result of this rupture?*

A. A battle, fought at Ac'tium (*a city of Epi'rus*); in which Antony was defeated both by sea and land. (B. c. 31.)

1565. *What became of Antony and Cleopatra?*

A. They fled to Egypt, where Antony stabbed himself; and Cleopatra put an

end to her life by a venomous asp, brought to her in a basket of fruit.

Thus terminated the sovereignty of the Ptolemies in Egypt, which had endured for 294 years. (B. c. 323-30.)

1566. *What became of Octavian?*

A. He was left sole master of the Roman world; which included Italy, Gaul, Spain, Greece, Egypt, the islands of the Mediterranean, and parts of Germany, Asia, and Africa. (B. c. 30.)

The empire at this time included all the islands of the Mediterranean, Egypt, Cyre'ne, Carthage, Numidia, Maurita'nia, Spain, Gaul, Illyr'icum, Panno'nia, Dalma'tia, Mœ'sia, Macedo'nia, Thrace, Greece, Asia Minor, Parthia, Persia, Arabia, besides Italy.

1567. *How was Octavian honoured?*

A. 1st—He was allowed 3 triumphs:

2dly—His name was associated with the Gods:

3dly—He was created Chief Pontiff and Emperor (*imperātor*):

4thly—He was styled "Augustus:" and

5thly—The month Sextilis (in which he celebrated his triumphs) was called "August" in his honour.

Augustus means Venerable, and perhaps was applied to Octavian in his capacity of Augur. The subsequent emperors were styled "Augustus," and their wives "Augusta." From the time of Hadrian to the division of the Roman empire the emperors were styled Cæsar; After which time each of the two emperors was styled Augustus, and each of the 2 Viceroy was styled Cæsar.

1568. *How was the victory of Augustus celebrated?*

A. By closing the temple of Ja'nus for the 3d time since the foundation of the city, in token that Rome was at peace with the whole world. (B. C. 29.)

It was above 200 years since it had been closed—viz. B. C. 235, just previous to the Second Punic war.

THUS ENDS THE ROMAN REPUBLIC.

EMINENT MEN FROM JULIUS CÆSAR TO THE END OF THE REPUBLIC.

B. C. 44 to 29. A. U. 709 to 724.

1569. *Who were the most conspicuous persons in the 2d Triumvirate?*

A. Sextus Pompey, Brutus, Cassius, and the Triumvirs.

1570. *Name the members of the 2d Triumvirate.*

A. Lepidus, Antōny, and Octavian.

1571. *Who was Marcus Æmilius Lepidus?*

A. Cæsar's "Magis'ter Equitum" (or second in command): At the death of Cæsar, the command of the army devolved upon him.

1572. *What part did Lepidus take, after the murder of Cæsar?*

A. He joined Antony, and was pro-

claimed a public enemy: After which, both Lep'idus and Antony joined Octavian, and formed the SECOND TRIUMVIRATE. (B. C. 43.)

1573. *What office was assigned to Lepidus by his 2 Colleagues?*

A. He was made Consul, and sent to Rome; while the other two prosecuted the war against Brutus and Cassius.

1574. *After the overthrow of Brutus and Cassius at Philippi, what new arrangement was made with Lepidus?*

A. He was sent into Africa, where he remained for 7 years; and was then sent for by Octa'vian, to assist in a war against Sextus Pompey. (B. C. 36.)

1575. *How did Lepidus receive this summons?*

A. He resolved to be independent, and laid claim to Sicily: but Octavian defeated him; deprived him of office; and commanded him to leave Rome.

1576. *How long did Lepidus survive?*

A. About 22 years. He died in exile about 80 years of age. (B. C. 13.)

1577. *Who was Mark Antony?*

A. A kinsman and friend of Cæsar. He commanded the left wing in the battle of Pharsa'lia; and was Consul when Cæsar was murdered. (B. C. 44.)

1578. *What part did Antony take, after the murder of Cæsar?*

A. He tried to become master of Rome; but found a rival in the young Octavian, the adopted son of Cæsar.

1579. *Which of these 2 rivals did the Senate favour?*

A. Octavian; and declared Antony a public enemy. Antony, therefore, quitted Rome and went to Cisalpine Gaul (*Lombardy*). (B. c. 43.)

1580. *How did Octavian proceed?*

A. He defeated Antony at Mutina (*in Lombardy*): But afterwards became reconciled; and combined with him and Lep'idus to form the Second Triumvirate.

1581. *What measures did the Triumvirs take to confirm their power?*

A. After having proscribed nearly 3000 influential Romans, they marched against Brutus and Cassius, whom they overthrew at Philip'pi. (B. c. 42.)

1582. *What became of Antony, after the battle of Philippi?*

A. He went to Asia Minor; where he met with Cleopatra, with whom he fell in love; but left her for a time to fight against the Parthians, whom he conquered. (B. c. 39–38.)

1583. *Did Antony return to Egypt, after his defeat of the Parthians?*

A. Yes; and abandoned himself to Cleopat'ra: but Octa'vian made war upon him, and defeated him at Ac'tium: after which Antony put an end to his own life. (B. c. 30: aged 53.)

Actium at the entrance of the gulf of Ambracia (*Arta*) was beautified by Octavian, and called Nicop'olis (*the city of victory*) in honour of this event. (N Lat. 39. E. Long. 20° 43'.)

1584. *Who was Sextus Pompey?*

A. The younger son of Pompey the Great. After the murder of Cæsar he collected a large fleet and became master of the sea.

1585. *What part did Sextus take, after the murder of Cæsar, in order to embarrass the Triumvirs?*

A. He stopped the supplies of corn from Egypt to Rome; so that the Triumvirs were obliged to make terms with him. (B. c. 39.)

1586. *How long did these terms of conciliation between Sextus Pompey and the Triumvirs last?*

A. Only a few months. Sextus was afterwards defeated by Agrippa; fled to Asia; and was put to death by some of Antony's troops. (B. c. 35.)

1587. *Who was Marcus Brutus?*

A. Nephew of Cato. He joined Pompey's party at the battle of Pharsălia;

but was pardoned by Cæsar, and honoured by his favour and friendship.

Cæsar made him Governor of Cisalpine Gaul B. C. 46—Prætor B. C. 44—and promised him the government of Macedonia.

1588. *How did Brutus repay his benefactor?*

A. He was persuaded by Cassius to join a conspiracy to murder him. After which, he and Cassius raised 2 vast armies to oppose Antony and Octavian.

1589. *With what success did Brutus and Cassius oppose the Triumvirs (Antony and Octavian)?*

A. Two battles were fought at Philip'pi: In which Brutus and Cassius being defeated, both committed suicide. (B. C. 42.)

1590. *What was the character of Marcus Brutus?*

A. He was a student and philosopher: and is said to have murdered Cæsar from principle; but a more senseless crime was never committed by man.

1591. *Who was Caius Cassius Longinus?*

A. A commander, greatly distinguished by his campaigns against the Parthians. He took part with Pompey against Cæsar; but was pardoned and advanced to honour.

1592. *How did Cassius repay his benefactor?*

A. He hated him with mortal hatred, and formed the conspiracy by which he

was murdered. After his defeat at Philippi, he committed suicide. (B. c. 42.)

1593. *Who was Cleopatra?*

A. The beautiful queen of Egypt, who had a son by Julius Cæsar; but after his death married Antony.

1594. *What became of this fascinating woman?*

A. After the battle of Ac'tium, she murdered herself by means of an asp (aged 39, B. c. 30).

With Cleopatra ended the dynasty of the Ptolemies in Egypt.

THE DECLINE OF THE ROMAN CHARACTER.

(891

1595. *What was the character of the Roman people under the kings?*

A. Virtuous, but rigidly severe. Frugal, temperate, and laborious.

1596. *When was the climax of this noble simplicity and virtue?*

A. At the destruction of Carthage; after which the morals of the Roman people began rapidly to decline.

1597. *What was the cause of this decline?*

A. Ambition; which induced them to make war on nations without just cause: and has made their history little else than a calendar of battles.

1598. *How did these constant battles injure the moral character of the Romans?*

A. 1st—By familiarizing them to scenes of blood and plunder:

2dly—By fostering a spirit of ambition; and making their commanders a power *within* a power:

3dly—By introducing foreign luxuries, customs, vices, and slaves: and

4thly—By heaping undue wealth on some, while others were ground down by the most wretched indigence.

1599. *Who tried to restore Rome to her ancient simplicity?*

A. Sylla; but his system was about as foolish, as if he had tried to make his men school-boys, by dressing them in children's clothes, without changing their habits and minds.

1600. *Which was the most influential class in the state, during its decline?*

A. The Eq'uitës; who not only possessed judicial power, but were the great capitalists; and could buy the people by bribes, or maintain armies at their own private expense.

1601. *Why were the Equites so wealthy?*

A. Because they were the publicans or farmers of the taxes.

The various branches of the revenue were let for a term of

years to the publicans, who paid the government, and made the most they could of their bargains. Hence the name became proverbial for fraud, extortion, and avarice.

As the Equites were the richest men in the state, they monopolized the publica: and hence it came to pass, that almost all publicans were Equites or Knights.

1602. *Who were the Equites or Knights?*

A. 1st—The 300 Cel'eres (or body-guard) of Romulus, increased to 600 by Tullius, and to 1800 by Tarquin I.:

2dly—The 12 Centuries formed by Servius, from the chief men of the state:

3dly—The volunteers at the siege of Veii, who supplied their own horses:

4thly—The Ordo Eques'tris, introduced by Gracchus; from which the Ju'dicēs were chosen (B. c. 123): and

5thly—The Illus'trēs, founded by Augustus; consisting of all citizens possessed of the property of a Senator.

The Equites or Knights wore a "*lātus clāvus*" (*a scarlet band running from the neck to the bottom of the tunic*), and a gold ring. In the theatre 14 rows of seats, immediately in front of the orchestra, were appropriated to the Equites. (B. c. 67.)

They were called Equites from *equus* (*a horse*); because every knight was supplied by the state with a *horse* for military service, except the volunteers at the siege of Veii. (B. c. 403.)

1603. *Why were these wealthy citizens called Equites or Horsemen?*

A. Because they served in the army on horseback. After the Ordo Equestris was formed, the Knights were staff officers only, and the cavalry was supplied by the allied states. (B. c. 123.)

Cæsar possessed no *Romans* in his cavalry, but only auxiliaries.

1604. *How was the corruption of Rome manifested in the election of annual magistrates?*

A. By the grossest bribery: Those who could bribe the highest were appointed, not those who were best qualified.

These elections were generally the scenes of riot; for hostile factions, supported by armed slaves and gladiators, would fight for their candidates with daggers and swords like Clōdus and Milo.

Shakspeare, in his play of "Romeo and Juliet," makes the factions of Montague and Capulet commit similar street riots.

1605. *How was the Roman revenue replenished?*

A. Chiefly by tribute collected from the provinces.

Thus Asia alone, in the time of Sylla, paid annually a sum equal to five millions of dollars, and in the time of Augustus double that amount. And one mine in Spain yielded the annual produce \$2,500,000.

The Roman citizens paid no taxes themselves. It will be remembered that all tributes were let out by the state to the highest bidder: generally some company of Equites.

1606. *What was the social state of Rome towards the close of the Republic?*

A. Most degraded: Crimes of every sort were committed fearlessly in broad daylight: and

Murder, poisoning, forgery, and robbery, were daily practices.

1607. *What alteration was made in the army by Caius Marius?*

A. He enlisted slaves and paupers:

In consequence of which, the wealthy would no longer serve in the wars; but remained at home in luxurious ease.

1608. *Was agriculture as much esteemed at the close of the Republic, as at the beginning?*

A. No: the farms were converted into pastures, on which immense flocks were kept by gangs of slaves: so that Rome was dependent on Sicily, Carthage, and Egypt, for supplies of corn.

One great cause of this was the custom of turning out small farmers from their homesteads, to bestow them on disabled soldiers, who neither would nor could cultivate them. When this was done, the poor farmer was obliged to become a day-labourer, and work for hire on his own farm. See *Virgil, Ecl. i.*

1609. *What was the domestic state of Rome, at the close of the Republic?*

A. Bad beyond all description. The licentiousness of the women was, if possible, greater than that of the men. So that few Romans were married, and few children born in lawful wedlock.

We find the men changing and divorcing their wives at will: Most of the leading men of Rome were married 5 or 6 times, and their former wives married other husbands. Thus C. Nero gave up his wife Livia to Octavian, and Octavian divorced Scribonia to marry her, having already divorced Clodia in order to marry Scribonia. Cicero gave up his wife Terentia to Salust. Julius Cæsar divorced Cossutia, Cornelia, and Pompeia; his last wife was Calpurnia: Even the rigid Cato gave up his 3d wife to a young Senator. But no further need be said after the 1st chap. of St. Paul's Epistle to the Romans. This may account for the singular fact that though slaves and strangers tried to save the proscribed, we hear of only 2 instances of sons protecting their proscribed fathers, though several betrayed them to the hunters of blood.

PART III.

THE EMPIRE OF ROME.

AUGUSTUS (OCTAVIAN).

Reigned 44 Years. From B. C 30, to A. D. 14.

1610. *What high offices did Augustus combine in his own person?*

A. Those of Censor, Tribune, Emperor, and Chief Priest.

As Tribune, his person was sacred, and he had power to convoke the Senate; as Emperor, he was head of the army; as Chief Pontiff, he was chief in all religious matters.

1611. *What was the character of Augustus, as a ruler?*

A. Wise, politic, vigilant, firm but indulgent. His reign was favourable to the happiness, and even to the liberty of the Romans.

1612. *How did he reconcile the people to his supreme power?*

A. He went through the regular forms of election to his various offices from time to time, and at the end of 7 years, tendered his resignation.

He conferred the *titles* of magistracy on others, though he kept the *power* in his own hands. He also lived in a private house, kept no court, and assumed no royal regalia.

1613. *How did the Senate receive this tender?*

A. They supplicated Augustus not to abandon the Republic, which he had saved; and he resumed office again for 10 years. During his reign, he repeated this popular act of diplomacy 5 times.

1614. *Who were the 2 great coadjutors of Augustus?*

A. Mecœ'nas in legislation, and Agrippa in the arts and sciences.

Besides these may be mentioned Vale'rius, Messa'la, and Asinius Pollio, to whom Virgil has *addressed* his 4th Eclogue.

1615. *What Reforms did Augustus introduce into the Senate?*

A. He ejected a number of ignorant and unworthy members; and reduced the number again to 600.

1616. *How did Mecœnas contribute to the glory of this reign?*

A. By suggesting to Augustus many wise laws; correcting public grievances; and patronizing men of learning.

1617. *How did Agrippa contribute to the glory of this reign?*

A. By introducing great architectural improvements; by which Rome was converted from a "city of brick huts to one of marble palaces."

1618. *Which was the most important public edifice erected by Agrippa?*

A. The Panthe'on, a circular temple dedicated to *all the Gods*: supported on 16 columns of white marble.

The Panthéon is now a Christian Church, called *Santa Maria Rotonda*: but the main part was taken to build the famous St. Peter's Church at Rome.

1619. *How did Augustus restore peace and good order to the streets of Rome?*

A. By a vigilant police. By which means, the city became peaceable, orderly, and secure.

1620. *What personal protection did Augustus adopt?*

A. A body guard of 10 Præto'rian cohorts, each consisting of 1000 men, under the command of a Prefect.

This Præfectus præto'rio became afterwards, second in importance to the Emperor. The whole standing army at this time amounted to nearly 500,000 men.

1621. *What improvements did Augustus introduce into the Provinces?*

A. He gave the Governors fixed salaries, and kept a strict watch over them: By which means, the provinces were freed from the gross exactions to which they had been subjected.

Augustus divided the provinces into 2 parts. One portion was put under the power of the Senate, the tribute of which went into the treasury for *state purposes*: The other portion belonged to the Emperor, was governed by officers appointed by the Emperor, and the revenue went to the Emperor's treasury to pay the army, &c.

1622. *What arrangements did Augustus make, to improve the moral state of Rome?*

A. He made stringent laws to prevent adultery and divorce: encouraged marriage: and granted privileges to every father, who brought up 3 children.

1623. *How did Augustus promote commerce?*

A. He repaired the roads; and made others, to facilitate rapid communication.

He appointed Surveyors (*curatōrēs viārum*) to keep the roads and streets in repair, instead of the Censors. The military (in times of peace) were employed 4 hours a day in making these roads, to keep them in health and subordination.

1624. *How did Augustus amuse the people?*

A. By providing public games and spectacles.

1625. *Was all the reign of Augustus spent in peace?*

A. No: He was absent 3 years in Spain, where he won several victories and founded several towns. At a later period, his 2 sons (Tibe'rius and Dru'sus) were sent into Germany, where they won several victories.

Drusus died from a fall from his horse during this campaign. B. C. 9.

1626. *What new articles of commerce were introduced in the reign of Augustus?*

A. Paper from Egypt, and glass from Alexandria.

Paper was made in Egypt from the Pap'yrus, a reed 9 or 10 feet high, growing on the banks of the Nile. To make paper, the inner rind was peeled off, 2 or 3 of these films laid cross-wise on each other, and pressed together into a sheet; 2 or 3 sheets were then pasted together and rolled on a stick. The

writing was in columns, the rolls were called volumes (from *volvo* to roll), and were kept in cases, which were often highly ornamented.

1627. *What luxuries were very plentiful at Rome in the reign of Augustus?*

A. Ice and cheese from the Alpine districts ; pork, geese, and salt from Gaul ; spices, perfumes, and precious stones from the Indies ; gold, silver, and iron from various tributary nations.

1628. *On what article of furniture did the Romans especially pride themselves?*

A. Tables, made of a wood from Mauritania (*in Africa*) inlaid with ivory : The tables were sold at such extravagant prices, that when the men rebuked their wives for extravagance in *dress*, the ladies used to retort by reminding their husbands what sums they spent upon their *tables*.

Hence arose our expression, "Turning the tables upon us," *i. e.* retorting a rebuke by quoting a similar folly in the accuser.

1629. *What new articles of manufacture were introduced in the reign of Augustus?*

A. Linen from Egypt, and silk from China or India.

Silk was sold for its weight in gold. It was worn at first only by ladies, but subsequently by men also. It was however so rare, that it is quoted as an instance of extravagance in the emperor Elagabalus, "that he had a robe of entire silk."

1630. *What kind of carriages did the Romans use in the reign of Augustus?*

A. Sedans ; palanquins ; covered cars gaudily painted, drawn by 2 horses, mules, or oxen ; open chariots (*currus*) drawn by 4 horses ; close carriages (*car-rūca*) for persons of distinction ; and post chaises for travellers.

1631. *By how many conspiracies was the reign of Augustus disturbed ?*

A. By 4 ; so that Augustus never went into public without wearing armour under his dress.

The 1st was by M. Lep'idus, junr. ; he was arrested and executed B. C. 30 : The 2d by F. Cæpio, Mure'na, and others ; they also were executed, B. C. 22 : The third was by Egnātius Rufus (a senator), executed B. C. 18 : And the 4th by C. Cornelius Cinna (grandson of Pompey the Great), who was pardoned A. D. 4.

1632. *What domestic afflictions embittered the life of Augustus ?*

A. 1st—He was unhappy in his wives. Clōdia and Scribōnia he divorced, and Liv'ia was imperious and cunning :

2dly—His daughter Julia, and granddaughter of the same name, were both so wanton, that their conduct was a public scandal, and Augustus banished them :

3dly—Marcellus and Agrippa (his sons-in-law) as well as Caius and Lucius (his grandsons) all died in the prime of life.

It is probable that all these young princes, and even Augustus himself, were poisoned by Livia ; who wanted to secure the throne to Tiberius, her son by a former husband.

1633. *How long did Augustus reign?*

A. About 44 years. He died at the age of 76, in the 14th year after the birth of our Saviour.

1634. *What was the character of his reign?*

A. It was the great era of Roman literature. Insomuch that the literary climax of every nation is now called "The Augustan age."

1635. *Mention some of the eminent poets in the reign of Augustus.*

A. Virgil, Horace, Ovid, Tibullus, and Proper'tius.

1636. *Mention some of the eminent prose writers in the reign of Augustus.*

A. Livy, the great historian; and Celsus the physician.

1637. *Who was Virgil (Virgilius Māro)?*

A. A famous Latin poet, born at Mantua (in Lombardy), and educated at Cremōna. (B. C. 70, died A. D. 19.)

After the battle of Philippi, his farm was given to some of the soldiers of Octavian, but was afterwards restored.

His first Eclogue commemorates this event.

1638. *What works did Virgil write?*

A. Four Georgics on agricultural subjects, the most elegant didactic poems extant; 10 pastorals; and an epic poem in 12 books, called the *Æne'id*.

The death of Marcellus is referred to in vi. bk. v. 883, for which he was munificently rewarded.

The capture of the Parthian standards by Augustus is alluded to in VII. bk. v. 606.

1639. *Who was Virgil's great patron?*

A. The noble Meccenas, to whom Virgil introduced his friend Horace. Virgil died immensely rich, requesting that his *Æneid* might be burnt.

1640. *Who was Horace (Horatius Flaccus)?*

A. A famous satirist and lyric poet; born at Venu'sia (*in Naples*). He served in the army of Brutus at Philippi; but afterwards lived at a small Sabine farm given him by Meccenas.

1641. *What works did Horace write?*

A. His best poems are his *Epistles*, especially one on "*The Art of Poetry*." His *satires* show great knowledge of human character, and his *Odes* are elegant and graceful. (B. c. 65–8, *aged 57*.)

1642. *Who was Ovid (Ovidius Naso)?*

A. A Sabine by birth, descended from patrician parents of small wealth. He was brought up to the bar, and his father denounced his favourite pursuit of poetry, as certain ruin.

1643. *What notice did Augustus take of Ovid?*

A. He distinguished him by several favours; but, for some unknown offence

Ovid was banished to Tōmi (*in Thrace*), where he died. (A. D. 18, *aged 60.*)

1644. *What works did Ovid write?*

A. His longest work is a collection of legends, called "*Metamorphōsēs*;" He also wrote poems on the principal festivals in the Calendar, called *Fasti*; *Elegies*; and a poem called *The Art of Love*, for which (some say) he was banished from Rome.

1645. *Who was Livy (Titus Livius)?*

A. The best Roman historian, born at Patāvium (*Padua*). He wrote a history of Rome (called *Annals*) in 142 books; of which only 35 have come down to us. These annals are divided into "*Dec'ades*," of 10 books each.

The second Decade, and all after the 5th Decade, are lost. The 1st, 3d, 4th, and $\frac{1}{2}$ of the 5th, are entire. There are certain peculiarities in the style of Livy, called Patavinities (from Patavium, the place of his birth), which the French call Patois.

1646. *What is thought of Livy as an historian?*

A. His accuracy is often doubted, but his style is considered faultless; rich but calm, simple but energetic. (*Born B. C. 59—died A. D. 17, aged 76.*)

1647. *What eminent foreigner resided at Rome, during the reign of Augustus?*

A. Dionys'ius of Halicarnas'sus (*in Asia Minor*); who wrote a learned Greek

history of Rome in 22 books, and several other works.

1648. *Who succeeded Augustus?*

A. TIBERIUS, his son-in-law; who was 56 years old. (A. D. 14–37.)

The full name was TIBERIUS CLAUDIUS NERO CÆSAR. He was the son of Titus Claudius Nero, and Livia (the wife of Augustus). N. B. *All the Emperors were styled Augustus.*

1649. *What was the character of Tiberius?*

A. He was the “prince of hypocrites.” Affecting a regard to decency, but indulging in detestable lust and cruelty.

1650. *Who was the most distinguished man in the reign of Tiberius?*

A. German'icus, the son of his brother Dru'sus; famous for his victories in Germany. (A. D. 11–17.)

1651. *What became of Germanicus?*

A. He was poisoned by Pi'so, at the instigation of Tibe'rius. (A. D. 19.)

Augustus had willed that Germanicus should succeed his uncle Tiberius, who was jealous of his nephew's popularity. Piso was tried for the murder, but was found dead with his throat cut, probably at the instigation of Tiberius also.

1652. *Who was the great favourite of Tiberius?*

A. Æ'lius Seja'nus, the commander of the prætorian bands. But not content with the Emperor's favour, he plotted to obtain the Emperor's throne.

1653. *What became of Sejanus?*

A. He was executed by the Senate, and his body thrown into the Tiber.

His son and daughter with several of his friends shared the same fate. (A. D. 31.)

1654. *For what is the reign of Tiberius notorious?*

A. 1st—For the murder of John the Baptist by Herod (A. D. 32): and

2dly—For the crucifixion of our Lord and Saviour JESUS CHRIST, by Pontius Pilate (the Roman governor). (A. D. 33.)

1655. *How long did Tiberius reign?*

A. For 32 years; he was smothered during a fainting fit, by order of Calig'ula his successor. (A. D. 37.)

1656. *What eminent men lived in Rome, during the reign of Tiberius?*

A. Vale'rius Maxi'mus, Pater'culus, Phædrus, and Strabo.

1657. *Who was Valerius Maximus?*

A. The compiler of a large collection of historical anecdotes, of great value and interest.

Consisting of the Sayings and Doings of Great Men—Social, Sacred, and Military Customs, in 9 books, entitled "*De factis dictisque Memorabilibus*"—it was dedicated to Tiberius, and is still extant.

1658. *Who was Caius Valleius Paterculus?*

A. A Roman historian in the reign of Tiberius; who perished with Seja'nus. (A. D. 31.)

His work is an epitome of Universal History in 2 books from the destruction of Troy to A. D. 30. It is a work of great skill and judgment, in the style of Sallust. It is still extant.

1659. *Who was Phædrus?*

A. A Thracian slave, brought to Rome amongst other captives. He wrote in Latin iambic verse 97 Fables; which are, for the most part, elegant translations of Æsop.

1660. *Who was Strabo?*

A. A great geographer, born in Pontus (*Asia Minor*); who wrote in Greek a work on Geography of great value and interest. It is still extant.

1661. *Who succeeded Tiberius Cæsar?*

A. CALIG'ULA, his nephew; the son of German'icus. (*Reigned A. D. 37–41.*)

His name was CAIUS CÆSAR—He was called Caligula by the soldiers, because he wore caligæ (*soldier's boots*) in his boyhood.

1662. *What was the character of Caligula?*

A. He was a sanguinary and licentious madman; vain and extravagant.

1663. *How did he exhibit his sanguinary temper?*

A. He caused hundreds of persons to be put to death by torture, merely for his amusement:

He caused Senators to be thrown to wild beasts in the circus from mere wantonness:

And he used to say, "Oh, that the Roman people had but one neck, that I might cut it off at a blow!"

He fed his beasts on human criminals, which he called "clearing his accounts." One day, visiting the amphitheatre, and finding no bestiarii, he ordered a number of the spectators to be cast into the arena, that the sport might not be spoiled: but had their tongues plucked out first, lest their cries should disturb him.

1664. *Give an instance of his mad prodigality.*

A. He made a bridge of boats 3 miles long, covered it with earth, and built houses thereon. When it was finished, he gave a sumptuous banquet in the middle of the bridge; and concluded, by sun-dering the boats, and letting both houses and guests into the sea.

He bathed in perfumed oils, and sometimes served up jewels and gold at his banquets instead of food.

1665. *How did he show his inordinate vanity?*

A. He thought himself a god: And built a temple to himself, where he often officiated as a priest to himself.

He was sometimes a *male* deity, Jupiter or Mars; and sometimes a *female*, Venus or Diana.

1666. *What other instances are recorded of his folly?*

A. He made his horse (Incita'tus) Priest and Consul:

He invaded Britain; but after landing, commanded his soldiers to fill their helmets with shells; which he called "The spoils of the conquered Ocean."

His horse had a stable of marble, a manger of ivory, a sentinel to guard his slumbers; and was often invited to the Emperor's table, where it was presented with golden oats, and wine in a golden goblet.

1667. *How long did this idiot monster reign?*

A. For 4 years. When he was murdered by Cassius Chæ'rea, a prætorian officer. (A. D. 41, aged 29.)

Seneca says of Caligula, "Nature seems to have sent him forth to show the world, what amount of mischief can be effected by the greatest vices backed by the greatest power."

1668. *Who succeeded Caligula?*

A. CLAUDIUS, his uncle. A man of feeble health, retired habits, and 50 years of age. (*Reigned* A. D. 41–54.)

His full name was TIBERIUS CLAUDIUS DRUSUS NERO GERMANICUS CÆSAR: he was the younger son of Drusus (the brother of Tiberius the Emperor).

1669. *What public works were executed by Claudius?*

A. The Claudian aqueducts, which supplied Rome with water; and the port of Os'tia.

One of the 2 aqueducts was begun in the reign of Caligula; the other was the grandest architectural aqueduct in Rome.

The Ostia was a port at the mouth of the Tiber, about 16 miles from Rome: It was founded by Ancus Marcius, destroyed by C. Marius, rebuilt by Claudius, and improved by Trajan.

1670. *What remarkable event distinguished the reign of Claudius?*

A. The Romans established themselves in Britain, under the command of the Prætor Plautus: And London was founded by the Roman settlers, who called it "Augusta." (A. D. 43–50.)

1671. *What British king was taken prisoner in this invasion?*

A. Carac'täcus, king of the Sil'urës [South Wales.] (A. D. 51.)

1672. *What observation did Caractacus make as he was led captive through Rome?*

A. "Is it possible that a people possessed of such wealth, can envy me a humble cottage in Britain!"

1673. *What became of the bold British captive?*

A. He was taken before Claudius, who was so charmed by his manliness, that he set him at liberty.

1674. *How long did Claudius reign?*

A. For 10 years. He was poisoned by his wife Agrippi'na. (A. D. 54.)

Agrippina had a son Nero, before she married Claudius; she poisoned the Emperor, lest he should appoint his son Britannicus his successor, instead of Nero.

Claudius was nicknamed Misellus (*poor fellow*), and seems to have been a butt and laughing-stock of Augustus, Tiberius, and Caligula. But his imbecility must have been *physical*, not mental, as he wrote several historical works, one of which was a history of Etruria. N. B.—None of his works are now extant.

1675. *Who succeeded Claudius?*

A. NERO, the son of Agrippina, at the age of 17. (*Reigned* A. D. 54–68.)

His original name was *Lucius Domitius Ahënobar'bus*; but when his mother married Claudius, and Nero was adopted by him, he changed his name into *Nero Claudius Cæsar Drusus Germanicus*. Nero is a Sabine word, and means *brave*.

1676. *How did Nero begin his reign?*

A. 1stly—He murdered Britannicus, the son of the late Emperor (A. D. 55):

2dly—Four years afterwards, he murdered his mother (A. D. 59): and

3dly—He next divorced and executed his wife, that he might marry the wife of Otho (A. D. 62).

He first attempted to murder his mother, by sending her a sea voyage in a boat, constructed to fall to pieces by withdrawing certain bolts; but she was taken up by some fishermen, and dissembling her suspicion, informed the Emperor of her wonderful escape.

1677. *What were Nero's favourite pursuits?*

A. Music and chariot driving. His ambition was to be thought the best singer in the world.

He often sung and drove his chariot in public exhibitions: and on one occasion, went to Greece and contended for the musical prize given in the public games.

1678. *What dreadful catastrophe happened to Rome, in the reign of Nero?*

A. THE GREAT FIRE; by which only 4 parishes out of the 14, escaped uninjured. (A. D. 64.)

Some say, the city was set on fire by Nero himself, that he might see "how Troy looked in conflagration." Others say, he forbade the flames to be quenched, and went to a high tower, where he sang verses to his harp, "Upon the burning of ancient Troy." Nero himself accused the *Christians* of the crime, and made it a plea for a bloody persecution against them; in which St. Paul was beheaded, St. Peter crucified with his head downwards, others devoured by dogs, others burnt alive "to illuminate the nights," and some buried at different heights to represent "a shrubbery."

1679. *How did Nero repair the ruined city?*

A. He built his "GOLDEN PALACE" upon the site; surrounded by parks, gardens, and lakes.

At the entrance of this palace stood a gigantic statue of Nero himself, 120 feet high: there were 3 galleries, on 3 rows of marble pillars, each extending a mile in length. The roof and walls were gold (gilt?) inlaid with mother o'pearl: and one of the banqueting rooms, made of glass, revolved with the sun, and distilled perfumes on the guests.

1680. *What plot was organized to rid Rome of this tyrant?*

A. One headed by Piso; which being discovered, brought ruin on many of the principal persons in Rome. (A. D. 65.)

1681. *Mention some, who were involved in ruin by Piso's conspiracy.*

A. Sen'eca the philosopher; Lu'can the poet; Piso and others.

The same year Nero's wife Popæa died, from a kick given her by her brutal husband, while she was with child.

1682. *Who was Marcus Annæus Sen'eca?*

A. A stoic philosopher, born at Cordūba (in Spain). He was the tutor of Nero; but was put to death under plea of having taken part in Piso's conspiracy. (B. C. 8.—A. D. 65.—Aged 73.)

Cordūba was the birth-place of Strabo the geographer, Lucan the poet, and Seneca the philosopher. It was founded by the Romans, B. C. 150, and became afterwards the residence of the Moorish kings.

1683. *What works did Seneca write?*

A. Numerous moral treatises, 10 tragedies, and a work on natural philosophy. It has been said, that "Seneca looks best in quotations;" but without doubt, his works exhibit deep thought in clear and forcible language.

1684. *How was Seneca put to death?*

A. His veins being opened, he was taken into a vapour stove, where he was suffocated.

His body was so attenuated by meagre diet, that his blood would not flow; to shorten his sufferings, he took hemlock, but it had no effect; at last he was taken into the vapour stove and quickly suffocated. It is thought that Seneca had no part in Piso's conspiracy, but that the Emperor murdered him out of conceited jealousy, because it was "unworthy of a Nero, that any man should live who could call him pupil."

1685. *Who was Marcus Annæus Lucan?*

A. A Roman poet, born at Cordūba (*in Spain*). Nero, out of jealousy, forbade him to write poetry; and Lu'can joined the conspiracy of Piso. (39-65.)

1686. *What poem did Lucan write?*

A. An Epic called "The Pharsālia:" full of beauties, bold language, and manly thought: but disfigured by extravagant conceits and similes.

1687. *How was Lucan put to death?*

A. His veins were opened, and he soon expired. (A. D. 65.)

Lucan's father was Seneca's brother. The poet died repeating a part of his own "Pharsalia," descriptive of a dying soldier.

1688. *What event of British history distinguishes the reign of Nero?*

A. The revolt of the Britons under queen Boadicæa; under which 70,000 Romans were slain. (A. D. 61.)

1689. *What became of Boadicea, the heroic queen of the Ice'ni?*

A. She was defeated by Sueto'nus Pauli'nus, the Roman general; and put an end to her life by poison. (A. D. 61.)

1690. *How long did Nero reign?*

A. For 14 years; when the soldiers, in disgust, proclaimed their old general Galba, emperor in his stead.

1691. *What became of Nero?*

A. He stabbed himself in the house of a slave, in the 32d year of his age.

1692. *Who succeeded Nero?*

A. GALBA, who reigned 7 months; but being obnoxious to the soldiers from his severity and avarice, was murdered by Otho, his successor. (B. C. 68, aged 71.)

His full name was *Servius Sulpicius Galba*.

1693. *Who succeeded Galba?*

A. OTHO seized upon the empire, but the German legions made choice of VITELLIUS; upon which Otho committed suicide. (A. D. 69.)

1694. *How long did Vitellius reign?*

A. Only a few months: He was beaten to death by the soldiers, and thrown into the Tiber. (A. D. 69.)

Vitellius was a mere glutton, who took emetics after one meal, that he might have power to devour another.

1695. *Who succeeded Vitellius?*

A. VESPASIAN, a man of low origin, who rose by merit to the highest offices in the state. (A. D. 69–79.)

1696. *Where was Vespasian, at the death of Vitellius?*

A. In Judæa, carrying on the great siege of Jerusalem.

His full name was *Titus Fla'vius Sabi'nus Vespasia'nus*.

1697. *Whom did Vespasian leave to prosecute the siege of Jerusalem?*

A. His son Titus, who took the holy city in 5 months. (A. D. 70.)

Jerusalem was surrounded by 3 strong walls, 2 of which were demolished by Titus in a few days with much bloodshed: Titus then offered to spare the city, if the people would submit, but they refused; and in a few months, the 3 walls were demolished, the city taken, and the Temple destroyed by fire. This victory is commemorated by the famous *Arch of Titus*, still extant in Rome.

1698. *How did Vespasian restore order in Rome?*

A. He disbanded the mutinous soldiers of the late emperors; and set an admirable example of industry and moderation to his subjects.

On his way to Rome he stayed some months at Alexandria (*in Egypt*), where tradition says he *cured a blind man and a cripple* by his touch.

1699. *What was the most important event in the reign of Vespasian?*

A. The appointment of Agric'ola over Britain; who reconciled the natives by his humanity and justice. (78–85.)

1700. *What famous building was made in the reign of Vespasian?*

A. The COLISE'UM of Rome; begun by Vespasian, and finished by Titus.

This enormous building covers 5 acres of land; would accommodate 90,000 spectators; and was built upon one of Nero's fish-ponds. In hot or rainy weather it was covered over the top with an awning, called a *Velarium*. It is said that 12,000 Jewish captives were employed in its erection.

1701. *How long did Vespasian reign?*

A. For 9 years. He died at the age of 69, honoured for his prudence, affability, and moderation.

Finding his end approaching, he rose on his feet saying, "An Emperor should die standing."

1702. *Who succeeded Vespasian?*

A. TITUS, his son, famous for the siege of Jerusalem. He was an excellent emperor, but at the expiration of 2 years was poisoned by his brother Domitian. (A. D. 79–81.)

His full name was *Titus Flavius Sa'binus Vespasia'nus*—The Romans used to call him "*The delight of mankind*."

1703. *Why was Titus so very popular?*

A. Because he was just and generous, brave and courteous, diligent in business, and very self-denying.

He used to set so high a value on time, that one night, calling to mind that he had done nothing all day for the benefit of his subjects, he exclaimed "*Per'didi diem!*" (*I have lost a day!*)

1704. *What remarkable catastrophes occurred in the reign of Titus?*

A. 1st—An eruption of mount Vesu'-

vius (*in Italy*), which overwhelmed the 2 cities of Hercula'neum and Pompe'ii (A. D. 79): and

2dly—A great fire, which lasted 3 days and nights at Rome; and destroyed the Capitol, the library of Augustus, Pompey's theatre, and many other public and private buildings. (A. D. 80.)

1705. *How did Titus seek to repair these injuries?*

A. He relieved with money the sufferers; and declared he would repair at his own cost the devastations caused by the fire.

The 2 cities of Herculaneum and Pompe'ii were situated about 12 miles from Rome. They were completely covered with lava; but 1600 years afterwards, were accidentally discovered by some well-sinkers. Upon clearing away the lava (which was between 12 and 30 feet deep) busts, statues, manuscripts, paintings; needles, scissors, compasses, surgical instruments, silver spoons, dies for stamping letters; and even wine, olives, chestnuts, walnuts, almonds, bread, and pills, were discovered in a perfect state of preservation; which have tended to throw great light upon many classical obscurities. Herculaneum was discovered A. D. 1713, and Pompeii A. D. 1753.

1706. *What celebrated naturalist lost his life at this eruption of Vesuvius?*

A. Pliny the elder; an intimate friend of Vespa'sian and Titus; a very voluminous author, and most indefatigable man. (A. D. 23-79.)

1707. *What works did Pliny write?*

A. The only one now extant is his

“Natural History” in 37 books; a kind of cyclopedia of science, inventions, fine arts, geography, and natural history.

Pliny in his preface says, it contains 20,000 subjects of importance, drawn from above 2000 volumes. Besides his *Historia Natura'lis*, he composed several other works, which are lost.

1708. *How did Pliny the Elder die?*

A. Being at Mise'num, in command of the Roman fleet, he determined to examine more closely this extraordinary eruption, but was overwhelmed and buried by the boiling lava.

1709. *How long did Titus reign?*

A. For 2 years; he died of a fever, probably the result of poison given him by his brother Domitian. (*Aged 41.*)

1710. *Who succeeded Titus?*

A. DOMITIAN, his younger brother: a monster more atrocious in cruelty than even Calig'ula and Nero. (A. D. 81–96.)

His full name was *Titus Flavius Domitia'nus Augustus*. It has been said that Caligula was a monster, but a madman: Nero a monster and fool: but Domitian a monster from depravity of heart; who delighted in evil, and was jealous of every thing good.

1711. *What was the favourite pursuit of Domitian?*

A. Archery. He could shoot his arrows with precision between the fingers of a man at a considerable distance. He was also fond of catching flies, and sticking them through with a bodkin.

Hence one of his slaves being asked, if Domitian were alone, replied, "Yes, there is not even a *fly* with him."

1712. *By what cruelties was the reign of Domitian disgraced?*

A. He banished the learned: persecuted the Christians: recalled the wise Agric'ola from the government of Britain, and murdered him. Indeed his whole reign was infamous and disgusting.

He invented exquisite tortures to destroy the obnoxious: sometimes cutting them into piece-meal; sometimes pouring fire into their bodies; &c. One day he invited the senators to a banquet, and had them ushered into a room hung with black, filled with coffins on which the name of the several senators was inscribed; at a given signal, a troop of slaves rushed in with drawn swords, which they flourished about for some time; and then a servant came to say—the company might depart. During the persecutions of Domitian, St. John the evangelist was confined in the island of Patmos, where he wrote the book of the Revelations. A. D. 95.

1713. *How was the life of this monster brought to a close?*

A. His wife, Domitia, finding he intended to put *her* to death, caused him to be stabbed when on his way to the bath.

1714. *How long did Domitian reign?*

A. For 16 years: He would probably have been murdered much sooner, had he not been supported by the army, whose pay he augmented by one-fourth.

THE FIVE GOOD EMPERORS OF ROME.

A. D. 98–180. (Period of 82 years.)

1715. *Who were the 5 good Emperors of Rome, who succeeded Domitian?*

A. Nerva, Trajan, Ha'drian, Antoninus, and Aure'lius.

1716. *What was the character of Cocce'ius Nerva?*

A. Mild almost to weakness, and generous almost to imbecility. But he died after a short reign of 16 months.

1717. *Who succeeded Nerva?*

A. TRAJAN, the first foreigner that ever reigned in Rome; and the *best of all the Roman Emperors*. (A. D. 98–117.)

His full name was *Marcus Ulpias Trajanus*: he was a Spaniard, born at Italica, near Seville. He was diligent in business, moderate towards his enemies, modest in power, liberal to the deserving, frugal in his expenses, and unexceptionable in every department of life.

1718. *How was the reign of Trajan distinguished?*

A. He reformed abuses: brought the army into subjection: lessened the taxes: obtained several splendid victories: built many noble edifices: and set an admirable example to all his subjects.

His wife, Ploti'na, greatly improved the morals and habits of the women by her excellent example. Trajan divided Rome into 4 districts for the better administration of justice.

1719. *For what wars is Trajan famous?*

A. For his victories over the Da'cians and Parthians.

The famous *Column of Trajan*, 150 feet high, was erected to commemorate his victories over the Dacians. On it are represented the chief events of this war, in a spiral line extending over the whole shaft: It is still in tolerable preservation. (A. D. 114.)

1720. *What architectural works adorn the reign of Trajan?*

A. A magnificent forum for public offices, aqueducts, roads, harbours, baths, libraries, and other buildings.

Trajan also drained the Pomptine (or Pontine) marshes in Camp'nia.

1721. *Whose pupil was the Emperor Trajan?*

A. Some say of Plutarch, the Greek philosopher and biographer, who wrote "The Parallel Lives of 46 Greeks and Romans."

No classical book is more popular than "Plutarch's Lives." His portraits are excellent; his reflections honest; his humanity every where conspicuous. He also wrote, in Greek, a book of sound wisdom, called "Morals." (Born 66—died 140.)

1722. *How long did Trajan reign?*

A. For 19 years. He died at the age of 63, honoured and adored.

1723. *What eminent men adorned the reign of Trajan?*

A. Tăcitus, Flo'rus, and Sueto'nious (historians); and Pliny, the younger.

1724. *Who was Caius Cornēlius Tăcitus?*

A. A famous Roman historian; who

lived in the reigns of Vespa'sian, Titus, Domitian, Nerva, and Trajan.

1725. *What works of Tacitus are still extant?*

A. A "History," of which only a small part is extant; a book of "Annals from Augustus to Nero;" a short account of "Germany;" and a life of "Agric'ola," the Roman governor of Britain.

1726. *What is the character of Tacitus, as an historian?*

A. Graphic and truthful; vigorous, terse, but rather obscure: His insight into human character and the motives of men's conduct, is most admirable.

1727. *Who was Caius Suetonius Tranquillus?*

A. A Roman historian, whose principal work is called "The Lives of the 12 Cæsars;" that is, the emperors from Julius Cæsar to Domitian, both inclusive.

This work is full of anecdotes, and is valuable. The language is terse and without affectation.

1728. *Who was Pliny, the younger?*

A. A nephew of Pliny the elder, by whom he was adopted. He was a very learned man, and lived in friendship with Tacitus and Sueto'nus. (*Born A. D. 61.*)

1729. *What works did Pliny, the younger, write?*

A. His principal work is a compilation

of letters, "From Pliny to Trajan, and from Trajan to Pliny in reply."

In one letter he speaks of the Christians, as a highly moral people of a "perverse superstition," and asks Trajan how he should act towards them: Trajan replies, that the Christians are not to be *hunted out*; but if brought before Pliny, by the magistrates, are to be punished.

1730. *Who succeeded Trajan?*

A. HA'DRIAN, his nephew; the 14th emperor of Rome. (A. D. 117–138.)

1731. *What was the character of Hadrian?*

A. He was a man of extraordinary accomplishments, both of body and mind. Merciful, affable, and benévolent. His maxim was, that "He was emperor not for *himself*, but for his people."

1732. *How was his reign spent?*

A. In visiting every province in his empire.

He visited Gaul, Germany, Britain, Spain, Greece, and* all the countries of Africa and Asia under his dominions. He used to say, an emperor should be like the sun, which diffuses vitality over every part of the earth.

1733. *How was Hadrian's visit to Britain distinguished?*

A. He greatly improved the city of York (*Ebor'acum*); and built a wall between England and Scotland, to prevent the incursions of the Picts and Scots.

This wall extended from the mouth of the Tyne (*in North-umland*) to the river Eden (*in Cumberland*), and is still called the Picts' wall.

1734. *How was Hadrian's visit to Judea distinguished?*

He gave orders to re-build Jerusalem ; but the Jews out of jealousy put the Romans and Christians to the sword.

1735. *How did Hadrian punish the Jews for this insurrection?*

A. He sent an army against them which demolished their chief towns, and slew in battle 580,000. (A. D. 131–136.)

Numbers were also sold to slavery, and from this conquest is dated “The great scattering of the nations.”

1736. *What celebrated jurist was employed by Hadrian, to compile a code of laws?*

A. Sal’vius Julia’nus, who compiled the “Edicts of the Prætors” into a code, for the benefit of Rome and its 4 districts.

1737. *What were the Edicts of the Prætors?*

A. Laws made by the Prætors to supply the defects, or mitigate the rigour of the Roman statutes.

The Edicts of one Prætor were not binding on another, any more than the judgments of a Judge in England are binding on other Judges—they are rather *opinions* than *laws*; but after the publication of the *Edictum Perpetuum* of Hadrian, these wise rules became established laws.

Hadrian made many wise and humane laws; forbidding masters to kill their slaves, as had been allowed before his reign; forbidding the torture of all the slaves of a master, when the master himself was found killed in his own house, &c.

1738. *What cities were built by Hadrian?*

A. He re-built Carthage, which he called Adrian’ople; and founded the famous city in Thrace of the same name.

His villa at Rome and Tibur was a most magnificent seat; so extensive, that almost an entire town now stands on the site.

1739. *What institutions were founded by Ulpian Hadrian?*

A. A university at Rome called the Athenæum (from Athens the city of learning); and the famous library called “the Ulpian,” from his own name.

The first public library in Rome was founded by Asinius Pollio on Mount Aventine. The next was founded by Augustus, on Mount Palatine; but by far the best was the Ulpian.

1740. *What authors adorn the reign of Hadrian?*

A. Aulus Gellius, who compiled a book of extracts on history, philosophy, and antiquities, called “Nights” (*Noc-tes*): and Juvenal the satirist.

Arrian, the Greek historian, was a friend of Hadrian. Claudius Ptolemy, the great astronomer and geographer of Alexandria; and Justin Martyr, one of the earliest Christian writers (who was put to death in the next reign), flourished during the reign of Hadrian.

1741. *How long did Hadrian reign?*

A. For 22 years. His reign was one of the happiest periods of Roman history.

1742. *Who succeeded Hadrian?*

A. ANTONINUS surnamed *Pius* by the senate, because he requested his adopted father Hadrian might be ranked among the gods. (A. D. 138–161.)

His original name was *Titus Aurelius Fulvus Boionius Arrius Antoninus*: but after he was adopted by Hadrian he changed his name into *Titus Ælius Hadrianus Antoninus Cæsar*, to which the senate added *Pius*.

1743. *What was the character of Antoninus?*

A. Virtuous in private life, and unexceptionable as a prince. His delight was to reward merit and encourage learning.

1744. *What learned man did Antoninus send for, to educate his son Aurelius?*

A. Apollo'nius, the stoic philosopher, surnamed the "ill-tempered" (*Dyscolus*); the first man that ever reduced Grammar to a system. (A. D. 117–161.)

Four of his works (written in Greek) are still extant. When Antoninus requested the philosopher to attend at the palace, Apollōnius sent word back, "It is not the duty of a master to wait on his pupil, but of a pupil to wait on his master." When Antoninus heard this, he said "Well! it is rather surprising Apollonius should consent to travel from Greece to Rome to instruct my son, and yet refuse to come from one street to another."

1745. *How long did Antoninus reign?*

A. For 22 years; during which time the peace of the empire was unbroken.

1746. *Who succeeded Antoninus Pius?*

A. AURE'LIUS, his adopted son, commonly called "The Philosopher;" one of the most illustrious men that ever lived. (A. D. 161–180.)

His full name and titles were *Marcus Aure'lius Antoninus Cæsar, Armeni'acus, Parthicus Maximus, et Medicus.*

1747. *Whom did Aurelius associate with him?*

A. One Com'modus, who adopted the name of Lu'cius Aure'lius Verus; an infamous profligate; ignorant, slothful, and extravagant. (A. D. 161–169.)

1748. *How long did Verus continue to distress his colleague?*

A. For 8 years, when he died.

Verus seems to have been a fool—He erected a statue of gold to his horse Celer, fed him with raisins and almonds, covered him with purple, and stalled him in the palace. After the death of this horse, Verus erected to him a stately monument in the Vatican.

1749. *How was the early part of the reign of Aurelius disturbed?*

A. By the Parthians, and Germans; over whom he gained several victories.

1750. *What famous victory was gained over the Quādi (a German tribe)?*

A. One that has given rise to a famous controversy, and is generally called “The miracle of the Thundering legion.”

1751. *What were the circumstances of this miracle?*

A. It is said that a legion of Christians in the service of Aurelius offered up a prayer for the Romans, when they were dying of thirst; and that a miraculous storm arose, which revived them and discomfited the foe. (A. D. 174.)

1752. *What effect had this victory on Aurelius?*

A. He forbade the persecution of the Christians, and wrote to the senate in their favour.

In the early part of his reign he sanctioned 2 persecutions against the Christians. In the former, Polycarp was martyred, A. D. 166, in the latter, Irenæus, A. D. 177.

1753. *What were the leading features in the character of Marcus Aurelius?*

A. A love of literature and philosophy: he used to say “Happy the subjects whose kings are philosophers!”

1754. *What works of Aurelius are still extant?*

A. A common-place book written in Greek, called “Meditations”—highly esteemed for its correct moral reflections and sound philosophy.

1755. *Who was Polycarp?*

A. A native and bishop of Smyrna (*in Asia Minor*); a disciple of St. John the Evangelist; and a Christian martyr. A “Letter to the Philippians” is the only piece now extant of his writings.

He is thought to be the “Angel of the Church of Smyrna,” mentioned in the Book of Revelations ii. 8–11. When going to execution the Roman pro-Consul offered him his life, if *he would revile Christ*: But the aged martyr exclaimed, “Eighty and six years have I served him, and he never did me wrong; shall I revile him *now*?” (*He died* A. D. 166.)

1756. *Who was Irenæ'us?*

A. A native of Smyrna (*in Asia Minor*); disciple of Polycarp; bishop of Lyons (*in France*); and a Christian martyr. (A. D. 177.)

He wrote a work on “Heresies” in Greek, but only a Latin translation is now extant: Its principal aim is to confute the *Gnostics*, a sect which endeavoured to amalgamate Christianity with paganism.

1757. *How long did Aurelius reign?*

A. For 19 years. With Aure'lius fell the glory and prosperity of the empire.

THE DECLINE OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

A. D. 180-476.

1758. *Who succeeded Marcus Aurelius?*

A. COM'MODUS, his son, a sanguinary and licentious tyrant, of idiot mind and gigantic strength. (A. D. 180-192.)

His vanity was equal to his wickedness: He used to dance, sing, play the buffoon, act as pedlar and horse jockey, fight as a gladiator, both with men and beasts; for which exploits he called himself "Hercules Secundus."

1759. *How did Commodus perish?*

A. His concubine, finding from his tablets she was doomed to perish, gave him poison, in the 13th year of his reign.

The reign of Com'modus and Domitian are transcripts of each other. Commodus was the 17th emperor of Rome, the 1st that was born in his father's reign, and the 2d that succeeded his father in the empire (Titus was the other).

His acts of wanton cruelty are those of an idiot. Thus, he would cut off men's noses under pretence of shaving them—he commanded a person to be cast to wild beasts for reading in Suetonius the life of Calig'ula. He was, however, possessed of gigantic strength, and is said to have killed in the amphitheatre 100 lions, each with one blow; and to have conquered in single combat 1000 gladiators.

1760. *Who succeeded Commodus?*

A. PER'TINAX, a man of low extraction, who rose by merit to the throne,

and is called the "Tennis-ball of Fortune." (*Reigned 3 months A. D. 192.*)

He first procured a livelihood by selling charcoal; he next kept a school; then entered the army; was then made emperor; and in 3 months was dethroned and murdered.

1761. *What did he make the chief purpose of his reign?*

A. To reform the Prætorian soldiers; but the ungovernable band, disgusted at his severe discipline, rose against him and slew him.

1762. *Who succeeded Hel'vius Pertinax?*

A. DID'IUS, who *bought* the empire of the Prætorian guards, when they put it up to auction. (A. D. 193.)

He promised to give about \$1000 to each soldier. Sulpicianus (Prefect of the city) bid against him, but Didius, the lawyer, having most ready money, became the purchaser.

1763. *How long did Marcus Didius Salvius Julianus reign?*

A. Only 2 months, being murdered by the soldiers under the command of Severus his successor.

1764. *Who was Lucius Septimius Seve'rus?*

A. SEVE'RUS was an African by birth. On the death of Per'tinax he was proclaimed emperor by the army, and instantly marched to depose Didius.

1765. *How was the reign of Severus spent?*

A. He destroyed Byzan'tium (*Constantinople*); conquered the Arabians and

Parthians in many splendid battles ; and ultimately crossed over to Britain, repaired the wall of Ha'drian, and died at York (*Eborācum*), after a reign of 18 years. (A. D. 193–211.)

In the reign of Septimius Sevêrus was the 5th persecution of the Christians ; and the Scotch were converted to Christianity by the preaching of Marcus and Dionysius, A. D. 203.

The Christians were subject to 10 great persecutions :

1. Under Nero, A. D. 64. 2. Under Domitian, A. D. 95. 3. Under Trajan, A. D. 98. 4. Under Hadrian, which was suspended A. D. 118. 5. Under Pertinax, A. D. 202, chiefly in Egypt. 6. Under Maximin, A. D. 236. 7. Under Decius, A. D. 249. 8. Under Valerian, A. D. 257. 9. Under Aurelian, A. D. 272. 10. Under Dioclesian, A. D. 302. Constantine the Great put a stop to these persecutions A. D. 306.

1766. *Who succeeded Lucius Septimius Severus ?*

A. CARACALLA, his son ; who secured the throne by murdering his brother, and several nobles, whose influence he feared. (A. D. 211–217.)

Caracalla was only a nickname from a *Gallic dress* which he wore—his legal name was *Marcus Aure'lius Antoni'nus Bassia'nus*.

1767. *What was the character of his reign ?*

A. His cruelties and extravagance were unbounded, both in Rome and in the provinces. His sojourn at Alexandria was marked by a general slaughter of the inhabitants. (A. D. 212.)

His extirpation of the Alexandrians was in revenge for some satirical remarks they made upon his licentious conduct.

1768. *How long did this execrable tyrant reign ?*

A. For 6 years. He was assassinated by the Prefect of the Prætorian guards.

1769. *Who succeeded Caracalla?*

A. MACRI'NUS, who rose from humble parents to be Prefect of the Prætorians, and at length Emperor. (A. D. 217–218.)

His full name was *Marcus Opilius Seve'rus Macri'nus*; he was born at Cæsare'a, in Mauretānia (*in Africa*).

1770. *What was the cause of his death?*

A. He became unpopular with the soldiers, from his attempt to enforce order and discipline; and was assassinated by them after a reign of 14 months.

1771. *Who succeeded Macrinus?*

A. ELAGAB'ALUS; whose folly, superstition, and bestiality, almost transcend credibility—He was assassinated by the Prætorians at the age of 18, after a short reign of 4 years. (A. D. 218–222.)

Elagabālus was the name of a Syrophœnician Sun-god, to whom he was in early childhood a priest: his name was *Varius Avitus Bassia'nus*, priest of Elagabalus. In the 4 years of his reign he married and divorced 6 wives. He built a senate-house for women, whose debates turned upon the fashions of the day and points of etiquette. His shoes were covered with jewels, and he was the first Roman who wore a silk dress. His carpets were of gold and silver tissue, and his mats of partridge down. Amongst his mad pleasantries may be mentioned the following: He would invite a number of common people to his table, and seat them on large *bellows*, which would suddenly toss them aloft and cast them into an area of wild beasts, to be devoured: Another favourite pastime was to fasten his guests on wheels, like Ixion, and amuse himself by seeing them revolve round and round till they died.

1772. *Who succeeded Elagabalus?*

A. ALEXANDER SEVE'RUS, his cousin; who reigned 14 years with justice, wisdom, and clemency. (A. D. 222-225.)

Marcus Aurélius Alexander Sevêrus was an excellent mathematician, geometer, and musician: he was also a painter, sculptor, and poet—and though only 16 years of age at the time of his accession, was sedate and wise as a sage.

1773. *By what means was the reign of Seve'rus disturbed?*

A. By the Germans, who had inundated Gaul and parts of Greece. While Seve'rus was marching against these herds, he was assassinated by the soldiers at the instigation of Max'imin.

1774. *Who succeeded Alexander Severus?*

A. MAXIMIN, his murderer; born at Thrace of Gothic parents, and brought up to the life of a shepherd: but having entered the Roman army, he rose to the highest rank from his gigantic stature and strength. (A. D. 235-238.)

Caius Julius Ve'rus Maximi'nus was 8 feet high;—his thumb was equal in circumference to a woman's wrist, so that his wife's bracelet served him for a ring. He could drag a loaded wagon single handed—break the leg of a horse with a kick—eat 40 lbs. of meat at a meal, and drink 6 gallons of wine. He first attracted the notice of Sevêrus in the circus, where he out-run 16 runners in succession—then kept up with the emperor on horseback—then fought with 16 combatants at once, whom he overcame. Sevêrus instantly took him into his Prætorian Band, where he rose to great honour for his valour and severe discipline.

1775. *What kind of Emperor was this giant?*

A. A monster, who sported with suffering: But he overthrew the Germans in several encounters, in which he displayed amazing feats of valour.

1776. *How long did the giant Maximin reign?*

A. For 3 years: He was assassinated by the Prætorian Guards, while sleeping in his tent.

GORDIAN AFRICA'NUS follows next, who committed suicide after a reign of 2 months, aged 80: He was succeeded by

PUPIE'NUS (the son of a blacksmith) and BALBI'NUS, joint emperors, who, after reigning 5 months, were assassinated by the Prætorians, and succeeded by

GORDIAN, the grandson of Africânus; a boy about 12 years of age, who reigned 6 years, and was also assassinated by Philip the Prætorian Prefect, A. D. 244.

1777. *Who succeeded Gordian?*

A. PHILIP, the Arabian, his assassin; whose reign is famous for the great jubilee, when Rome attained her 1000th year. (A. D. 248.)

1778. *How long did Philip reign?*

A. For 5 years; when the army assassinated him. (A. D. 244–249.)

1779. *Who succeeded Philip, the Arabian?*

A. DE'CIUS, general of the army; who reigned 2 years. (A. D. 249–251.)

1780. *How was the reign of Decius distinguished?*

A. 1st—By the seventh persecution of the Christians, which was unusually fierce (A. D. 250): and

2dly—By the first irruption of the Goths, by whom he was slain.

GALLUS succeeded Decius, and is said to have caused his death; this treacherous coward was assassinated by his guards, after a reign of 3 years, and was succeeded by

ÆMILIA'NUS, the 34th emperor of Rome: who was also assassinated by the Prætorians after a reign of 3 months. (A. D. 254.)

1781. *Who succeeded Æmilia'nus?*

A. VALE'RIAN (P. Lianius Valerianus), a man of illustrious birth; and honoured by all ranks of people for his integrity, modesty, and accomplishments. (A. D. 253–260.)

In his reign, Origen, a very voluminous Christian writer (in Greek); and Cyprian, bishop of Carthage, and a father of the Church, died.

1782. *How was the reign of Valerian disturbed?*

A. By the Persians, under their king Sapor, who made an invasion upon Syria. While Valerian was fighting against these invaders he was taken prisoner, and passed the rest of his life in captivity.

Sapor used the captive Emperor as a foot-stool for mounting his horse; and after 7 years captivity, his eyes were plucked out, and the infirm old man flayed alive. The skin was afterwards tanned, dyed red, and hung up in one of the Persian Temples, as a memento of Sapor's victory over the Romans.

1783. *Who succeeded Valerian?*

A. GALLIE'NUS, his indolent and profligate son; whose reign is one of the most disastrous and ignoble in the history of Rome. (A. D. 260–268.)

His full name was *Publius Licinius Valerianus Egnatius Gallienus*.

1784. *Why was the reign of Gallienus so disastrous?*

A. 1st—From a *famine*; which was followed by a *pestilence* of such fearful violence, that 5000 persons died daily at Rome, while it was at its height:

2dly—By a series of rebellions, from what are called “*The Thirty Tyrants*,” who contended for the throne.

1785. *How long did Gallienus reign?*

A. For 8 years. He was slain by his own soldiers, while fighting against one of the “*Thirty Tyrants*.”

1786. *Who succeeded Gallienus?*

A. CLAUDIUS II., surnamed Gothicus for his victory over the Goths; in which above 300,000 were left dead in the field. (A. D. 369.)

1787. *How long did Marcus Aurelius Claudius Gothicus reign?*

A. For 2 years. He died of the plague, to the great grief of Rome. (A. D. 268–270.)

1788. *Who succeeded Aurelius Claudius Gothicus?*

A. AURE'LIAN, who rose from the ranks by his merits; and whose reign is

distinguished by many brilliant exploits.
(A. D. 270–275.)

1789. *What conquests were made by Aurelian?*

A. 1st—He defeated the Goths and Vandals (A. D. 270–271):

2dly—He defeated the Germans, in Um'bria (*in Italy*, A. D. 271):

3dly—He defeated and took captive Zēno'bia, the famous queen of Palmy'ra (*in the Syrian desert*, A. D. 273): and

4thly—He marched against the Persians; but was assassinated on the road by his own soldiers.

It is said that Aurelian slew with his own hand 900 men in battle. He was called Julius Cæsar, by way of honour.

1790. *Who was Zenobia?*

A. The famous queen of Palmy'ra; whose name is rendered illustrious by Longīnus, the Greek philosopher and grammarian, who resided at her court.

Longi'nus is called "A living cyclopedia," in consequence of his extensive information. He was put to death by Aurelian, at the capture of queen Zenobia. His work "*On the Sublime*" (still extant) is unrivalled for its style and power; it is full of most exquisite remarks upon oratory, poetry, and taste.

1791. *Where was Palmyra?*

A. In the great Syrian desert; it was built by Solomon; and is called Tadmor in the Bible: A splendid city, but it never recovered from the capture of Aurelian.

Solomon called it Tadmor (*the City of Palms*), and the

Greeks translated the name into Palmyra. There was another city called Baalbeck or Heliopolis, of even greater beauty, in the same desert.

TACITUS (*not the historian*) succeeded Aurelian, at the age of 70; he reigned 6 months, and died of a fever.

PROBUS, a Hungarian, was the next emperor; a man of great valour, who was assassinated by his guards, after a virtuous reign of 6 years (A. D. 276-282). He was succeeded by

CARUS (the 41st emperor of Rome), called Persicus for his victory over the Persians; but 16 months after his accession, he was struck dead by lightning (A. D. 282); and was succeeded by his 2 sons,

CARI'NUS and NUME'RIAN; both of whom were assassinated in a few weeks. (A. D. 283.)

1792. *Who succeeded Cari'nus and Nume'rian?*

A. DIOCLE'SIAN, who *divided the empire into 2 parts*: He himself took the eastern half, and made Maxim'ian, *Augustus* of the west. (A. D. 284-305.)

1793. *What further division of the Roman empire was made by Dioclesian?*

A. He made two sub-divisions, over which he placed viceroys under the title of *Cæsar*. Thus there were 4 rulers, viz., 2 emperors, who were each styled *Augustus*; and 2 viceroys, who were each styled *Cæsar*. (A. D. 292.)

DIOCLE'SIAN took the government of the East, and made Nicomædia (*in Asia Minor*) his court.

MAXIM'IAN governed Italy and Africa; his court was at Milan (*in Italy*).

CONSTAN'TIUS (the father of Constantine the Great), *one of the Cæsars*, had Britain, Gaul, and Spain; his court being held at Treves (*in Germany*).

GALE'RIUS, *the other Cæsar*, had Illyricum and the whole line of the Danube; his court was at Sirmium, in Pannōnia.

1794. *Why did Dioclesian divide the Roman empire into 4 parts?*

A. Because the attacks of the barbarians were becoming daily more formidable; and he hoped by this means to fortify the empire against invasions.

1795. *With what success was this division of the empire made?*

A. The Persians were defeated, and obliged to sue for peace: The Germans were driven back from the Roman dominions: and the empire restored to strength and prosperity.

1796. *How was the reign of Diocle'sian concluded?*

A. After a glorious reign of 21 years, he and his colleague Maxim'ian resigned their empires on the same day; and were succeeded by the 2 Cæsars. (1st May, A. D. 305.)

1797. *By what persecution was the reign of Dioclesian dishonoured?*

A. By the 10th persecution of the Christians, instigated by Gallie'nus, and very violent in its character. (A. D. 302.)

1798. *What celebrated Greek philosopher died in the reign of Dioclesian?*

A. Por'phyry, who wrote a treatise against Christianity, probably the most learned attack ever made upon the inspired scriptures. It was destroyed by the Emperor Theodōsius.

CONSTANTIUS (called *Chlorus* from his pallid look) died at York the next year, A. D. 306; and GALERIUS (the cruel persecutor of the Christians) died A. D. 311, of a disgusting disease called *morbus pediculo'sus*.

1799. *Who succeeded Constantius and Galerius?*

A. CONSTANTINE the Great, the 46th Emperor of Rome. (A. D. 306–336.)

Constantine the Great was the son of Constantius Chlorus, mentioned above.

1800. *When was Constantine converted to Christianity?*

A. When Maxentius, the usurper, was defeated, and drowned in the Tiber. (A. D. 312.)

The arch of Constantine, which commemorates this victory, is still standing at the foot of the Palatine Hill.

1801. *How was this the means of the conversion of Constantine to Christianity?*

A. On his march to Rome, he saw in the sky a luminous cross, with this inscription in Greek, “BY THIS CONQUER;” and on the night before the battle a vision also appeared to him in his sleep, commanding him to inscribe a cross on the shields of his soldiers.

The Greek words of the inscription were *ἐν τούτῳ νικά*. This tradition is the cause of great controversy: But one thing is certain, Constantine became an enthusiastic friend of the Christians, whom he preferred to all places of trust; and he also made Christianity the recognized religion of his Empire.

1802. *Where did Constantine fix his court?*

A. At Byzan'tium, which he made a

most beautiful city, and called Constantinople, after his own name.

This city was solemnly dedicated by Christian rites, A. D. 330.

1803. *How did Constantine the Great divide his empire?*

A. Into 4 parts, over each of which he appointed a Prefect. Each Prefecture was sub-divided into dioceses; the rulers of which were amenable to the Prefect.

1804. *What benevolent law did Constantine the Great make respecting debtors?*

A. He prohibited their being scourged or tortured. He also insisted that light should be admitted into all prisons.

He forbade slaves to be crucified, which had been their usual mode of execution, because he would not so dishonour the cross. He also prohibited the combats of Gladiators.

1805. *How long did Constantine the Great reign?*

A. For 33 years. He was baptized by Euse'bius, shortly before his death.

1806. *By what religious convention is the reign of Constantine distinguished?*

A. By the first General Council of Christians, held at Nice (*in Asia Minor*, 324.)

The "Nicene Creed" in the book of Common Prayer was drawn up in this Council.

1807. *Who was Arius?*

A. A celebrated divine of the time of

Constantine, and founder of the sect called Arians.

Constantine and his son Constantius both favoured the opinions of Arius.

1808. *What celebrated bishop of Alexandria lived in the reign of Constantine the Great?*

A. St. Athana'sius, the great opponent of A'rius. The Athanasian creed, in the book of common prayer, takes its name from him.

1809. *What great historians adorn the age of Constantine the Great?*

A. Lactan'tius and Euse'bious.

1810. *Who was Lactantius?*

A. A celebrated Christian father, called the *Christian Cicero*—an honour he well deserves. (*Died an old man, 330.*)

Many of his works (written in Latin) are still extant, upon Error, Wisdom, Anger, Justice, Persecution, Religion, A Happy Life, Man, &c., &c.

1811. *Who was Eusebius?*

A. A famous Greek historian, born in Palestine; a man of great learning, and bishop of Cæsarea. (A. D. 264–340.)

1812. *What works of Eusebius are still extant?*

A. A history of the Eastern Nations: A collection of opinions of the Ancient Philosophers: An Ecclesiastical History: A History of the Early Christian Persecutions, &c., &c. All of great value.

1813. *To whom did Constantine leave the Empire?*

A. To his 3 sons; but a civil war soon ensued, in which the eldest was slain, the youngest murdered, and

CONSTANTIUS (his second son) left sole Emperor. (*Reigned 337–361.*)

1814. *Whom did Constantius associate with himself in the empire?*

A. JULIAN his cousin, surnamed *The Apostate*; because he forsook Christianity, and returned to Paganism again.

Julian fixed his court at Paris (*in France*), which was then called Lutëtia.

1815. *What was the chief event in the reign of Constantius and Julian?*

A. Julian was proclaimed *Augustus* by the soldiers; and a civil war would have ensued, had not Constantius died, and left him sole Emperor. (A. D. 361.)

The Emperor was called *Augustus*, his colleague was only *Cæsar*.

1816. *For what was the reign of Julian remarkable?*

A. For the re-establishment of the heathen religion; and a fruitless attempt to rebuild the city of Jerusalem.

It is said that Julian, in order to disprove the Christian prophecy that the *Temple should not be rebuilt*, resolved to rebuild it himself; but his work was miraculously destroyed as fast as completed, and Julian obliged to give over the attempt.

1817. *What was the character of Julian, the Apostate?*

A. Most attentive to business; upright in his administration; brave and humane; tolerant, and very learned. (*Reigned* A. D. 361–363.)

He wrote many works still extant: Such as Letters, Orations, Satires: His great work against Christianity is lost.

EUTROPIUS, the historian, was cotemporary with Julian.

1818. *How was Julian killed?*

A. In a skirmish against the Persians.

JOVIAN was elected by the soldiers to succeed Julian: And in order to conclude the war, he purchased a truce of Sapor, the Persian king, for 3 years: But died on his march homewards. (A. D. 363.)

1819. *Who succeeded Jovian?*

A. VALENTINIAN I., a brave general and zealous Christian. He associated with himself his brother Valens, to whom he consigned the eastern empire.

Valentinian held his court at Milan (*in Italy*). Valens presided at Constantinople.

1820. *How was the reign of Valentinian distinguished?*

A. By the first invasion of the Huns. The Alemanni also infested the frontiers; but Valentinian kept both at bay for 11 years, during which he reigned. (A. D. 364–375.)

Valentinian died of a fit brought on by excitement in speaking.

1821. *Who were the Huns?*

A. A tribe of Tartars, for many years

formidable to the Chinese, who built a wall 1500 miles long to repel their inroads.

1822. *How are the Huns described by the Greeks and Romans?*

A. As hideous beings resembling apes; with broad shoulders; flat noses; small black eyes, deeply buried in their head; savage manners; and extremely numerous.

The Huns were a terror to Europe for about 80 years; but were annihilated soon after the death of Attila their king.
A. D. 453.

1823. *Who were the Alemanni?*

A. Several German tribes confederated under one military leader in times of war. They first attacked the Romans in the reign of Caracalla (A. D. 214), and finally settled about Switzerland.

Alemanni is from 2 German words *Alle-manner* (*all men*).

1824. *Who succeeded Valentinian?*

A. GRA'TIAN, his son, at the age of 8 years; who divided the empire of the west with his younger brother Valentinian II. (A. D. 367–383.)

1825. *How was the commencement of Gratian's reign distinguished?*

A. The Goths were admitted into the empire by Vālen's, and permitted to settle in Thrace. (A. D. 376.)

1826. *Who were the Goths?*

A. A powerful German tribe from the Baltic coast; who migrated to the Black Sea in the reign of Caracalla.

1827. *Where did these nomads settle?*

A. Aurēlian surrendered to them the whole of Dācia; when they separated into two parts called the Osto-goths (*east-goths*), and the Visi-goths (*west-goths*).

The Visi-goths invaded Italy under Alāric (A. D. 410), then settled in France and Spain, and about 200 years afterwards were extirpated by the Arabs.

The Osto-goths invaded Italy under Theodōric the Great (A. D. 493), embraced Christianity, and lost their distinctive character.

1828. *How long did Gratian reign?*

A. For 16 years. On the death of Valens, he appointed Theodōsius emperor of the east. (A. D. 378.)

1829. *How long did Valentinian II. survive his brother Gratian?*

A. About 9 years. He was assassinated by one of his generals; and the famous St. Ambrose, bishop of Milan, pronounced his funeral oration.

1830. *Who was St. Ambrose?*

A. One of the most celebrated Christian fathers; who flourished in the reign of Valentin'ian and Theodōsius.

1831. *For what is St. Ambrose celebrated?*

A. For his opposition to the Arians.

He also wrote a book called "Offices," still extant. (*Born*, A. D. 340—*died*, 397.)

St. Basil the Great, bishop of Cæsarēa, another opponent of the Arians, died in the reign of Valentin'ian II. (A. D. 379.)

1832. *Who succeeded Valentinian II.?*

A. THEODO'SIUS the Great, a Spaniard by birth, the Emperor of the East, became sole sovereign of both empires. (A. D. 392–395.)

1833. *How was the reign of Theodosius distinguished?*

A. 1st—By 2 signal victories over the Goths:

2dly—By the total and final abolition of idolatry in the Roman empire: and

3dly—By the final establishment of Christianity.

1834. *What act of cruelty was Theodosius guilty of?*

A. When a riot broke out at Thesaloni'ca (*in Greece*), he treacherously invited the rioters to a public spectacle, and massacred about 7000 of them. (A. D. 390.)

1835. *How was Theodosius punished for this treacherous cruelty?*

A. St. Ambrose, bishop of Milan, commanded him to perform penance; which was done by laying aside his robes of state, and entreating pardon on his bend-

ed knees before all the assembled congregation.

1836. *How long did Theodosius reign?*

A. For 17 years. He died a natural death, at the age of 48.

1837. *Who succeeded Theodosius?*

A. HONO'RIOUS (in the west) and Arca'dius (in the east) his 2 sons. The Eastern and Western Empires were *never again united* under one sovereign. (A. D. 395.)

N. B.—We must henceforth leave all mention of the *Eastern* empire, and confine our observations to the *Western* only.

1838. *Who invaded Rome in the reign of Honorius?*

A. Alaric (king of the Visi-Goths). The war lasted 2 years; during which, Rome was thrice sacked and plundered. (A. D. 408–410.)

Alaric means *All-rich*. He died A. D. 410. After Honōrius was driven from Rome, he fled to Ravenna (lat. $44^{\circ} 20'$, long. $12^{\circ} 20'$), where he died, after an inglorious reign of 28 years. (A. D. 395–423.)

1839. *Who succeeded Honorius?*

A. VALENTIN'IAN III. his sister's son; who was only 6 years of age. (A. D. 425–455.)

1840. *How was the reign of this boy emperor distinguished?*

A. By recalling the Romans from Britain; because all his forces were re-

quired to defend his own empire. (A. D. 426.)

1841. *What invaders rendered this measure necessary?*

A. Attila (King of the Huns); and Gen'seric (King of the Vandals).

1842. *Who were the Vandals?*

A. A German horde, who migrated to Spain, crossed over into Africa, and then attacked Italy. They remained a terror to these countries for about 120 years; when they were extirpated by Belesa'rius (*in the reign of Justinian, A. D. 535*).

The Vandals founded in Spain the city of Vandalusia, now spelt without the V.

1843. *Who was Attila?*

A. The powerful king of the Huns: So much feared by the Romans, that they called him "*The scourge of God*."

1844. *What rendered Attila such a terror to the Romans?*

A. He first invaded the Eastern empire, with half a million barbarians; when Theodosius ceded to him a large territory south of the Danube. He next invaded the Western empire, but was defeated, and died shortly after. (A. D. 453.)

The Roman general Ætius united his forces with Theodoric (King of the Visi-goths) to repel the attack of Attila. This

was the last great battle fought by the Romans: Above 200,000 Huns fell on the field of battle, and the race was exterminated. (A. D. 451.)

1845. *Who was Genseric?*

A. King of the Vandals, and the most terrible of all the barbarians. He took possession of Africa, before he invaded Italy. (A. D. 429–439.)

1846. *How did Genseric succeed in his attack upon Rome?*

A. He ransacked the city for 14 days; carried thousands into Africa for slaves, and destroyed thousands by the sword. (A. D. 455.)

1847. *How long did Genseric continue master of Italy?*

A. For 20 years; during which time 8 emperors were raised to the throne.

PETRO'NIUS, AVI'TUS (*a Frank*), MAJORIA'NUS, SEVE'RUS, ANTHEM'IUS, OLYB'RIOUS, GLYCE'RIOUS, and JULIUS NEPOS who was deposed by Orestes (an officer in the army), who set his own son on the throne (A. D. 475).

1848. *Who was the last Emperor of Rome?*

A. ROM'ULUS AUGUS'TULUS (the 66th emperor); who was deposed in a few months, and died in retirement. (474.)

1849. *Who deposed Romulus Augustulus?*

A. Odoa'cer (King of the Herūli): who assumed the title of "King of Italy." (A. D. 476.)

1850. *Who were the Heruli?*

A. A Scandana'vian race ; who migrated to the Black Sea in the reign of Gallienus. (A. D. 262.)

1851. *What is the history of this tribe after their migration ?*

A. They joined the Goths in their attacks upon Rome : formed a part of the vast army of Attila ; and united afterwards with other German tribes under Odoacer, with whose attack upon Rome

ENDED THE GREAT WESTERN EMPIRE, after a continuance of 1229 years ; (*i. e.*, *from* B. C. 753 *to* A. D. 476.)

N.B. The Eastern division continued 977 years longer ; when Constantinople was taken by the Turks (under Mohamed II.) A. D. 1453.

CONCLUDING REMARKS.

1852. *Whom did the Romans style Augustus and Cæsar ?*

A. The reigning Emperor was always styled AUGUSTUS ; and the heir presumptive was styled Cæsar.

The title of *Cæsar* was first given to the presumptive successor to the throne by Hādrian the 14th Emperor, A. D. 138. In the reign of Dioclēsian, the two viceroys were termed *Cæsar*, and the two Emperors were each styled *Augustus*, A. D. 292 ; but this arrangement soon lapsed, after the death of that Emperor.

1853. *What subordinate rulers did Constantine the Great appoint?*

A. He divided the empire in 4 Præfectures; and placed a ruler over each, called a Præfect.

1854. *What power had these Præfects?*

A. The supreme administration of justice and finance, as well as the power of appointing inferior magistrates.

The 4 Præfectures were: 1. *Orientis*; 2. *Illyr'ici*; 3. *Italix*; and 4. *Galliârûm*.

1855. *Who were the Prætorian cohorts?*

A. A body-guard appointed by Augustus, consisted of 10 cohorts, each of 1000 men.

Increased by Vitellius to 16 cohorts or 16,000 men; all having double pay and retiring pensions.

1856. *What influence did these cohorts exercise in the empire?*

A. They ruled the succession with arbitrary power; assassinating one emperor, to substitute another of their own choice.

1857. *Who was the first Emperor appointed by these cohorts?*

A. Claudius (the 4th Emperor of Rome): Their power was entirely suppressed by Constantine the Great, and the men draughted off into the legions.

Septimius Sevêrus banished them the city for murdering Pertinax, and selling the empire by auction to Didius: but they were soon recalled, re-organized, and increased four-fold.

1858. *What power had the senate in the empire?*

A. It sank gradually, as that of the Emperors increased; till in the reign of Hadrian it ceased altogether.

1859. *How could so many infamous Emperors find toleration in Rome?*

A. Because they bribed the Prætorian Guards; and amused the people with spirited spectacles.

1860. *How was the succession of the Emperors regulated?*

A. The reigning Emperor adopted a successor, and called him *Cæsar*: If the Prætorians approved of the choice, the senate confirmed it as a matter of course.

1861. *How can the corruption of the Latin language, after the death of Augustus, be accounted for?*

A. Because Greek tutors were employed to educate the Roman children, and Greek became the fashionable language of the gentry.

The numerous slaves and captives from all parts of the world contributed not a little to this corruption: which began to manifest itself in the reign of Tiberius. After Commodus, we meet with few authors of note.

1862. *When was Christianity established in the Roman empire?*

A. Constantine gave it great en-

couragement: But Theodōsius made it the established religion of the empire.

1863. *What was the gradual progress of the Christian religion?*

A. In the *first* century, the church was persecuted by Nero and Domitian:

In the *second* century, the New Testament was received as a canon of faith, and the Old Testament translated into Greek: But Christians were still persecuted by Trajan, Ha'drian, Antoninus, Aure'lius and Seve'rus:

In the *third* century, Christianity was attacked by Porphyry; but nobly defended by Origen, Cyprian, and others:

In the *fourth* century, it was alternately cherished and persecuted. Among its persecutors were Diocle'sian, Gale'rius, and Julian. Among its favourers were Constantine and his sons, Valentin'ian, Gra'tian and Theodo'sius.

In the reign of Gra'tian, the pagan priesthood was formally abolished: and 17 years afterwards, Christianity was formally established by Theodo'sius the Great.

INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
Aborigines	13	Ager Publicus (continued.)	
Acca Laurentia	16	leases of	139
Achæan league wars	296	<i>Ager Romanus</i>	138
ACHAIA, province of	297	<i>Agger</i>	97
ACTIUM, battle of	382	Agrarian law	140, 143
ACRON	36	of Licinius	140
<i>Addictus</i>	135	Fabius	141
ADHERBAL	313, 314	Flaminius	285
ADRIAN	421, 422	Gracchus	142, 310
ADRIANOPLE built	422	Spurius Cassius	140
Ædile, duties, &c.	154	AGRICOLA in Britain	413
increased by Cæsar	362	murdered	417
lictors attended	26	Agriculture	302
Patrician	190	decline	393
ÆGATES, battle of	253	honourable	222
ÆMILIANUS	433	sacred	40
ÆMILIUS Mamercus	175	AGRIGENTUM	249
PAULUS	286	AGRIPPA	395, 396, 399
defeated	268	HEROD	332
Horace illustrated	286	MENENIUS	132
SCAURUS	74	speech	138
ÆNEAS	14, 19, 20	AGRIPPINA	408
ÆQUIANS	134	AHALA Servilius	136
<i>Ærarium</i>	96	ALARIC sacks Rome	446
Ærarians	175	ALBA Longa	14, 49
Æs	96, 174	ALBANS removed to Rome	52
ÆSCHYLUS	162	the plebeians	57
ÆSOP	79	ALBINUS Post	116, 125
ÆTIUS	447	<i>Album</i>	192
ÆTOLIAN WAR	276	ALCÆUS	79
AFRICANUS. <i>See Scipio.</i>		ALEMANNI	442, 443
<i>Ager hostilis</i>	47	ALEXANDER	204, 245
<i>Publicus</i>	130, 304	SEVERUS	431
cause of tumult	139	ALEXANDRIA library burnt	359
how disposed of	138	vengeance on	429
leased out	82, 130	Alexandrine war	359

	PAGE		PAGE
ALLIA, battle of	181	ARIOBARZANES	322
Allies	320	ARION	63
Almanac	236	ARIOVISTUS	374
ALPS, Hannibal crossed .	268	ARISTIDES	162
Napoleon	268	ARISTOBULUS	325
Ambassadors sacred . .	181	ARISTOPHANES	178
AMBROSE, St.	444	ARISTOTLE	246
Arians opposed by .	444	ARIUS	439
AMOS	48	Armour	90
Amphitheatre of Cæsar .	231	Camillus alters . .	222
AMULIUS	15, 16	Army, constitution of .	88
ANCUS Marcius	54-58	Marius alters . . .	344, 393
buildings by	55, 56	standing	173, 396
compiles laws . . .	54	when entered	90
plebs founded by . .	57	ARRETUM, battle of . .	212
wars of	54	ARSIA, battle of	112
<i>Andabata</i>	230	ARRIAN	423
ANDRONICUS	261	Artillery used	258
most ancient poet .	301	ARUNS	61
<i>Annales Maximi</i> . . .	42, 192	slain	112
ANTHEMIUS	448	<i>Arx</i>	182
ANTIOCHUS	275, 276	<i>As</i>	95, 174
ANTIUM	207, 208	ASCANIUS found Alba .	14
spoils for rostra . .	207	ASCULUM, battle of . .	215
ANTONINUS Pius	423, 424	stormed	320
ANTONY Marc	364, 365, 366,	ASIATICUS. <i>See Scipio.</i>	
382, 385, 386		ASINIUS Pollio	423
APELLES	246	Athanasian creed . . .	440
<i>Apex</i>	43	ATHANASIUS	440
APIOLI stormed	64	Athenæum	423
APOLLONIUS	424	ATHENS captured . . .	322
Appian aqueduct	231	free	177
road	232	plague of	177
APPIUS. <i>See Claudius.</i>		ATILIUS. <i>See Regulus.</i>	
the Blind	231	<i>Atrium</i>	335
opposes Pyrrhus . .	215	ATTALUS	142
Aqueducts of Appius . .	232	ATILA	447
Claudius	407	ATTIUS Nævius, augur .	79
Dentatus	233	poet	261
AQUÆ Sextiæ, battle of .	317	TULLIUS	157
<i>Aræ</i>	253	ATTUS Clausus	128
ARCADIUS	4	AUFIDIUS	157
ARCH	225, 245	Augurs	41, 43, 44, 45,
Constantine's . . .	438	148, 221, 349	
Trajan's	216	August.	362
ARCHAGATHUS	302	Augusta	383
ARCHIMEDES 289, 290, 292,	293	i. e. London	407
and Hiero	290	Augustan age	400
and Newton	293	AUGUSTULUS Romulus .	448
ARDEA	106	<i>Augustus</i> , a title . . .	449
Arians	440	AUGUSTUS Cæsar	394

	PAGE		PAGE
Augustus Cæsar (continued.)		Battles (continued.)	
afflictions	399	Asculum	216, 320
amusements public	397	Beneventum	216
army of	396	Cannæ	268
coadjutors	395	Chalon, <i>last</i>	448
commerce promoted	397	Cynoscephalæ	274
conspiracies against	399	Fossa Cluilla	50
death of	400	Gallia Narbonensis	317
library	423	Liris	207
reforms . . 395, 396,	397	Metaurus	271
reign glorious	400	Mutina	386
resignation	395	Mylæ	250
victories	397	Numistro	270
AULUS Gellius	423	Pharsalia	358
AURELIAN	434	Philippi	381
conquests	435	Regillus	116
murdered	435	Sentinum	211
AURELIUS	424	Siris	214
christians protected	425	Suessula	206
colleague	424	Thermopylæ	162
death	427	Ticinus	267
persecutes christians	425	Trasimenus	267
"thundering legion"	425	Trebia	267
victories	425	Venusia	270
works	426	Verona	318
AVITUS	448	Vesuvius	207
Auspices taken	93	Zama	271
AUSTERLITZ	211	Beards not worn	225
Authentic history	193	BELGÆ subdued	374
Author, first Roman	231	Belly and members	133
AUTRONIUS' house	336	BENEVENTUM, battle of	216
AVENTINE given to plebs	143	<i>Bestiarii</i>	73
Latins inhabited	54	Betrothal	342
plebeians	58, 93	BIAS	79
BALAAM	237	Bible illustrated	237
BALBINUS	432	<i>Bigæ</i>	74
Ballets	228	BION	246
<i>Ballista</i>	258	Birds ominous	44
Barbers	225	<i>Bissextile</i>	361
female	228	BITHYNIA	
shops for gossip	225	Black book	367
BASILIUS Jun.	149	BOADICEA	411, 412
Baths	333	BOCCHUS	314
Battering-rams	258	BOIANS	180
Battles, Actium	382	defeated	213, 265
Ægates	253	<i>Bona dea</i>	376
Allia	181	Boots	227
Aquæ Sextiæ	317	BOSTAR	263
Arretium	212	Boxing	73
Arsia	112	Boys' dress	121
		BRENNUS . . 180, 181. 186.	203

	PAGE		PAGE
Bribery	392	Calendar of Numa	40
by Jugurtha	314	CALIGULA	405, 406
Bridal customs	27, 343	murdered	407
dress	342	stables of	406
Bridge of Ancus	56	CALLIMACHUS	178
BRITAIN invaded	374	CALPURNIUS Flamma	260
Roman province	407	heroism of	260
relinquished	446	CALVUS L.	189, 201
BRITANNICUS	408	CAMILLUS M. F.	196-198
BRUTTIUM	249	Antium stormed by	207
BRUTUS DECIUS	229	Dictator	187
JUNIUS	99, 123	Falerium taken by	197
at Delphi	105	Gauls repelled by	184
condemns his sons	111	Camp followers	89
first consul	109, 123	fortified	222
mourned	112	CAMPANIA	205, 244
revenges Lucretia	107	<i>Campus Martius</i>	71
slain	112, 123	<i>Putridus</i>	318
MARCUS 363, 381, 387, 388, 389		Canal of Dentatus	234
Bull Sabine	97	Candidates	147
of Diana	97	Candles	119
BUONAPARTE	268, 272	CANNÆ, battle of	268
<i>Busta Gallica</i>	183	CANULEIUS	177
Butchers' stalls	224	Capitol	146
BYZANTIUM destroyed	428	etymology	101
rebuilt	438	on the Tarpeian	101
		temple of	146
C in Senator's shoe	28	CAPITOLINE Hill	36, 93
CÆCILIUS	289	called Saturnian	93
<i>See Metellus.</i>		chosen by Tatius	24
CÆLES Vibenna	77	Captivity of Jews	79
CÆLIAN hill	77	CAPUA	243
Albans inhabited	52	corrupts Hannibal	277
Pleb property	93	deserts to Hannibal	268
CÆSAR Julius	44, 356-365,	mutiny at	277
373, 375, 376		retaken	270
amphitheatre	231	<i>Caput and Navem</i>	96
calendar of	361	CAPYS	243
campaigns in Gaul	374	CARACALLA	429, 430
crosses Rubicon	357, 375	CARACTACUS	408
defeats Pompey	375	CARBO	316
feasts Rome	375	<i>Carcer</i>	72
honours of	360	Cars	399
in Egypt	359	CARTHAGE	247
master of Rome	375	destroyed	295
murder of	363	rebuilt	328, 422
reforms of	361	Roman province	296
writings	376	war 1st	247
<i>Cæsar</i> , a title	436, 449	" 2d	264
Calendar reformed	361	" 3d	293
of Flavius	236	<i>See Punic.</i>	

	PAGE		PAGE
CARINUS	436	Chaises	399
Carriages	399	Chariots	74, 399
<i>Carruca</i>	399	races with	74
CARUS	436	CHATHAM, earl of . . .	215
Cassius C. L.	388	Cheese	399
conspiracy of . . .	363	Chickens of Pulcher . .	44
death of	389	ominous	44
CHÆREA	407	CHILON	79
SPURIUS	155	Christianity established .	451
Agrarian law of . .	140	progress	452
execution of	140, 156	Christians, persecutions	429
league with Latins	155	protected	425, 438
Hernicans	133, 155	Chronicles illustrated .	163
victories	155	CICERO	
Castor and Pollux . . .	126	Antony exposed by	365
<i>Catapultæ</i>	258	Catiline exposed by	333
CATILINE	332	orations	334
Cicero thwarts . . .	333	character	369
conspiracy of . . .	333	consul	368
flight and death . .	334	house of	336
CATO, <i>Major</i>	286, 287	murdered	369
paves Rome	303	Philippics	365, 369
works	287	and Roscius	354
<i>Minor</i>	369, 370	works of	369
CATULLUS	379	CHRISTIAN	440
CAUDINE forks	208	CIMBRI	315
Cavalry	65	annihilated	318
Cæsar's	391	invade Italy	315
<i>Celeres</i>	34	success	316
Romulus institutes	26	CIMON	162
Censors	168, 171	CININNATUS	133, 158
abolished	173	Dictator	159
duties	171	CINEAS at Rome	215
eligibility for . . .	173	CINNA	330
government stewards	172	Circus Maximus	72
Plebeian, first . . .	201	CISPADANIAN Gaul . . .	179
Census how made	167	City tribes	86
of Servius	94	Civil wars	326
Centuries	88	Classes Servian	87, 88
junior	99	CLÆLIA swims over Tiber	115
military	344	Claudian aqueduct . . .	407
patrician	89	CLAUDIUS APPIUS . . .	128
plebeian	89	cruelty of	137
senior	90	Virginia seized by	165
subdivisions of . .	90	CÆSAR I.	407, 408
<i>Centumviri</i>	303	CÆSAR II.	434
<i>Centuriæ</i> or <i>suffragia</i>	76	MARCUS	165
Centurions	88, 344	PTOLEMY	423
<i>Cestus</i>	73	PULCHER	44
CETHEGUS joins Catiline	333	REGILLENIS	116
executed	334	THE BLIND	215, 231

	PAGE		PAGE
CLEOBULUS	79	Conquered, how governed	215
CLEOPATRA	360, 389	Conservatories	340
death of	382, 390	Conspiracies	399
Clients	32, 33, 34, 59	Catiline's	333
<i>Cloaca maxima</i>	68, 69	Etruscan	111
curators of	69	Piso's	410
<i>Cloacarium</i>	69	CONSTANTINE I.	438
CLODIA	399	arch of	438
CLODIUS	376	division of Empire	439
banishes Cicero	368	favours christians	438
contends with Milo	377	Arius	440
house of	336	baptized	444
killed	378	CONSTANTIUS I.	436
law of	378	<i>Chlorus</i>	438
violates Bona Dea	317	death at York	438
CLUILIUS murdered	52	II.	441
CLUSIUM	180	Consuls	147, 148
<i>Clypea</i>	250	Caligula's horse	407
<i>Clypeus</i>	91, 222	duration of office	149
CLYTEMNESTRA	127	eligible age	303
Cock ominous	44	plebeian	201
COCLES H.	113, 126, 261	insignia	110, 148
CÆNA	338	lictors attend	26
Cohorts	344	Prætors	109
Coinage	95, 96, 97	sole	372
salt	173	Consular Tribunes	168
silver	225	<i>Consularis</i>	196
<i>See As.</i>		<i>Consules designati</i>	149
COLLATIA taken	65	Contest with beasts	72
Collatine tribe	87	Cooks	224
COLLATINUS	78, 109, 124	CORINTH	296
and Sextius	106	CORIOLANUS	133, 156, 157, 158
Colonies	221	CORIOLI	133
oldest	55	CORNELIA	309
Coliseum	231, 414	her jewels	309
<i>Columna mænia</i>	239	CORNELIUS Cossus	175
Comic dialogues	229	<i>spolia opima</i> of	175
COMINIUS swims Tiber	184	RUFINUS	223
Comitia centuriata	91	degraded	235
jurisdiction	92	SCIPIO	280
obsolete	219	P. defeated	267
polling of	44	in Spain	268
<i>Curia</i>	71	<i>See Æmilianus</i>	
order of voting	71	<i>Scipio</i>	
<i>tributa</i>	87	Cornelii	331
polling of	144	CORNICULUM taken	76
predominant	218	Corona, <i>castrensis</i> , <i>civica</i> , <i>muralis</i> , <i>obsidionalis</i>	193
Comitium	24, 71, 164	<i>oleagina</i> , <i>ovalis</i> , <i>triumphans</i>	194
COMMODUS	427	<i>navalis</i>	195
L. VERUS	424		
CONFUCIUS	127		

	PAGE		PAGE
Corruption of Rome . . .	392	Decemvirs . . .	145, 163
CORUNCANIUS . . .	260	exiled . . .	167
<i>Corvus</i> of ships . . .	256	Decemvirate First . . .	163
Cossus defeats Samnites . . .	206	Second . . .	164
<i>spolia opima</i> of . . .	37	abolished . . .	187
Costume. <i>See Dress.</i>		laws of . . .	164
Council of Nice . . .	439	DECIVS . . .	432
CRASSUS . . . 356, 370, 371		persecutes christians . . .	432
house of . . .	336	slain by Goths . . .	433
joins Catiline . . .	333	MUS . . .	236
Creditor, redress of . . .	135	immolation of . . .	211, 237
CREMERA . . .	160	Decline of character . . .	389
Crow ominous . . .	44	<i>Decumæ</i> . . .	303
Crown lands. <i>See Ager.</i>		Decurions . . .	344
Crowns . . .	193	Delicacies, Roman . . .	338
Crucifixion forbidden . . .	439	DELPHI to Brutus . . .	105
of Jesus Christ . . .	404	DEMOCRITUS . . .	127
Crying Philosopher . . .	127	DEMOSTHENES . . .	203
CUMA . . .	116	DENTATUS Siccus . . .	176
CUNCTATOR. <i>See Fabius.</i>		Achilles . . .	177
<i>Curatores cloacarum</i> . . .	69	DIANA temple burnt . . .	204
<i>viarum</i> . . .	401	<i>See Curius.</i>	
Curia . . .	30	Dictator . . .	149
<i>Hostilia</i> . . .	53	Lartius first . . .	115
Curie . . . 28, 30, 71		lictors attended . . .	26
CURIATI . . .	50	Plebeian, first . . .	201
Niebuhr's theory . . .	53	DIRIUS . . .	428
Curio . . .	30	DIDO . . .	247
CURIUS Dentatus . . . 233, 234		<i>Dies alliensis</i> . . .	181
defeats Pyrrhus . . .	216	<i>fasti</i> . . .	367
Currus . . .	399	<i>nefasti</i> . . .	367
CURTIUS Q. . .	202	Dinner . . .	338
tradition explained . . .	202	Dioceses . . .	439
CYNOSCEPHALE, battle of . . .	274	DIOCLESIAN . . .	436
CYRUS born . . .	79	DIODEGENES . . .	246
death of . . .	127	DIONYSIUS Halic. . . .	402
retreat of . . .	177	<i>Dioscouri</i> . . .	126
DACIA . . .	316	Divorce common . . .	343
DAMON and Pythias . . .	178	instances . . .	393
DANIEL . . . 48, 128		restrained . . .	397
DARIUS . . . 125, 128		Doctor, first Roman . . .	302
Debt, law of . . .	135	shops for news . . .	302
paid by Servius . . .	81	DOMITIA . . .	417
Debtors borrowed money . . .	131	DOMITIAN . . .	416
Constantine's laws . . .	439	DRACO . . .	63
cut to pieces . . .	136	Drama . . .	226
imprisoned . . .	135	Roman . . .	301
made slaves . . .	136	Dress . . .	120
pawn themselves . . .	136	of augurs . . .	148
person free . . .	81	boys . . .	121

	PAGE		PAGE
Dress (continued.)		Emperors (continued.)	
of candidates . . .	147	3 Caligula	405
children	121	21 Caracalla	429
common people . . .	227	41 Carus	436
consuls	148	4 Claudius I.	407
funeral	117	37 Claudius II. . . .	434
Gauls	179	17 Commodus	427
generals :	147	48 Constans	441
kings	27	46 Constantine I. . .	438
magistrates	226	47 Constantine II. . .	441
men	120	44 Constantius I. . .	436
senators	226	49 Constantius II. . .	441
supper	338	32 Decius	432
priests	148	19 Didius	428
vestals	21	42 Dioclesianus . . .	436
women	120, 227	11 Domitianus . . .	416
Drinks	118	23 Elagabalus	430
DRUSUS	397	6 Galba	412
LIVIVS	319	45 Galerius	436
DULIUS	261	36 Gallienus	433
<i>corvus</i> of	255	33 Gallus	433
rostra of	260	64 Glycerius	448
Dungeon	256	26 Gordianus I. . . .	432
<i>Durumviri</i>	102	27 Gordianus II. . .	432
<i>Dyscolus</i>	424	30 Gordianus III. . .	432
Eagle and Lucumo . . .	61	53 Gratianus	443
ominous	44	14 Hadrianus	421
EBORACUM (<i>York</i>) . . .	421	56 Honorius	446
Edict of prætors . . .	422	51 Jovianus	442
<i>Edictum perpetuum</i> . .	422	50 Julianus	441
Edile. <i>See</i> <i>Edile</i> .		60 Majorianus	448
Education by Etruscans .	225	22 Macrinus	430
slaves	31	43 Maximianus	436
EGERIA	40	25 Maximinus	431
shield of	46	65 Nepos	448
EGYPT	383	5 Nero	441
ELAGABALUS	430	12 Nerva	418
female senate of . . .	430	63 Olybrius	448
Elephant and Fabricius .	234	7 Otho	712
defeat Romans	214	18 Pertinax	427
EMPERORS—		58 Petronius	448
34 Æmilianus	433	31 Philip	432
62 Anthemius	448	40 Probus	436
15 Antoninus Pius . .	423	28 Pupienus	432
1 Augustus	394	20 Severus I. Sep. . .	428
66 Augustulus Romulus	448	24 Severus II. Alex. .	431
38 Aurelianus	434	61 Severus III. . . .	448
16 Aurelius	424	39 Tacitus	436
59 Avitus	448	55 Theodosius	445
29 Balbinus	432	2 Tiberius	403
		10 Titus	414

	PAGE		PAGE
Emperors (continued.)		Fabius (continued.)	
13 Trajanus	418	GURGES	239
52 Valentinianus I.	442	KÆSO	160
54 Valentinianus II.	443	agrarian law of	141
57 Valentinianus III.	446	quits Rome	161
35 Valerianus	33	MAXIMUS	237
9 Vespasianus	13	condemned to death	238
8 Vitellius	412	magnanimity of	239
Empire Roman	394	PICTOR	222, 301
decline	427	QUINTUS, decemvir	161
divided	436, 439	<i>Fabri</i>	89
sold	428	FABRICIUS	234, 235, 236
eastern	436	FALERIUM	170
end of	449	FALISCANS	169, 170
western	436	<i>Familia</i>	230
end of	449	Famine at Rome	434
Engines of war	258	Farmers	340
ENNIUS	288	<i>Fasces</i>	113
EPICURUS	246	<i>Fasti</i>	192
Equites	390, 391	<i>dies</i>	367
armour	91	instituted	40
<i>Equus Publicus</i>	391	Father's power	122
EROSTRATUS	204	FAUSTULUS	16
ESARHADDON	48	February	40
ESQUILINE HILL	93	Fecials	35, 46
for plebeians	93	ceremonies of	47
etymology	97	sacred	181
tribe	87	<i>Ferice Latince</i>	154
ETRURIA	187, 244	<i>Ficus Ruminalis</i>	16
ETRUSCANS, arch of	225	FIDENÆ	169
architecture of	243	taken	62
arts of	226	Fire of Rome	409, 415
defeat by Tarquin	66	Flamens	41, 45
instructors	225	FLAMININUS	285
luxurious	122	FLAMINIUS	260, 274, 285
mythology of	244	FLAVIUS	236
refinements of	245	Flect, first Roman	249
regalia at Rome	66	<i>See Ships.</i>	
EUNUS	298, 307	FLORUS	339
death of	299	Flowers	118, 338
success of	303	Food	223
EUCLID	246	porridge	398
EURIPIDES	178	whence procured	69
EUSEBIUS	439, 440	Forum	66
EUTROPIUS	442	adorned	239
Fabian clan	133	by Mænius	224
dignity of	140	with shields	24
massacred	161	shops of	50
migrate from Rome	134	<i>Fosa Cluilia</i> , battle of	29, 319
FABIUS CUNCTATOR, 268, 277, 283		Franchise of Rome,	320
		conferred on Italians	

	PAGE		PAGE
Franchise (continued.)		GERMANICUS	403
Latin, conferred	207	Gladiators	229, 231, 439
Roman, conferred	221	Glass	337, 397
war respecting	319	GLYCERIUS	448
Freedmen	81	Gnostics	426
Fruit trees	343	Gods	245
FUFFETIUS	52	Gold coin	96
FULVIA betrays Catiline	333	Golden age of England, {	
dishonours Cicero	369	France and Greece	177
FULVIUS defeated	270	Republic	204
Funeral,	117, 118	Roman Empire	400
<i>Funus indictivum</i>	117	Goldsmiths' shops	224
<i>Furcæ Caudinæ</i>	209	GORDIAN	432
FURIUS. <i>See Camillus.</i>		Junior	432
GABII	104	GOTHS	444
GALATIA	276	first irruption	433
GALBA	412	conquered	435
GALERIUS	436	GRACCHUS CAIUS	311
death	438	TIBERIUS	309
GALIENUS	436	GRANIUS	327
GALLIA Narbonensis	316	GRATIAN	443
battle of	317	Great-coats	227
GALLIENUS	433, 434	GREECE conquered	296
GALLUS	433	golden age of	177
GAMES	67, 71, 72, 229	Roman province	296
<i>See Gladiators.</i>		GREGORY XII.	362
Gardens	339	corrects the calendar	362
GAULS	179, 180	GURGES, Fabius	239
burn Rome	183	HABAKKUK	48
Cæsar's exploits	374	HADRIAN	421, 423
defeated	265	builds Adrianople	422
invade Rome	191	demol. Jerusalem	422
repulsed by Manlius	184	Hair long, slavish	228
Camillus	186	HAMILCAR,	252, 263
sue for peace	265	exploits in Spain	255, 266
GAURUS mount	199	HANNIBAL	265-280
Geese save Rome	184	HANNO	263
General triumphant	146	HARSA, Terentilius	145
costume	147	HASDRUBAL	263, 270, 296
<i>Gens</i>	28	HELEN	127
<i>togata</i>	120	HELIOGABALUS	430
GELLIUS A.	423	HELVETHI	316
GELON of Syracuse	157	HERACLITUS	127
GENSERIC	448	HERCULANEUM	415
GENUCIUS executed	140	HERDONIUS	99
GERMANS defeated		HERENNIUS to Pontius	209
by Aurelian	435	HEROD the Great	332
Aurelius	424	HERODOTUS	178
Dioclesian	437	HEZEKIAH	37
Maximin	432	HIEMPSAL	313

	PAGE		PAGE
HIERO	248, 258, 263	Italian confederates . . .	320
and Archimedes . . .	290	war	319
HIPPIAS	125		
History destroyed . . .	191	January due to Numa . . .	40
sources of	119	JANUS, temple of	39
H.O.C.S.	198	closed first time . . .	39
HONORIUS	446	second	254
<i>Hoplomachi</i>	230	third	384
HORACE	401	JEREMIAH	79
illustrated	21	JERUSALEM	
HORATII and Curiatii . .	50	attempt to rebuild . . .	441
Niebuhr's theory . . .	53	conquered	325
HORATIUS. <i>See Cocles.</i>		demolished	422
<i>Hortensia lex</i>	240	siege of	413
HOSTILIUS TULLUS . . .	49, 52	JESUS CHRIST born	400
Hot-houses	340	crucified	404
Houses	119, 223, 335, 336	Jews captivity	79
heated	337	great "scattering" . . .	422
of Autronius, Cicero,		JEZEBEL	247
Clodius, Crassus,		JOEL	48
Messala, Scaurus . .	336	JOHN Baptist, death . . .	404
HUNS	442	St. at Patmos	417
Hundreds	88	JONAH	48
HYPOCRATES	178	JOVIAN	442
HYRCANUS	325	JUDÆA conquered	325
		JUDAS Maccabeus	289
Ice	398	<i>Judices</i>	303
ICILIUS	143, 176	JUDITH and Holofernes . .	48
Ides	366	<i>Jugera</i>	141
ILIA, buried alive . . .	15	<i>Jugum</i>	341
marries Tiber	21	JUGURTHA	312
sons of	15	captivity and death . . .	315
<i>Illustrres</i>	391	wars	312, 314
ILLYRIAN wars	264	JULIA	399
Incitatus (a horse) . . .	406	Julian year	361
Infantry	28, 58, 90, 91	JULIAN the apostate . . .	441
Insignia of Consuls . . .	148	JULIANUS, Salvius	422
Priests	42	JULIUS. <i>See Cæsar.</i>	
Romulus	26	JUNIOR centuries	90
Tarquin	66	JUNIUS. <i>See Brutus.</i>	
Senators	28	Herdonius	99, 101
<i>Insula Sacra</i>	112	JUNO Lucina	82
Instructors	225	JUPITER and Numa	41
Interest for money . . .	131	Justice, courts of	303
Interrex after Romulus . .	38	JUSTIN Martyr	423
Numa	49	JUVENTAS, temple of . . .	82
Tullus	54		
IPHIGENIA	229	Kæso Fabius	168
IRENÆUS and his works . .	426	Kalends	366
ISAAH	48	Kings	22
ISOCRATES	178	abolished	108

	PAGE		PAGE
Kings (continued.)		Laws (continued.)	
chief priests	34	Licinian	189, 229
dress of	20	Ogulnian	221
insignia of	26, 66	Oppian	300
laws	95	Otho's	304
last	98	Pœtilian	136
lictors preceded	26	Publilian	144, 162
privileges of	34	Sempronian	311
<i>trabea</i>	148	Servian	95
1 Romulus	13	XII. Tables	145, 164
2 Numa	38	Valerian	112
3 Tullus	49	Vilian	303
4 Ancus	54	Volero, P.	144
5 Tarquin I.	64	Leather money	96
6 Servius	80	<i>Legati</i>	344
7 Tarquin II.	98	Legends, cause of	192
Knights' armour	90	Horatii and Curiatii	53
<i>See Equites.</i>		Q. Curtius	222
LACTANTIUS	440	Romulus	18
LACUS. <i>See Curtius.</i>		Sabine rape	25
Ladies. <i>See Women.</i>		<i>Leges regię</i>	95
<i>Læna</i>	45	<i>scriptę</i>	95
LÆNAS Popilius	201	Legion	28, 344
LÆVINUS	240	divided by Marius	344
Land of conq. nations	217	improved by Camillus	191
LANISTA	230	"thundering"	425
<i>Lapis specularis</i>	348	Legislation of Augustus	395
<i>Lares familiares</i>	18, 117, 122	Constantine	439
LARCIUS Titus	124	J. Cæsar	361
dictator	115	Dioclesian	437
LATINS	14	Kings	95
confederation of	96	Licinius	189, 201
conq. by Ancus	54	Servius	95
forin Plebs	57	Sylla	331, 348
franchise of	207	<i>Lemures</i>	18
language corrupt	451	<i>Lemuria</i>	18
war of	206	LENTULUS	333, 334
LATINUS	14	LEONIDAS	261
LATIUM	14	LEPIDUS	381, 384, 386
<i>Latus clavus</i>	391	<i>Lex. See Laws.</i>	
Laughing Philosopher	127	Library of Alexandria	359
LAVINIA	14	Asinius Pollio	423
Lawn dresses	341	Augustus	423
Laws, Agrarian	140	Lucullus	352
Ancus's	54	Ulpian	423
Canuleian	177	<i>Liberti</i>	81
Hadrian's	422	LIBERTINA, temple of	82
Constantine's	439	<i>Licinia lex</i>	229
Hortensian	219	LICINIUS Stolo	189, 201
Icilian	143	agrarian law of	140
		Lictors and their duties	26, 164

	PAGE		PAGE
LILYBÆUM	242	MACRINUS	430
LINGONES	180	MÆLIUS Spurius	159
Linen	227, 398	<i>Meniana</i>	239
LIRIS	244	MÆNIUS C.	239
battle of	207	<i>Magister equitum</i>	384
Literature of Rome	301	Mag. Charta of Rome 144, 164	
decline	451	Magistrates' dress	226
golden age	400	MAHERBAL	278
<i>Litrus</i>	45	MAJORIANUS	448
Living of Romans	223	MALACHI	178
LIVIVS Andronicus 261, 301		MAMERS	248
DRUSUS	319	MAMERTINES	248
SALINATOR	261	Mamertine prison	56
TITUS	402	Jugurtha confined in 315	
LONDON founded	407	MAMERCUS	175
LONGINUS	435	MANASSEH	58
Looking-glasses	341	MANETHO	263
Looms	341	Maniples	344
Lowlands	68	<i>Manliana imperia</i>	201
drained	66	MANLIUS M. Cap. 185, 188, 196	
LUCAN	411	TORQUATUS 199, 200	
LUCANIA	210	MARCELLUS 265, 270, 284, 285	
Luceres	29	MARCUS	399
third tribe	75	MARCIUS ANCUS	54, 63
LUCIVS. <i>See Collatinus,</i>		CORIOLANUS 156-158	
<i>Metellus, Sextus.</i>		RUTILUS	201
LUCRETIA	106	MARCUS CLAUDIUS	165
LUCRETIVS	379	POPILIUS	201
SPURIUS	112	MARIUS CAIVS 314, 317, 318,	
TITUS	113	326-330, 344-348	
LUCULLUS	351	Marriage, age of	342
conducts Mith. war 324		ceremonies of	27
LUCUMO	60-62	customs of	343
<i>Ludi</i>	230	unlucky days for	342
<i>Ludus Trojæ</i>	73	MARSIC war	319
LUPA	18	MASINISSA	293
Lupercal	363	Masters' power over slaves 31	
<i>Lustrum</i>	94, 171	MAXENTIUS	438
LUTETIA (<i>Paris</i>)	441	MAXIMIAN	436
Luxury of Romans	335	MAXIMIN a giant	431
LYCIAS	178	MAXIMUS. <i>See Fabius.</i>	
MACCABEES	308	May unlucky for brides	342
MACCABÆUS, Judas	289	Mauritania	314
MACEDON Rom. province 275		Meals	337
MACEDONIVS C. M.	305	Medicine introduced	302
character	306	MENENIVS Agrippa 132, 133	
Macedonian wars	273-275	MESSALA, house of	333
MÆCENAS	395	<i>Metæ</i>	72
patron of Horace	401	METAURUS, battle of	271
Virgil	401	METELLUS L. Cœc	73
		exhibition of	73

	PAGE		PAGE
Metellus (continued.)		NEWTON and Archimedes	393
Q. Cœc. Macedonicus . . .	306	<i>Nexus</i>	136
Q. Cœc. Numidicus . . .	314	NICE, council of	439
METTIUS Fuffetius	52	NICOMEDES	322
MICAH	48	NIEBUHR	18, 34, 53
MIGENIUS	223	NINEVEH destroyed . . .	79
MICIPSA	312	Nones	86
<i>Miles</i>	28	<i>Nonæ</i>	98
Military system	38	Notary	236
tribunes	168	<i>Novus homo</i>	302
MILO betrays Tarentum	216	NUMA POMPILIUS	38, 42
left by Pyrrhus in Italy	216	laws of	54
T. ANNIUS	378	NUMANTIA, war of	297
The Strong	378	NUMIDIA	293
MILTIADES	125, 162	NUMITOR	15
Mirrors	341	NUMERIAN	436
MITHRIDATES	321, 324, 352	NUMISTRO, battle of . . .	270
Mock fights	73	<i>Nundines</i>	367
MOHAMMED II.	449		
Money	95, 174	OBADIAH	48
Monopolies, pitch	226	OCTAVIA	382
salt	173	OCTAVIAN	365, 382
<i>Mons sacer</i>	132	<i>See Augustus.</i>	
Months	40, 362, 383	ODOACER invades Rome . .	448
Morals of Rome	344	Ogulnian laws	221
<i>Morbus comitialis</i>	93	OLYBRIUS	448
<i>pedicularis</i>	332, 438	Omens	44
MOSCHUS	246	<i>Oppius C.</i> , law of	300
Mount Taurus	276	<i>Optimates</i>	302
MUCIUS Scaevola	114, 125	Oracles	105
MUMMIUS	307	Oratory of Romans	301
<i>Municipium</i>	220	<i>Ordo Equestris</i>	391
MUS, Decius	211, 236	ORESTES	448
Music	226	ORODES	371
MUTILUS	320	Oscans	243
MUTINA, battle of	386	OSTIA founded	55
MYLÆ, battle of	250	rebuilt	407
		<i>Ostium</i>	335
NABOPOLASSAR	63	OSTROGOTHS	444
NÆVIUS augur	79	OTHO	409
poet	251, 261	Roscius	304
Nail driven	94	Ovation, when granted . .	147
NAPOLEON and Hannibal	268	OVID	401
Nations conq.—how ruled	217	Owls ominous	44
Naval victory, first	270		
Navy	304	<i>Paganalia</i>	94
<i>Nefasti</i>	40, 367	Pagans	95
NEPOS C.	379	<i>Pagi</i>	95
Julius	448	Palace of Nero	409
NERO	74, 408, 409, 412	Palanquins	399
IVA	418	Palatine hill	22

	PAGE		PAGE
Palatine hill (continued.)		Persians (continued.)	
assigned to patricians	93	conquered . . .	436, 437
chosen by Romulus	22, 24	empire ended . .	245
tribe	86	peace with Jovian	442
<i>Palla</i>	120	PERTINAX	427
Palladium of Scotland	21	Pestilence	191, 434
Rome	20	PHÆDRUS	404
<i>Pallium</i>	120	Phalanx	191
Palm given to conquerors	226	who composed . .	90
"to bear the palm"	230	PHARNACES conquered	360
Palmy days	230	PHARSALIA, battle of	358
PALMYRA	435	PHIDIAS	178
Pantheon	396	PHILIP Emperor . . .	432
Pantomime	228	of Macedon . . .	273
Paper	397	PHILIPPI, battle of . .	381
PAPIRIUS Carbo	316	Philippics	365
immolation of . .	182	PHILO Publilius . . .	202
CURSOR	223	Physicians in Rome . .	302
sun-dial of	226	<i>Pilum</i>	222
PAPIUS Mutilus	320	PINDAR	178
Papyrus	397	Pirates, war against . .	355
Parasols	342	PISO	403, 410
Parthians	371, 425, 429	Pitch a monopoly . . .	226
Patavinity	402	PITTACHUS	79
<i>Pater patratus</i>	48	Plague of Athens . . .	177
<i>Patres</i>	29	Rome	191, 434
<i>conscripti</i>	110	PLATO	177
Patricians	29, 52, 59	PLAUTUS	287
centuries of	87	Plays first performed . .	301
forb'dn. to fortify houses	93	Plebeians	52, 58, 60, 86, 131
gentlemen	173	admitted to every office	191
wealthy	131	Censor, first	201
Patrons, duties of . . .	32	Consul, first	190, 201
PAULUS Æmilius	268, 286	Dictator, first . . .	201
Pay for soldiers	174	differ from clients, popu-	
<i>Pecudes</i>	96	lus, slaves, . . .	57
<i>Peculium</i>	32	laws	144
<i>Pecunia</i>	96	order abolished . .	173, 219
PELOPONNESIAN WAR . .	177	Pontiff, first	201, 260
<i>Penates</i>	122	Prætor, first	201, 239
<i>Pendere pecuniam</i> . . .	174	temple of	81
<i>vectigul</i>	174	tribunes	132
<i>usuram</i>	174	<i>Plebiscitum</i>	219
<i>Penetralia</i>	122	PLINY elder	415
Perfumes	442	younger	420
PERGAMUS	142	PLOTINA	418
PERIANDER	79	Ploughing	340
PERICLES	177	PLUTARCH and his works	419
<i>Peristyleum</i>	335	Poetry, Roman	298
PERSEUS	274	Police	396
PERSIANS	433	POLYBIUS	308

	PAGE		PAGE
POLYCARP, martyrdom	426	Prætor (continued.)	
<i>Pomærium</i>	236	number of	195
POMPÆDIUS Silo	320	increased by Cæsar	362
POMPEII	415	Sylla	349
POMPEY Cn.	354-372	<i>peregrinus</i>	195
games of	74	provincial	257
Imperator	355	<i>urbanus</i>	195
Judæa conquered by	325	Prætorian cohorts	396, 450
<i>Magnus</i>	355	<i>Prandium</i>	338
Mithridates con. by	324	PRAXITELUS	178
sole Consul	372	P. R. H. E.	299
spoils taken by	352	PRIAM	19
triumphs of	146, 325	Priests	39, 41
Sextus	387	dress of	148
POMPILIUS Numa	38-48	Prisons	55, 56
POMPTINE marsh drained	419	debtors'	136
Pontiffs	41, 42, 349	light admitted	489
<i>Pontifex Maximus</i>	42	Mamertine	56, 315
1st plebeian	202, 260	private	136
PONTIUS	208, 240	PROBUS	436
beheaded	212	games of	74
Samnite general	241	PROCAS	15
PONTUS	321	Pro-consul	257, 299
POPILIUS Lænas	201	Prodigies in Punic war	276
<i>Populus Romanus</i>	59	Pro-prætor	257, 299
new meaning	219	PROPERTIUS	400
<i>Por</i>	31	Proscriptions of—	
Pork	398	Marius	329, 346
PORPHYRY	437	Sylla	330, 348
Porridge	223	2d Triumvirate	380
PORSENNA	113, 125	Provinces	257, 299
invades Rome	113	Augustus's laws	396
terms with Rome	115	Provision	338
PORTA Capena	40	<i>Proximus lictor</i>	26
<i>Portoria</i>	336	PTOLEMY, Claudius	423
<i>Posteriores</i>	76	Publicans	258
POSTUMIUS A.	116, 125	equites	391
Regillensis	116	of salt mines	55
TUBERO	175	Public land. <i>See Ager.</i>	
Præfects	439, 450	PUBLICOLA Valerius	110, 123
Præfectures	439, 450	death of	115
<i>Præfectus morum</i>	360	triumph	112
<i>Prætorio</i>	396	PUBLILIUS Volero	161
<i>Prætexta</i>	45	laws of	144, 162
worn by boys	121	<i>Puer</i>	31
flamens	45	PULCHER and the chickens	44
generals	147	PULVELLUS, H.	113
magistrates	147	PUNIC war, first	247, 252
Prætor	26, 109, 190, 201, 239	second	264-272
duties of	195	third	293
eligible age	303	PUPIENUS	432

	PAGE		PAGE
PYRRHUS	241	RHODES navy	304
and Fabricius	235	Rings common	228
death of	216, 242	for brides	228
defeats Romans	214	Roads Appian	232
Hannibal's opinion of	242	Flaminian	285
invades Macedon	242	gravelled	303
opinion of Rome	215	Patrician	93
return and defeat	216	<i>Robur</i>	56
trophy and motto	215	ROMAN people	29
QUADI	425	commerce	302
<i>Quadrans</i>	95	corrupt	393
<i>Quadrigarius</i>	74	decline	389
<i>Quadrigeæ</i>	74	domestic state	393
<i>Quæstores classici</i>	149	drama	301
<i>parricidii</i>	150	extent of	383
Quæstors	150	frugality of	233
eligible age	303	habits of life	223
increased by Cæsar	262	infidelity to Pontius	210
Sylla	348	masters of Italy	217
senators	220	morals corrupted	300
Quindecimvirs	102	number increased	187
<i>Quintilis</i> called July	362	year	406
QUINTIUS Cincinat.	133, 158	constitution under—	
Quinqueremes	249, 255	Ancus	57
QUIRINAL hill	93	Augustus	394
QUIRITES	24	Consuls	148
Races	74	Decemvirs	163
<i>Radius</i>	341	Kings	26
Rainmes	29, 49	Punic wars	257, 300
Ravens ominous	44	Servius	86
Rape of Sabines	23	Sylla	335
customs due to	27	ROME besieged by—	
explained	25	Alaric	446
Reclining at table	337	Attila	447
Red-letter days	367	Brennus	181
Reform bill of Stolo	189	Coriolanus	153
Regalia of Rome	66	Genseric	443
REGULUS	250–252, 262	Odoacer	449
REGILLENSIS	116	Porsenna	113
Religion domestic	122, 301	conflagration	409, 415
REMUS	16	divided into districts	418
Reptiles ominous	44	parts	436
Republic established	109	prefectrs.	439
end of	393	2 empires	446
Retail trade	118	drained	66
<i>Retiarii</i>	230	enlarged by Tarquin	78
Revenue public	303, 392	etymology	35
<i>Rex sacrorum</i>	109	foundation of	22
RHEA Silvia. <i>See Ilia.</i>		history, early	119, 192
		improvements	78, 224
		insurrections	131, 167, 218

	PAGE		PAGE
Rome (continued.)		Saturnian hill	98
limits	78, 383	SAUL and Agag	237
plague	191, 434	SCÆVOLA, M.	114, 125
population increased	22	Scævus	114
possessions	299	SCAURUS's exhibition . . .	74
rebuilt	186	house	336
Romulian tribes	28	SCIPIO AFRICANUS, . . .	269, 270, 280-283
ROMULUS	16-37	<i>The Younger</i>	295, 298, 305
AUGUSTULUS	448	ASIATICUS	276, 283
ROSCIUS	354	CNEIUS	280
<i>Rostra</i>	70, 164, 208	CORNELIUS	280
Rowing taught	255	PUBLIUS	267, 269
RUBICON	357, 375	Scotch converted	429
RUFINUS	223, 235	palladium	10
Ruminal fig-tree	16	<i>Scorpio</i>	258
Rustic tribes	86	SCRIBONA	399
RUTILUS C. M.	201	<i>Scutum</i>	91, 222
SABINES	23-25, 35	Seal of Sylla	347
bull	97	Secession first	132
subdued	212	second	167
Sacred days	40, 367	third	219
hill	132	Sedans	399
isle	112	SESANUS Æ.	403
persons	41	<i>Sella curulis</i>	109
Sacrifices, human	269	Self-immolation	183
<i>Sagum</i>	121	of Curtius	202
SAGUNTUM, siege of	266	Decius	237
SALAMIS, battle of	162	<i>Semis</i>	95
Salary	173	SEMPRONIUS, defeat of . .	267
Salic dance	46	Senate	28, 75, 362, 220
Salii	46	Augustus reforms . . .	395
SALINATOR L.	261	decline of power	451
SALLUST	379	dress of	226
Salt	173	female	430
mines	55	house	53
money	173	immolation of	182
monopoly	173	plebeian	220
spilt ominous	44	SENECA	410
SALVIUS Julianus	422	SENNACHERIB	48
SAMNITES	199	Senior centuries	90
annihilated by Sylla . . .	243	SENONES	180, 203
defeated	217, 206	conquer Romans	212
war, first	204, 243	extirpated	313
second	203	SENTINUM, battle of . . .	211
third	210	Septuagint	246
Austerlitz of Rome	211	SERGIUS Catiline	332-334
Sandals	121	SERTORIUS	349, 350
SAPOR	433, 442	fawn of	349
SAPPHO	79	university of	350
SARDINIA	254	Servian tribes	86, 87

	PAGE		PAGE
Servian wall	97	Slaves (continued.)	
Servile war	299	female	341
SERVILIUS	136	Hadrian's laws	422
SERVILIUS Tullius	76, 80-97	Social war	319
burial of	98	Soldiers, armour	91, 22
<i>centuriata</i> , institutes	91	cavalry	65, 75
coinage of	95	Gracchus's law	311
debtors freed by	81	infantry	58
laws of	95	insurrection of	218
<i>paganalia</i> , institutes	94	pay	174
<i>Tributa</i> , institutes	87	SOLOMON, dress of	27
Seven hills of Rome	93	SOLON	79
wise men	79	SOCRATES	177
wonders	223	SOPHOCLES	178
Sewers	68	SPAIN conquered	265
curators of	69	SPARTACUS	350
SEVERUS I. Septimus	428	Speech-making	229
banished prætorians	450	Spices	398
destroyed Byzantium	428	Spinning	119
persecutes Christians	429	<i>Spolia opima</i>	37, 265
II. Alexander	431	SPURIUS Crassus	133, 155
III.	448	Mælius	159
<i>Sex suffragia</i>	76	State lands. <i>See Ager pub.</i>	
<i>Sextans</i>	95	prison	56
<i>Sextilis</i> i. e. August	383	Statues	226
SEXTIUS	190, 201	<i>Stolla</i>	120
SEXTUS	104, 106	STOLO Licinius	189, 201
Shaving	225	Stoves	337
Shell money	97	STRABO	405
Shields	91, 222, 224	Streets	223, 303
Ships, Roman	255, 304	Strigil	339
Shoes	121	Sublician bridge	261
Shops	118	Suburban tribe	86
Shrubs	339	SUESSULA, battle of	206
Sibyl	102	SUETONIUS C. T.	420
Sibylline books	102	Paulinus	412
<i>Siccus</i> Dentatus	176	<i>Suffetes</i>	247
SICILY	248, 271	Suicide common	98
1st Roman province	253	SULPICIANUS	428
SILIO Prætor	320	SULPICIUS	327
Silk	228, 398	Sun-dial, first	226
Silver coin	96, 225	Supper	333
SILVI	14	SYLLA	322, 323, 326-332, 347-349
SIMONIDES	174	Cornelian guards	331
Singing	252	Dictator	331, 343
SIRIS, battle of	235	exhibition of	74
Slaves	30-32, 59, 80, 81, 341	FELIX	347
Constantine's laws	439	proscription of	327, 330, 343
dormitories of	340	reforms	331, 348, 390
dress of	228		
enlisted	393		

	PAGE		PAGE
SYPHAX	281, 283	Temple of Vesta	70
SYRACUSE	248, 270	TERENCE	288
SYRIA, Roman province	325	TERENTILIUS Harsa	145
war with	275	TERRENTIUS Varro	380
Tables	398	<i>Testudo</i>	259
"turning the tables"	398	TEUTONES	316
TACITUS Emperor	436	THALES	79
Historian	419	Theatre	343
TADMOR	435	Otho's law	304
<i>Talasio, talasio</i>	27	Pompey's	343
TANAQUIL	61	THEMISTOCLES	162
secures the crown	80	THEOCRITUS	246
TARENTUM	213	THEODORIC	447
betrayed by Milo	216	THEODOSIUS the Great	445
taken by Hannibal	270	abolished idolatry	445
TARPEIA	35	death	446
Tarpeian rock	36	THERMOPYLÆ, battle of	162
TARQUIN I.	62, 64-79	THESPIA	127
adds a tribe	75	"Thirty tyrants"	434
builds Capitol	65	THUCIDIDES	178
cavalry of	65, 75	Thumbs in circus	230
contest with Nævius	79	"Thundering legion"	425
drains Rome	68	TIBERIUS	403, 404
enlarged Rome	78	TICINUS, battle of	267
games, institutes	67	<i>Titus</i>	29
<i>Priscus</i>	62	TITUS	414-416
regalia	66	Lartius	115, 124
wars of	64	<i>Toga</i>	120
II. <i>Superbus</i>	98-116	<i>virilis</i>	121
abdicates	108	<i>prætexta</i>	45
builds capitol	101	<i>Togati</i>	121
murders Herdonius	100	TOLOSA, gold of	317
Servius	83	<i>Tormenta</i>	258
prodigies seen by	104	TORQUATUS M.	199
sewers of	105	<i>Trabea</i>	148
wars with Rome	112	Trade despised	302
<i>See Collatinus.</i>		TRAJAN	418
TATIUS	24, 35	column	419
Taxes	392	divides Rome	418
<i>Temo</i>	74	Plutarch's pupil	419
Temples, Bellona	47	reforms	418
Capitol	146	works	419
Concord	70	TRANSPADANI	179
Janus	39	TRASIMENUS, battle of	267
Juno	82	Treaty, Hernican	133, 155
Jupiter	65	Latin	133, 155
Juventas	82	TREBIA, battle of	267
Libitina	82	Trees	339
plebeian	81	Tribes	28, 86, 187
used by Senate	53	Niebuhr's theory	34
		third added	75

	PAGE		PAGE
Tribunes . . .	132, 150-152	VALENTINIAN III. . . .	446
abolished . . .	153	VALERIAN . . .	433
badge of office . . .	154	flayed alive . . .	433
holidays . . .	154	VALERIUS CORVUS . . .	198
lictors attended . . .	26	LÆVINUS . . .	240
military . . .	168	MAXIMUS . . .	404
sacred . . .	152	PUBLICOLA . . .	110, 112
Servian . . .	87	VALLEIUS PATERCULUS . . .	404
Sylla curbs . . .	153	VANDALS . . .	447
<i>Tribuni</i> { <i>militum</i> . . .	168	VARRO . . .	380
{ <i>plebis</i> . . .	132	Vases . . .	225
<i>Tribunus celerum</i> . . .	62, 150	Veii . . .	134
Tribute . . .	392	defeated . . .	82
Spanish . . .	392	taken by storm . . .	169
<i>Tributum</i> . . .	151	<i>Velabrum</i> . . .	68
<i>Triens</i> . . .	95	<i>Velarium</i> . . .	414
Tripping ominous . . .	44	<i>Venatio</i> . . .	73
of Cæsar . . .	44	<i>Veni, vidi, vici</i> . . .	360
Triumph . . .	112, 146, 202	VENUSIA, battle of . . .	270
Triumvirate first . . .	373	VERCINGETORIX . . .	374
second . . .	366, 380	VERONA, battle of . . .	318
<i>Triumviri capitales</i> . . .	150	VERRES . . .	353
Triumvirs, Antony . . .	385	VERUS L. A. . . .	425
Cæsar . . .	373	Vervain . . .	47
Crassus . . .	371	VESPASIAN . . .	413
Lepidus . . .	385	builds Coliseum . . .	414
Octavian . . .	386	VESTA . . .	20
Pompey . . .	356	Vestal virgins . . .	20, 21, 42, 75
TUBERO . . .	175	VESUVIUS . . .	415
TULLIA . . .	83, 84, 85	battle of . . .	207
inhumanity of . . .	84	overwhelms 2 cities . . .	415
<i>Tullianum</i> . . .	56	VETURIA . . .	158
TULLIUS Attius . . .	157	<i>Via Appia</i> . . .	232
Servius . . .	76-97	<i>Flaminia</i> . . .	285
TULLUS HOSTILIUS . . .	49, 52	<i>Patricia</i> . . .	93
Tunic . . .	120, 227	<i>Viator</i> . . .	154
TURNUS . . .	14	VIBENNA CÆLES . . .	77
XII. Tables . . .	145, 164	<i>Vicus sceleratus</i> . . .	85
Tyrants, the thirty . . .	434	Villa, Hadrian's . . .	423
		Roman . . .	335
Ulpian library . . .	423	VILLIUS . . .	303
Umbrella . . .	342	VIMINAL HILL. . . .	93, 97
<i>Umbo</i> . . .	91	Vineries . . .	340
<i>Uncia</i> . . .	95	VIRGIL . . .	73, 400
UTICA . . .	360, 370	VIRGINIA . . .	165
Usury laws . . .	131	VIRGINIUS . . .	166
		VIRIATHUS . . .	297, 307
VALENS . . .	442	VIRIDOMARUS . . .	265
VALENTINIAN I. . . .	442	VISIGOTHS . . .	444
II. . .	443	VITELIUS . . .	412
assassinated . . .	444	VOLERO P. . . .	162

	PAGE		PAGE
VOLSCIANS	134	Wild beasts	73
VOLUMNIA	158	Windows	336
Vultures ominous . . .	17, 44	Wine	118, 223
VULTURNUM	243	Wolf sacred	16
		statue of a	222
Wall, Hadrian's	421	Wolf suckles Romulus .	16
Roman	97	Women	23
Wars, Achæan	296	amusements	119
Alexandrine	359	betrothed	342
Carth. <i>See Punic.</i>		corrupt	393
Cimbrian	315	divorced	343
Civil	326	dress	227, 341
evil effects of	390	funeral orations over	185
Illyrian	264	liberty	119, 342
Jugurthine	312	married young	342
Latin	206	Wonders seven	204
Macedonian	273	Woodpecker sacred . . .	16
Marsic	319		
Mithridatic	321	Xantippus	251
Numantine	297	Xenophon	178
Punic	247, 264, 293		
Samnite	204, 208, 210	Years of 10 months . . .	40
Servile	298	Caesar's regulations	361
Syrian	275	Numa's regulations	40
Social	319	Roman	366
Washing	341	Yoke, passing under . . .	51
Water supply	232	York (<i>Eboracum</i>)	421
Water-mills	343	Severus dies at	429
Wealth	220, 300, 303, 335		
Weaving	119	ZAMA, battle of	271
Western empire	446, 449	ZENOBIÀ	435
White ox	97	ZEUXIS	178
royal colour	27	ZOROASTER	127

NEW AND INTERESTING
Books for Young People,

PUBLISHED BY

C. S. FRANCIS AND COMPANY

252 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

Peter the Whaler;

His early Life and Adventures in the Arctic Regions, and other parts of the World. By W. H. G. Kingston. 1 vol. with illustrations. Cloth, 75 cents; extra gilt, \$1.

A new book of stirring Adventures "before the mast."

Merry Tales for Little Folk;

A New Collection of Legends and Fairy Tales; free from all exceptionable matter; most of which have never been published in this country. 1 vol. with numerous pictures. Cloth, 75 cents; extra gilt, \$1.

The Affectionate Brothers;

A Domestic Tale. By Mrs. Hofland. 1 vol. Cloth, 37½ cts.

The Whisperer;

A Story for the Young. By Mrs. S. C. Hall. 1 vol. Cloth, 37½ cents.

True Stories from Ancient History.

By a Mother. From the Creation to the Death of Charlemagne. 1 vol. with engravings, 62½ cents.

True Stories from Modern History.

By a Mother. Chronologically arranged from the death of Charlemagne to the present time, with engravings. 1 vol. 12mo., 75 cents.

Right and Wrong;

Or, The Story of Rosa and Agnes. By the author of "True Stories from History," "Claudine," "Always Happy," &c. Cloth, 37½ cents.

The Blind Farmer and his Family.

By Mrs. Hofland. Cloth, 37½ cents.

The Evening Book

Of Pleasant and Useful Reading; with 50 illustrations
1 vol. Cloth, 75 cents; extra gilt, \$1.

Home Tales.

By Mrs. Hofland. Including "The Affectionate Brothers;" "The Sisters;" and the "Blind Farmer." 1 vol. with engravings by Orr, from designs by Wallin. Cloth, 75 cents; extra gilt, \$1.

The Sisters;

A Domestic Tale. By Mrs. Hofland. 1 vol. Cloth, 37½ cents.

Evenings at Home;

Or, the Juvenile Budget Opened: By Dr. Aiken and Mrs. Barbould. Newly revised and corrected, and illustrated with fine engravings. 1 vol. 75 cents.

Swiss Family Robinson.

Part Second. Being the continuation and completion of this interesting work. 1 vol. 62½ cents.

Early Lessons.

By Maria Edgeworth. A new uniform edition, including Harry and Lucy; Frank; Rosamond; with the Sequels to each work. Complete in 5 thick vols., with illustrations. Cloth, \$3 75. Each work may also be had separately.

The Summer Day Book

Of Pleasant and Useful Reading. Containing Sketches of Natural History; Personal Adventures; Scenes of Foreign Travel; Information on Popular Science; and other subjects suited to interest and improve the mind. 50 engravings. Cloth, 75 cents; extra gilt, \$1.

Happy Hours;

Or, Home Story Book. By Mary Cherwell, with fine illustrations. 50 cents.

Instinct of Animals.

Stories about the Instinct of Animals, their Characters and Habits. By Thomas Bingley, with designs by Landseer. 50 cents.

A Christmas Greeting.

Thirteen new Stories. From the Danish of Hans Christian Andersen. With Engravings. 37½ cents.

A Danish Story Book.

By Hans Christian Andersen. With Engravings. 37½ cents.

The Story Teller.

Tales from the Danish. By Hans Christian Andersen. With Illustrations. 37½ cents.

Little Ellie,

And other Tales. By Hans Christian Andersen.

The Ugly Duck,

And other Tales. By Hans Christian Andersen. 37½ cents.

The Officer's Widow,

And her Young Family. By Mrs. Hofland. 37½ cents.

The Clergyman's Widow,

And her Young Family. By Mrs. Hofland. 37½ cents.

The Merchant's Widow,

And her Family. By Mrs. Hofland. 37½ cents.

Fireside Tales.

By Mary Howitt. 37½ cents.

The Christmas Tree.

A Book of Stories. By Mary Howitt. 37½ cents.

Stories of Old Daniel;

Or, Tales of Wonder and Delight; containing Narratives introductory to History and Travels .50 cents.

The Swan's Egg.

By Mrs. S. C. Hall. (In press.)

Orlandino.

A new Story. By Maria Edgeworth. (In press.)

Stories by a Mother:

Containing—Right and Wrong; or, The Story of Rosa and Agnes; and Claudine; or, Humility the Basis of all the Virtues. By the Author of "Always Happy," "True Stories from History," etc. 75 cents; extra gilt, \$1 00.

Tales of Domestic Life.

By Mrs. S. C. Hall. Cloth, 75 cents; extra gilt, \$1 00.

The Turtle Dove of Carmel,

And other Stories. By Mary Howitt. 37½ cents.

How to Win Love;

Or, Rhoda's Lesson. A Story for the Young. 37½ cents.

The Merchant's Daughter,

And other Tales. By Mrs. S. C. Hall. 37½ cents.

Elements of Morality.

Being Stories for Children. Translated from the German of Saltzman. With Illustrations. 50 cents.

Book of Entertainment

Of Curiosities and Wonders in Nature, Art, and Mind, drawn from the most authentic sources, and carefully revised. *Third Series.* Illustrated by more than 80 Engravings. \$1 00; extra gilt, \$1 25.

The Story of Stories;

Or, Fun for the Little Ones. Being Rambles in the Fairyland of Italy: containing the most popular FAIRY TALES of the 16th and 17th centuries, written in Italy; the original stories and wild conceptions on which the plots of numerous dramas, romantic legends, and best tales of many authors have been formed. With Illustrations by Cruikshank. Cloth, 88 cents.

A Picture Book without Pictures,

And other Stories. From the Danish of Hans Christian Andersen. Translated by Mary Howitt, with a Memoir of the Author. 37½ cents.

Tales of Illustrious Children.

Historical Stories. By Agnes Strickland. With Engravings. 50 cents.

Rose Marian,

And the Flower Fairies. Translated by L. Maria Child With Illustrations. 25 cents.

Bible Cartoons.

Illustrations of Scripture History. From Designs by John Franklin. Containing 16 Engravings of Scenes from the Lives of Adam, Noah, Abraham, Joseph, and Moses, with descriptions in the words of the Bible. 1 vol., 4to. 75 cents.

Ellen the Teacher.

A Tale for Youth. By Mrs. Hofland.

The Scottish Orphans.

A Moral Tale founded on an Historical Fact. By Mrs. Blackford, author of "Arthur Monteith," "Eskdale Herd Boy," etc

The Good Grandmother

And her Offspring. By Mrs. Hofland.

Keeper's Travels

In Search of his Master. Reprinted from the original edition. (In press.)

The Book of Entertainment

Of Curiosities and Wonders in Nature, Art, and Mind. Drawn from the most authentic sources, and carefully revised. *Fourth Series.* With 80 Engravings. \$1 00; extra gilt, \$1 25.

The Barbadoes' Girl.

A Tale for Young People. By Mrs. Hofland.

Tales from Shakspeare.

For the Use of Young Persons. By Charles and Mary Lamb. With 40 Engravings. \$1 00.

Cobwebs to catch Flies;

Or, Dialogues in short sentences. A new edition, revised and illustrated. 25 cents. Colored, 37½ cents.

The Daisy;

Or, Cautionary Stories in Verse. A new edition, with additional poems. 25 cents. Colored pictures, 37½ cents.

The Cowslip;

Or, More Cautionary Stories in Verse. By the author of "The Daisy." 25 cents. Colored, 37½ cents.

Grandmamma's Pockets.

A Tale for Young People. By Mrs. S. C. Hall. 37½ cents.

Hans Andersen's Story Book.

With a Memoir of the Author, by Mary Howitt. 1 thick vol. Illustrated. 75 cents; extra gilt, \$1 00.

Wonderful Tales from Denmark.

By Hans Christian Andersen. A new Translation. 1 thick vol. Illustrated. 75 cents; extra gilt, \$1 00.

[*These two volumes contain a complete collection of Andersen's Stories for Young People.*]

Gift Book of Stories and Poems.

For Children. By Caroline Gilman. 75 cents; extra gilt, \$1 00.

Domestic Tales.

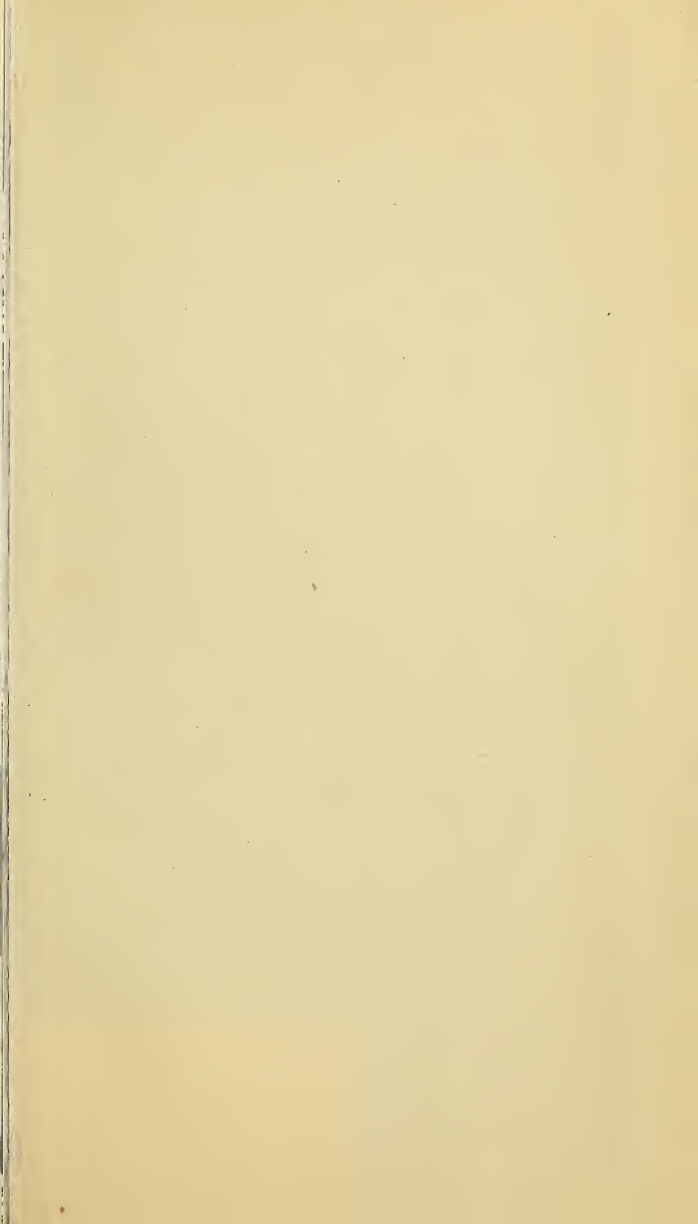
By Mrs. Hofland. Being the Histories of the Officer's, the Merchant's, and the Clergyman's Widows, and their young Families. 75 cents; extra gilt, \$1 00.

Mary Howitt's Story Book.

With a Portrait of the Author, and Illustrations. 1 thick vol. 75 cents; extra gilt, \$1 00.

Boys' Own Book Extended:

Containing the Boy's Own Book, Paul Preston's Book of Gymnastics, and Parlor Magic; forming a complete Encyclopedia of Sports for Youth. Cloth, \$1 25.



11 Jan 33

Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.

Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide

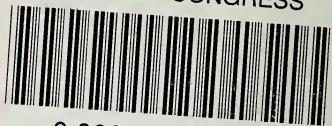
Treatment Date: **NOV** **2001**

Preservation Technologies

A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION

111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 008 903 367 6